





THE  
ROMAN  
HISTORY,

From the Removal of the

Imperial Seat

BY

*Constantine the Great,*

To the Total Failure of

The WESTERN EMPIRE  
IN

AUGUSTULUS.

*Containing the Space of 146 Years.*

---

VOL. III.

---

The FIFTH EDITION.

---

Revis'd, with a Recommendatory PREFACE, by  
LAURENCE ECHARD, A. M.  
Being a Continuation of his History.

---

LONDON:

Printed for R. Bonwick, J. Tonson, W. Freeman, T. Goodwin, J. Walthoe, M. Wotton, S. Manship, J. Nicholson, B. Tooke, R. Parker, and R. Smith. MDCCXX.



---

---

*Mr.* ECHARD's  
PREFACE.

HAVING resolv'd not to concern my self further in the *Roman History*, I am desir'd to write a Line or two in Relation to this *Third Volume*, which is written by One whose Person is unknown to me. I dare not presume to set up for a Judge in Matters of this Nature ; but according to my Opinion, I believe it to be a very well digested, useful and entertaining History ; especially to all such as have thought fit to read over the two first Volumes upon this Subject. The Author's Method seems to be clear and natural, his Transitions neat and illustrating, and his Reflections and Observations judicious and instructive ; particularly in Page 170, 171, and the Conclusion. His Stile in the

A 3 main,



## *Mr. Echard's Preface.*

main, I take to be Grave, Manly, and proper for the Greatness of the Subject; in which there is Perspicuity without Meanness, Strength without Stiffness, and Politeness without Affectation. This is what it appears to me, after a careful Perusal of this Work; But, as I wanted Opportunity of examining it with the Ancient and Original Authors, from whence it was taken; so all that I can say as to that Matter is, That I have no Reason to think it unfaithful or defective: And I am glad to find my own Design so well encourag'd, and so advantageously pursu'd.

*Lough in Lincolnshire,  
Novemb. 6, 1703.*

*Lau. Echard.*

The



---

The Author's

# PREFACE.

**T**HE great Success the two First Volumes of the Roman History met with in the World, tho' it was no more than what was due to the Author's Merit, was however an undeniable Instance of its extraordinary Usefulness and Entertainment. As the Subject was great and peculiar, so was it written with a Genius equal to it; and the several Excellencies of those ancient Authors that have been made use of in the framing this History seem blended together, so as to dress it out in all the Beauties of Antiquity. These obvious Considerations made me think, that at least the vulgar Readers might probably desire to know what was the End of that State, which had been



## The Author's Preface.

*so extraordinary in its Beginning ; and to leave it with the Second Volume look'd, in my Opinion, like a Ceremony too much in practice amongst some Men, who stick fast to their Friends in their Prosperity, but drop 'em with the first Opportunity, when once Fortune has forsaken 'em. The Roman Greatness appear'd too Majestick, even in its Ruins, not to require our Attention ; for Great Men, aswhilst living they are gaz'd upon with Admiration, so when dead are they usually attended with a solemn Reverence to their Graves : But another more prevailing Motive made me wish a Continuation of this History. The Enemies of Christianity have imputed the Downfal of the Roman Empire to the Principles of our Religion, as if it choak'd in its Professors the Courage, Vigour and Generosity of their Fore-fathers, and taught 'em to be sluggish, unactive, and no otherwise than passively Valiant ; that it was inconsistent with that Greatness of Mind, which so eminently distinguish'd the*  
the



## The Author's Preface.

*the ancient Romans from the rest of their Cotemporaries, and introduc'd a Poorness of Spirit, that made 'em careless and insensible of their ancient Glory.*

*This was not only glanc'd at by the Heathen Writers of those Times, but is too frequently insisted upon in common Discourse by some Men of this Age, who think themselves wiser than the rest of Mankind, and assume a Privilege of condemning the Sense of all those whose Reason won't suffer 'em to concur with them in their airy Fancies, and ill-grounded Imaginations. The Reader, upon a Perusal of the following Sheets, will find the Fallacy of those Insinuations, and that the Downfal of the Roman Empire was owing to other Causes than what has been suggested by these Men ; and that both Principles and Practices, very opposite to those enjoyn'd by the Gospel, occasion'd its Ruin.*

*As*



## The Author's Preface.

*As soon as I understood that he, who was best able, intended to concern himself no farther in it, I was persuaded to undertake this Third Volume ; but by that time I had diligently consulted the Original Authors, from whom I was to be supply'd, and had recourse to those Modern Writers, upon whose Assistance I in a great measure depended, I quickly found how much Difficulty there was in the Attempt. However, the Encouragement I receiv'd from some who had the Perusal of the first Part of it, who were Men of too much Learning and Judgment to be deceiv'd themselves, and of too much Integrity to deceive me, made me proceed with great Chearfulness ; nor, 'till the Publick Censure of the World has condemn'd me, will I repent of my Undertaking.*

*I have throughout this Third Volume aim'd at so much Sincerity, the very Life of History, that I may presume to tell the*  
English



## The Author's Preface.

English Reader he must not think himself conversing with a Modern Writer in the following Sheets, but with Ammianus Marcellinus himself, with Zozimus, Aurelius Victor, Eutropius, Cassiodorus, and the rest; the Substance of whose Histories, as far as they related to my present Design, I endeavour'd faithfully to recite, divested of that Partiality, which, upon an unbiass'd Enquiry, appear'd too notorious in some of the best among 'em, and are a manifest Instance to us of Human Frailty. Nor must I omit the great Helps I receiv'd from Monsieur Le Seur, and Doctor Howell, who at least directed me in my Enquiries, and often help'd me out in my Method and Observations.

As I am ready to confess my self far from being perfect in my Performance, so, by way of Excuse, may I be allow'd to reply, that neither are these my Guides infallible; they are most of 'em distinguish'd by some peculiar Failings, which

I



## The Author's Preface.

*I have endeavour'd to avoid, because I knew I was to be answerable for Faults enow of my own. I have interserted so much of the Church Affairs, as I thought would appear to be of a Piece with the Body of the History. If the Reader finds my Time not ill spent, my Design is answer'd, nor will I be concern'd at the Opinion of some Men, with whom Learning is of so small a Value, that a bare Pretention to, or Acquaintance with it, is an unanswerable Objection with them, as if that Man was unfit to thrive in the World, who entertain'd Thoughts that soar'd above the Dregs of it.*

---



---



---

A

# T A B L E

## O F T H E

## E M P E R O R S.

<b>A</b> <i>Augustulus</i> and <i>Zeno</i> ,	} 53d Emp. Page 375.
<i>Anthemius</i> and <i>Leo</i> ,	} 52d Emp. p. 359, to 366.
<i>Arcadius</i> and <i>Honorius</i> ,	} 48th Emp. p. 232, to 312.
<i>Avitus</i> and <i>Martian</i> ,	} 51st Emp. p. 353, and 354.
<i>Constantine</i> the Great,	41st Emp. p. 1, to 6.
<i>Constantine</i> II.	} 42d Emp. p. 8, to 65.
<i>Constantius</i> , <i>Constans</i> ,	
<i>Glycerius</i> and <i>Leo</i> ,	} 52d Emp. p. 369.
<i>Gratian</i> ,	46th Emp. p. 185, to 199.
<i>Jovian</i> ,	44th Emp. p. 90, to 99.
<i>Julian</i> ,	43d Emp. p. 66, to 87.
<i>Leo</i> ,	52d Emp. p. 355, to 370.

*Majorianus*



## A Table of the Emperors.

<i>Majorianus</i> and <i>Leo,</i>	{	52d Emp. p. 355, to 357.
<i>Martian,</i>		
<i>Maximus</i> and <i>Martian,</i>	{	51st Emp. p. 349, to 351.
<i>Nepos</i> and <i>Zeno,</i>		
<i>Severus</i> and <i>Leo,</i>	{	53d Emp. p. 371, to 375.
<i>Theodosius</i> the Great,	{	52d Emp. p. 357.
<i>Theodosius</i> II,		
<i>Theodosius</i> II, 49th Emp.		p. 263, to 336.
<i>Valentinian</i> I. and <i>Valens,</i>	{	45th Emp. p. 102, to 182.
<i>Valentinian</i> II. and <i>Gratian,</i>		
<i>Valentinian</i> III.		50th Emp. p. 315, to 348.
<i>Zeno,</i>		53d Emp. p. 372, ad finem.

THE



---

---

# THE CONTENTS.

---

## VOL. III.

---

### CHAP. I.

**F**ROM *the Removal of the Imperial Seat  
by Constantine the Great, to the Admis-  
sion of the Goths into Thrace; containing  
about 45 Years,* Page i.

### CHAP. II.

*From the Admission of the Goths into Thrace,  
to the Death of Theodosius the Great;  
containing about the Space of 19 Years,*  
Page 170

### CHAP. III.

*From the Death of Theodosius the Great,  
'till the Taking of Rome the First Time  
by*



# The CONTENTS.

*by the Goths ; containing the Space of almost  
16 Years,*

Page 232

## CHAP. IV.

*From the Taking of Rome by the Goths, to  
the Total Failure of the Western Empire  
in Augustulus ; containing the Space of 66  
Years,*

Page 296

---

THE

---



---



---

THE  
Roman History.

---

V O L. III.

---

*From the Removal of the Imperial Seat by  
Constantine the Great, to the Total  
Failure of the Western Empire in Au-  
gustus.*

*Containing the Space of about 146 Years.*

---

C H A P. I.

*From the Removal of the Imperial Seat by  
Constantine the Great, to the Admission of  
the Goths into Thrace.*

*Containing about 45 Years.*

I. **H**OW prevalent soever the Reasons that  
induc'd *Constantine* to settle the Imperial  
Seat at *Byzantium* appear'd then to him,  
Experience has since shewn they were weak and im-  
politick; for undoubtedly by that the *Roman* Great-  
ness

A. D.  
330.

B



ness receiv'd a fatal Stroke : And the Reader will find, in the Prosecution of this History, which we intend, God willing, to continue down to the total Failure of the Western Empire in *Augustulus*, that it never after appear'd in its natural Vigour ; but like Flowers transplanted into a Foreign Clime, languish'd by degrees, and shrunk at length into nothing.

However, as he design'd to fix his own Court there for the future, so he desir'd it might be honour'd with the ordinary Residence of the succeeding Emperors ; for which Purpose he omitted no Cost or Labour, that might render it either beautiful or convenient, and by that Means invite 'em thither. He divided it into fourteen Regions, built a Capitol, made a *Circus Maximus*, an Amphitheatre, several *Forums*, *Porticus's*, and other publick Works ; which, together with the many Churches built upon a Religious Account, added much to the Lustre of the City. The Magnificence of which when he found it answerable to the Greatness of his Design, in a very solemn Dedication he consecrated it *To the God of the Martyrs* ; encourag'd the Inhabitants by many Acts of Grace, secur'd them by many wholsom Laws, and Royal Immunities ; for finding himself for two or three Years past disengag'd from War, he had more leisure to pursue his other Designs ; but the Year following he was drawn by the *Sarmatians* into their Quarrel with the *Goths*, who finding *Constantine* had evacuated all the Garrisons along the *Danube*, made new Irruptions into *Mæsia* and *Thrace*, where they committed unheard-of Cruelties, and ravag'd the Country ; but the Emperor, by his Son *Constantine*, obtain'd a memorable Victory over 'em, and finish'd the War with that Success, that near a hundred thousand of the Enemy were destroy'd by Hunger and Cold, besides those that fell by



by the Sword ; upon which they were constrain'd to sue for Peace, and deliver up Hostages to the Emperor, among whom was their King's Son.

The *Sarmatæ* thus deliver'd from the Inroads of the *Goths*, were, two Years after, more cruelly oppress'd by their own Slaves, whom in their Extremities they had been forc'd to arm against their Enemies, and who by that means grown sensible of their Strength, threw off the Yoke, and turn'd their Arms against their Masters, for whose Defence they had been entrusted in their Hands; and herein they succeeded so well, that they forc'd 'em, to the Number of three hundred thousand of both Sexes, all Ages and Conditions, to fly for Refuge to the Emperor, by whom they were dispos'd in several Parts of *Thrace*, *Scythia*, *Macedonia*, and *Italy*, but such among 'em as were fit for Service he incorporated in his Legions. This Example being follow'd by several of the succeeding Emperors, prov'd very pernicious to the Empire; for these Barbarians growing too strong for the natural Inhabitants, among whom they were settled, by degrees dispossels'd their Landlords, and became Masters of the Country. This Year *Syria* and *Cilicia* were grievously afflicted with a Pestilence and Famine, which swept off an infinite Number of People, as likewise a great many were destroy'd by an Earthquake in *Cyprus*.

A. D.  
333.

And as these Parts of the Body Politick labour'd under those civil Calamities, so was the Church no less afflicted with intestine Distractions; for about this time we find *Athanasius*, Bishop of *Alexandria*, cruelly persecuted by the prevailing *Arians*, and formally condemn'd in the Council of *Tyre*, for several pretended Crimes objected against him: From whence we may learn, how fatal the Prosperity the Church then enjoy'd prov'd to her, how it open'd the Gates of the Sanctuary it self to Corruption,



and infatuated so many of her Teachers with Envy, Malice, and Ambition.

These things happen'd in the thirtieth Year of the Emperor's Reign, at which time *Calocerus*, a Man of great Authority in the Island of *Cyprus*, procur'd himself to be declar'd Emperor: But *Dalmatius* being sent with an Army against him, defeated him, and took him Prisoner; and having settled all things in that Island, he carry'd him to *Tarsus* in *Cilicia*, where he was burnt alive.

A. D. For this Service he was created *Cæsar*, together  
336. with *Constans* the Emperor's third Son, in the same Year, being the thirtieth of *Constantine's* Reign, which he celebrated at *Constantinople*, with great Magnificence: And the Year following, *Constantius*, his second, was marry'd to *Eusebia*, a Lady of an illustrious Birth, and extraordinary Knowledge for one of her Sex. The Nuptials were solemniz'd with all imaginable Splendor, the Men and Women feasted apart, and the Emperor, in Honour thereof, bestow'd Gifts upon all Nations and Cities. These Feastings were prolong'd by the Arrival of some Ambassadors from the *East-Indies*, who brought him Presents of great Value, but greater Rarity; not only precious Stones, but several Animals unknown before to the Western Parts of the World; intimating, as my Author has it, that his Empire extended to the utmost Bounds of the Ocean, and that as *Britain*, the Limits of the West, submitted to him at his first Promotion, so now at last the *Indians* in the East acknowledg'd his Sovereign Authority.

Having receiv'd this Homage from the *Indian* Ambassadors, he divided the Government of the Empire in this manner; *Constantine* the eldest commanded in *Gaul*, and some Western Provinces; *Constantius* govern'd *Africk* and *Illyricum*; and *Constans* rul'd in *Italy*. *Dalmatius* was sent to defend those  
Parts



Parts that border'd upon the *Goths* ; and *Annibalianus* had the Charge of *Cappadocia*, and *Armenia* the less. This Division was not made by *Constantine*, as if he intended by that to divest himself of his Sovereignty, but for the better Government of the Empire, and Education of his Sons, tho' it seem'd indeed an ominous Introduction to that Partition, which was made in little more than a Year after. He was now near sixty Years of Age, and yet was so healthy and vigorous as to endure Exercise, Riding, and Travel ; of so perfect an Understanding as to be able still to compose Prayers and Orations, and assist with much Dexterity at the framing his Laws both Civil and Military.

Not long before his Death he made a Funeral Oration, in which he discours'd much of the Immortality of the Soul, and the Rewards and Punishments of another Life ; by these, and such like Methods, preparing for himself an easie Dismission out of this ; 'till his Meditations were interrupted by the Disturbance the *Persians* made in the East, of which as soon as he receiv'd an Account, he rais'd a powerful Army, intending, as he said, to make this his last Victory ; but the Enemy being advertis'd of his sudden Expedition, and fearing to be engag'd in a War with him, dispatch'd away their Ambassadors, who, upon an humble Desire of his Friendship, and a Promise to make good whatever Satisfaction should be requir'd, obtain'd a Peace. After this, finding himself feaverish and distemper'd, he made use of the warm Baths of the City, but receiving no Benefit from thence, he remov'd for change of Air to *Helenopolis* (a City built by him in Memory of his Mother) and from thence to *Nicomedia* ; in the Suburbs of which Place, call'd *Achyrona*, he was baptiz'd, declaring he design'd to have receiv'd that Seal of his Salvation in the Wa-

A. D.  
337.



Constantine dies.

ters of *Jordan*, but God in his infinite Wisdom had otherwise dispos'd of him. Then having partaken of the Holy Eucharist, he departed this Life on the two and twentieth Day of *May*, in the 62d Year of his Age, and 32d of his Reign (tho' the punctual time as to both is not fully agreed upon) the first Year of the 279th *Olympiad*, the 1090th Year of *Rome*, *An. Dom.* 337. *Fab. Tatianus* and *Felicianus* being Consuls, and about seven Years after the Removal of the Imperial Seat to *Constantinople*. Thus dy'd *Constantine* the Great, to the unexpressible Grief of the whole Empire, especially of the Church, which he had freed from Tyranny, and a most horrible Persecution.

His Character.

The Character of this Emperor is variously describ'd, according to the various Passions and Affections of those Authors who have writ concerning him; the Heathen Writers wounding his Memory with all the Virulence imaginable, and the Christians beautifying it with accumulated Honours and Encomiums; however they all agree in this, that he was a Prince of innumerable Excellencies both of Body and Mind, ambitious of Military Glory, fortunate in War, but not more Fortunate than Industrious; a great Promoter of Learning, and of himself much addicted to Read, Write, and Meditate; if he was sometimes over credulous, as in the Case of his Wife *Fausla*, and the *Eusebians*, by whose artificial Insinuations he was induced to discountenance *St. Athanasius*, and the Orthodox Christians, it proceeded more from the Easiness than Malignity of his Nature, and was a Fault in others rather than in himself. His improvident Removal to *Constantinople*, and fatal Division of the Empire at his Death, are indeed Errors too apparent to be vindicated: But then his Zeal for the Gospel, and the Protection he gave it throughout his Dominions, made



made his Subjects and Posterity a Compensation more than equivalent, by opening to 'em the Gates of Everlasting Life, and giving 'em a Title to a better Kingdom, of an Eternal Duration.

The Soldiers, so soon as they heard of the Emperor's Death, tore their Cloaths, fell prostrate on the Ground, knock'd their Heads against the Walls, and gave other publick Testimonies of their Sorrow, as were agreeable to so general a Calamity; whilst their Officers in mournful and passionate Expressions call'd him their *Preserver*, *Deliverer*, and *Common Parent*; and the Townsmen joining with the rest in the Solemnity of Woe, ran like Mad-men about the Streets, or sat at home bewailing their Loss, dejected and oppress'd with Sorrow. When Grief would give 'em leave, the Soldiers took up the Body, and, covering it with Purple, carry'd it in a solemn manner to *Constantinople*, where it was expos'd in the Palace, with Lights burning round it, and Attendants watching it. Here Court was kept as if he had been still living; the great Officers that were wont to adore or salute, doing their Duty to him now as formerly; the Senate and all the Magistrates paid him the same Respect, and the Citizens were not wanting to testify their deep Sense of his Loss, who had been so Noble a Founder and Benefactor to the City. Nor did Old *Rome* forget to sympathize with the New; for as soon as they heard of his Death all their Shops and Publick Baths were shut up, their Sports and Recreations which were us'd in times of Prosperity were intermitted. So publick was the Loss of one Prince, who in his Life had been so general a Blessing.

II. *Constantius* (while his Brethren were absent) arriv'd at *Nicomedia* soon after his Father's Decease, and his first Act of Authority was



his putting to Death his Uncle *Constantius Dalmatius*, and his Sons *Constantius Cæsar*, and *Anaballianus*: Tho' some think he no more than barely permitted, rather than order'd these Executions; yet they who plead, by way of Excuse, his Father's Command in his last Will, because they attempted to poison him, as some have improbably reported, and the danger of Competition (for three Brothers were thought sufficient for the Government of the Empire) leave no room to doubt of the large share he had in 'em. However it were, this Act no way deterr'd the Soldiers from declaring him and his Brethren *Augusti*, or Emperors, which they did on the fifth of the Ides of *September*; and some time after the Division of the Empire was confirm'd between 'em at *Sirmium* in *Pannonia*. In which Division *Gaul*, *Spain*, *Britain*, and part of *Africa Proconsularis* fell to *Constantine* the eldest; to *Constans* the youngest, *Italy*, with the rest of *Africk*, *Illyricum*, *Macedonia* and *Greece*, and those parts that border'd upon the *Euxine* Sea; and to *Constantius*, *Mæsia*, *Thrace*, with *Constantinople*, *Asia*, *Egypt*, and the Eastern Empire, as far as from *Illyricum* to *Nisibis*. This Partition, tho' founded upon their Father's Testament, was not made without some Heat and Dissatisfaction; which, tho' compos'd for some time by *Constantius*, prov'd in the End fatal to the eldest, who thinking his Share too little for an elder Brother, demanded of *Constans* no less than the rest of *Africk*, and all *Italy*; and to make good his Claim invaded his Brother's Territories with a powerful Army, and was slain near *Aquileia*, in the third Year of his Reign.

A. D. 338. In the mean time *Constantius* remov'd into *Syria* against *Sapor* King of *Persia*; who presuming upon *Constantine's* Death, and the mean Opinion he had of his Children, had ravag'd *Mesopotamia*, and was  
late



sate down before *Nisibis*, which *Constantius* was resolv'd to relieve, but the Work was done to his Hands before his Arrival; for *Sapor* despairing of Success had rais'd the Siege, and was retiring back. This was attributed to the Sanctity of *James* the Bishop, during whose Life and Residence there all his Designs against that City were ineffectual.

After this *Constantius*, that he might have leisure to attend other Affairs, incited the *Arabians* to invade King *Sapor*, and divert him elsewhere; whilst he, intent upon such Regulations in that Country as he found necessary, issu'd out several Edicts to that Purpose, by one especially inhibiting all incestuous Marriages, under no less a Penalty than that of Death. Here we shall leave him, 'till the Affairs in *Italy* call upon him to revenge the Murder of his Brother *Constans*, who was now become sole Emperor of the West by the Death of *Constantine*, and in the Year 341 gain'd a Battle against the *Franks* in *Gaul*, and the Year following overthrew and quieted them: from thence he came over into *Britain* to punish the *Scots* and *Picts*, who had started out into Rebellion. The Particulars of this Expedition, which were recorded in the former Part of *Ammianus Marcellinus* his History, are with that Piece lost to Posterity. After this he return'd into *Gaul*, and having obtain'd to himself a quiet Possession of his Brother's Provinces he grew remiss, and through his Intemperance contracted an ill Habit of Health, which render'd him very unfit for Business, and regardless of the State; nor did he take care to supply it with honest and able Ministers, but preferr'd those to the most profitable Employments, who were able to lay down the most Money for 'em, and who for that reason oppress'd the People by an irregular Administration; the *Oidium* of which, as it is customary in such Cases, flew

A. D.

341.

Constans

his Wars in  
Gaul.



A. D. 349. flew back upon himself. This, together with his Inactivity, which had render'd him disagreeable to the Army, and the Absence of *Constantius*, who was employ'd in the *Persian War*, encourag'd *Magnentius*, who had the Command of two Legions, to set up for himself, in which he was assisted by *Marcellinus* Præfect of the Treasury. *Marcellinus*, in Honour of his Son's Birth-Day, had invited *Magnentius*, and several among the chief of the Army to a Supper; and about Midnight, whilst they were in the height of their Jollity, *Magnentius* upon a pretence of some necessary Occasion withdrew, but a short time after return'd in the Imperial Robes attended by a Guard. Those of the Company who were privy to the Design immediately saluted him with the Title of Emperor, and the rest, who at first look'd on it as no other than a Play or a Jest (and as such it's probable, had the Plot miscarry'd they intended it should pass) surpriz'd with the thing at last follow'd their Example. Several of the chief Citizens of *Autun*, where this Scene was acted were then in Company, who concurring with the rest induc'd the Inhabitants to salute and own him as *Augustus*; by which means he seiz'd on the Palace, and distributed Money among the Multitude, they who continu'd Loyal to their Prince being too weak to oppose him. Having proceeded thus far, he sent *Gaiso*, a principal Commander in the Army, with a Party of Men to dispatch *Constantius*; who being advis'd of what had pass'd, threw off the Imperial Robe, thinking to make his Escape, but was murder'd by *Gaiso* himself in a Place call'd *Helena*, a little Village at the Foot of the *Pyrenees*. Thus fell *Constantius* in the tenth Year after the Death of *Constantine* his Brother, in the Consulship of *Sergius* and *Nigrinianus*, *An. Dom.* 350. His violent End may seem a just Return of Providence upon

Magnentius rebels.

Procuress  
Constantius  
to be murder'd.



upon him for the Murther of his Brother, and his loose intemperate Life. At his first Entrance upon the Government his Administration was both just and vigorous; and it may be said of him throughout his whole Reign, that all the Provinces under his Jurisdiction enjoy'd a continu'd Serenity; for he kept the Neighbouring Nations in Peace about him, which was attributed rather to his Art in procuring of Hostages, than the Terror of his Arms: But his tyrannical Deportment after his Brother's Death, his Licentious Life, and the little Care he had to see the Discipline of the Army strictly observ'd, encourag'd *Magnentius* to rise up against him, and Crown his Rebellion with his Death. A. D. 350.

But the People quickly found themselves the Losers in this unhappy Change, for *Magnentius* was of a cruel barbarous Nature, and being elevated with his Success caus'd all the Magistrates in the Country, whom he had sent for in *Constans* his Name, before his Death was known, to be murder'd upon the Road; nor could he restrain his Hands from the Blood of some of those who were Conspirators with him. Notwithstanding all these his Cruelties, and tho' he had declar'd his two Brothers, *Decentius* and *Desiderius*, *Cæsars*, and at the same time dispatch'd 'em to make sure of *Gaul* and *Spain*, yet was his Sovereignty frail and precarious; for no sooner had *Nepotianus*, the Nephew of *Constantine* the Great, heard of the Death of *Constans*, but he went with a Company of Gladiators, and several others of broken and desperate Fortunes, who had espoused his Cause, to seize on *Rome*, which some of *Magnentius* his Party had secur'd before, wherefore he sat down before the City and Besieg'd it; but engaging with *Marcellinus*, whom *Magnentius* had sent with an Army against him, he was defeated, and lost his Head, after he had pleas'd himself with

*Magnentius his Cruelty.*  
*Nepotianus sets up for himself.*  
*Nepotianus defeated and slain.*

the



the Title of Emperor twenty seven Days. But Heav'n which thought fit to punish *Magnentius* for his perfidious Ingratitude to his Master, rais'd *Veteranio*. him up another Competitor in the Person of *Veteranio*, General of the Foot in *Pannonia*. He fearing least *Magnentius*, who was now become Master of *Italy*, should break into *Pannonia*, and possess himself of that Country too, assum'd the Imperial Robe, and was saluted Emperor by the Legions under his Command, by whose Assistance he secur'd that Province, and fix'd his Head Quarters at *Mursa*, a Town belonging to it. Some say he advertis'd *Constantius* of his Proceedings, promising to assist him against *Magnentius*, which will not seem improbable if we consider the kind Usage he afterwards met with from that Emperor, who receiv'd the News of his Brother's Death, and *Magnentius* his Usurpation, with a Resentment that became him, and was fully resolv'd to chastise the Treason; but was at present deeply engag'd in the *Persian* War. For *Sapor*, taking an Advantage from the Disturbance in the West, had miserably ravag'd *Mesopotamia*, and was sat down before *Nisibis*; and finding the Besieged resolute to defend it, he drew the River off from the Town, thinking by that means they would be constrain'd to surrender; which when he found ineffectual, for the Defendants digged very deep Wells, and had Fountains within sufficient to supply that want, he turn'd the River against the Town, and made a Breach in the Wall, which however was by an extraordinary Industry repair'd; despairing therefore of Success, and hearing the *Massagetes* were making Inroads into his own Country, he return'd home after he had lost a considerable part of his Army.

*Sapor Besieges Nisibis,*

*and returns with loss.*

A. D. 350. Whereupon *Constantius* remov'd the following Year into *Pannonia*, and in his way from *Constantinople* was



was met by Messengers from *Magnentius* with Offers of Accommodation. 'Tis said that whilst *Constantius* was deliberating on the Answer he should return, his Father appear'd to him in a Dream the Night following, holding *Constans* in his Hand, bidding him revenge the Death of a Prince descended from so many Emperors, upon a Tyrant and Murderer, and therein vindicate the Imperial Throne from so foul an Abuse: Whereupon committing the Messengers to Custody, he went with all Expedition to *Sardica*, a Town in *Dacia*. *Veteranio*, surpriz'd at his Diligence, and having before entertain'd an Inclination for his Service, went out to meet the Emperor, and receive him at his Approach; who, glad of the Advantage, and pleas'd that he should not have two Enemies to deal with at once, embrac'd him, call'd him Father, carry'd him with him to *Sirmium*, set him at his Table, and consulted with him how to prosecute the War.

But some time after, when both ascended the Tribunal to harangue the Army, and *Constantius*, from the Dignity of his Birth, had the Precedency of Speech given him; he reminded the Soldiers, in a very eloquent Address, how much they were obliged to his Father, whose Liberality had been so extraordinary towards them, and before whom they had taken so many Oaths of Duty and Allegiance to his Sons: That therefore they were bound to revenge upon *Magnentius* his Brother's violent Death, and vindicate the Off-spring of their Patron and Benefactor from Treason and Assassination. Upon this the Soldiers, sensibly touch'd by so pathological a Representation, disdaining an Usurper should sit on the Throne of *Constantine* the Great, pull'd *Veteranio* down from the Tribunal, and depriv'd him of the Imperial Robes, who thereupon threw himself at *Constantius* his Feet, and obtain'd an easie Pardon from

*Veteranio*  
depos'd by  
the Soldiers.



Gallus cre-  
ated Cæsar.

from the Emperor; who, in Compassion to his extreme Age, allow'd him a Revenue suitable to his Quality, confining him to *Prusias*, a City in *Bitbynia*, where he spent the Residue of his Days without ever intermeddling in the Affairs of the Empire. After this, *Constantius*, finding the Administration of Power and Authority in Countries at so great a distance a Burden too unequal for one Man and despairing now of any Male-Issue, marry'd *Gallus*, his Uncle *Constantius's* Son, to his own Sister *Constantina*, and conferr'd on him the Title of *Cæsar*; who in his Absence was to have an Eye upon the *Persians*, and take care of the Eastern Provinces, while he was intent upon the Usurpation of *Magnentius*, and settling the Affairs of the Empire in the West. But *Magnentius*, apprehensive of the Emperor's Intentions, chose rather to meet him abroad, than expect him in those he call'd his own Dominions, and thereupon advanc'd with his Army to *Noricum*, and thence into *Pannonia*, where he took *Sciscia* by Assault, and laid it even with the Ground. After this he wasted the Country lying upon the *Save*, and sat down before *Sirmium*, but being repuls'd from thence by the courageous Defence of the Inhabitants, he remov'd, and laid close Siege to *Mursa*, which *Constantius* was resolv'd to relieve; of whose Approach when *Magnentius* was advis'd, he dispos'd an Ambuscade of four thousand *Gauls* in a Wood adjoining, with Orders to fall upon the Enemy's Rear, when they found both Armies engag'd: Of this the Besieg'd found Means to acquaint the Emperor, who thereupon sent away two Tribunes with a strong Detachment to stop up all the Avenues to the Place, by which Means the whole Party was cut off.

A D. 352. *Magnentius* seeing his Stratagem ineffectual, gave *Constantine* Battel in the Plains of *Mursa*; and both Armies



Armies fought with that Resolution, that the Emperor, tho' he gain'd an absolute and entire Victory, was deeply concern'd to see how much the Strength of the Empire was thereby impair'd and broken. *Magnentius* is said to have lost thirty thousand Men in this Fight, but for himself, when he found his Men begin to give Ground, and fearful of falling into the Emperor's Hands, he turn'd his Horse loose, adorn'd as it was with the Imperial Ornaments, that the Enemy might imagine the Rider was slain, and fled with a few of his Party into *Italy*, there to recruit his broken Troops, and try the Fortune of another Battel. *Constantius*, as soon as it was Day (for the Battel continu'd all Night, with such Animosity did they engage) beheld from an adjoining Eminence the Plain cover'd with dead Bodies, and the River it self, that ran by, choak'd up with them; at which melancholy Sight he could not refrain from Tears, exclaiming against *Magnentius*, who had been deaf to all his Messages of Peace, tho' he had made him an Offer of *Gaul*, upon condition he would disarm: He order'd all that were slain to be bury'd without Distinction, and such as were wounded to be attended with Care; after which he retir'd to *Sirmium*, where he resided the rest of this Year, and the greatest part of the next, ordering in the meantime some of his Troops to pursue *Magnentius*, who was retiring in the best Order he could to *Pavia*, where he defeated *Constantius* his Commanders, and remov'd from thence with an intent of getting into *Rome*, but at his Approach he found the Gates shut against him; upon this he passed over into *Gaul*, and by the Assistance of his two Brothers he rais'd a very considerable Army in these Provinces, which he knew were firm to his Service, and so he was enabled once more to try his Fortune with the Emperor; who hoping by his Presence to redeem the

*Magnentius overthrown.*

*Flies into Italy.*

*From thence into Gaul.*

A. D.  
353.

Losses



The Empe-  
ror Marche  
against him.

Magnenti-  
us again  
defeated.

Losses he had sustain'd by his Generals, after having publish'd an Act of Oblivion, whereby he granted free Pardon to all such as would return to their Duty, excepting those who were guilty of the many Murders committed during the Rebellion, and another touching the Auxiliary and Provincial Troops, went in Person into *Gaul*, resolving vigorously to carry on the War against *Magnentius*; who made so resolute an Opposition, that several Encounters happen'd between 'em with various Success. At length *Magnentius* being defeated near *Lyons* retreated into the Mountains, where after he had endeavour'd in a set Speech to encourage his Men, whose Spirits began to sink under their ill Fortune, they answer'd the Conclusion of it, as the Custom was, by an Acclamation; but through an unlucky Mistake, instead of *Magnentius Augustus*, saluted him by the Name of *Constantius Augustus*. This unlook'd-for Omen so exceedingly dishearten'd him, that he immediately dispatch'd a Person of Senatorian Rank, and after him some Bishops, to treat of a Peace with the Emperor, who would not so much as admit 'em to his Presence, thereby teaching *Magnentius* what he was to expect from him; who perceiving there was no room left for Pardon, recruited his Army in the best manner he could, and sent a Villain to murder *Gallus* at *Antioch*, hoping the Emperor would be thereby oblig'd to go himself in Person against the King of *Persia*, and withdraw his Army from him. But the Person he employ'd unadvisedly discover'd the Secret of his Commission before he could put it in Execution, and was thereupon executed as a Traitor. Some time after this happen'd another Engagement, near a Place call'd at this time *Montluel*, in which *Magnentius* was entirely routed, and with much Hazard made his Escape into *Lyons*. Where when he observ'd that the chief of his Followers, de-

sparring



despairing now of any farther Success, resolv'd to make their Peace with the Emperor, by throwing him up into his Hands, and for that purpose watch'd the House wherein he was lodg'd; he sent for those Friends and Relations that were near, whom in the Extravagance of Despair he slew with his own Hands, wounded mortally, as he thought, his Brother *Desiderius*, and at last dispatch'd himself, to prevent <sup>kills him</sup> falling alive into *Constantius's* Power, and to avoid <sup>self.</sup> a lingering Death; after he had reign'd three Years and an half. This was the deserv'd End of a Tyrant and Usurper; the first Rebel that brought a Scandal upon Christianity, (of which he made an outward Profession) by the Murder of his lawful Sovereign. He was a Man of a prodigious Stature, and most outrageous Morals; for he made both Law and Religion subservient to his Ambition, and in the Pursuit of his aspiring Designs, trampled under Foot all the Obligations of Nature and Humanity. His Brother *Decentius* heard of his Death, whilst he was preparing to relieve him; and judging it impossible to obtain his Pardon from the Emperor, hang'd himself on the 18th of *August*, at *Senonæ* in *Gaul*: Tho' *Desiderius* was no sooner cur'd of his Wounds, but upon a submissive Application he met with an easie Pardon from *Constantius*; who however punish'd, with great Severity, the Chief of those who had join'd with *Magnentius* against him. Thus the *Roman* Empire, which *Constantine* the Great had divided among his Three Sons, became united in the Person of *Constantius* the Second, in the 17th Year of his Reign, and the 353d after the Birth of our Saviour, he himself being in his sixth, and *Gallus* in his second Consulate.

III. At *Arles* the Emperor celebrated the *Circen-*  
*ian* Games, upon the account of this important Vi-  
 ctory; the News of which, when it was brought to  
 C Rome,



*Rome*, was receiv'd with great Demonstrations of Joy and Satisfaction by the Senate and People; *Cerealis*, Præfect of the City, erected a Statue to *Constantius*, with an Inscription declaring him the Restorer of the City and the Empire, and the Abolisher of the late most pestilent Tyranny; whilst the Emperor in the mean time was busie at *Lyons*, in settling the Peace of those Parts, and restoring them to their former Obedience. He first publish'd a general Pardon, and Act of Oblivion, to all who were not guilty of any capital Crimes, such as Murder and the like; and then made void all the publick Acts of the Usurper, in several of which he had grievously oppress'd those, who during his Usurpation had stood firm to their Faith and Integrity. And to prevent such Robberies as would otherwise ensue upon disbanding the Army, he by an Edict commanded all those who were to be dismiss'd, to apply themselves either to Tillage or Merchandize; threatening to punish the Disobedient with Death.

A. D. 354. The rest of this Year, and the former part of that which follow'd, he continu'd either at *Lyons* or *Arles*; but towards the Spring he remov'd to *Valentia*, where he waited for the Provisions of his Army to be sent thither out of *Aquitain*, and prepar'd for an Expedition against *Gundomadus* and *Vadomarius*, two Brothers, and Kings of the *Germans*; who by their frequent Incursions wasted the Borders of *Gaul*, and the adjoining Provinces. Here he first receiv'd the unwelcome News of *Gallus Cæsar*'s extravagant Deportment in the East, who behav'd himself more like a Tyrant and Madman, than a Prince fit to govern the Provinces committed to his Care. His unexpected Advancement, and some slight Advantages obtain'd over the *Jews* and *Persians* at his Entrance upon the Government, had instill'd into him so much Pride and Arrogance, that he broke

The extravagant Behaviour of Gallus,



out into all the Acts of Violence imaginable; which wou'd have ended in the Destruction of him that rais'd him, had his Power been equal to his Ambition. And lest at any time his Passions should grow cool, they were kept in a continual Flame, by the restless and turbulent Spirit of his Wife, that *Megara* of her Sex, whose Thirst after Blood was as great as that of her Husband. Some were murder'd upon bare Suspicion, others depriv'd of their Estates, and turn'd out a begging, without the Appearance of any Accuser, or so much as a Slave, to put the least colour of Justice upon their Proceedings. Mens Lives were bought and sold, without any other Consideration, than the Pleasure or Advantage of those that drove the Bargain. Thus *Clematius*, a Nobleman of *Alexandria*, was murder'd by the Procurement of his Wife's Mother. She burning in Lust towards him, and not able to obtain her unnatural Desires, turn'd her Love into Hatred, and resolv'd to ruin what she could not enjoy. To which Purpose she apply'd her self to *Constantina*, and presenting her with a Bracelet of great Value, obtain'd a Warrant to *Honoratus*, Comes of the East, to put him to Death, which was executed accordingly.

These Proceedings made *Gallus* his Government insupportable, and occasion'd vast Mischiefs; which however *Thalassius*, the *Præfectus Prætorio*, might in some measure have prevented, had he acted prudently; but being himself of an haughty, arrogant Temper, he oppos'd him with too much Heat and Licence, sending the Emperor Information of all his Actions, not privately, but in publick, and with a Design *Gallus* should know he had done it; which, instead of reclaiming him, made him act with more Fury and Desperation. Thus were the Eastern Provinces oppress'd by their own Prince at home, and at the same time insulted by

and Constantina.

Thalassius his imprudent Behaviour.



their Enemies abroad. For the *Isauri*, a People accustom'd to a ravenous pilfering Life, made frequent Inroads into the neighbouring Parts, where they committed all manner of Violence, to revenge, as they pretended, an injurious Affront offer'd their Nation at *Iconium*, a Town in *Pisidia*, where some of their Countrymen were expos'd to wild Beasts upon the Theatre, contrary to the Precepts of Christianity, and the Custom of Christians. After they had rifled all the Merchant Ships they could find riding on the Coast, and from thence proceeded into the Inland Countries, stealing and killing whatever came in their way, they sat down before *Seleucia*, and laid close Siege to it. Of this frequent Complaints being made to *Gallus*, he sent *Nebridius* to relieve the Place, who hasten'd with what Forces he could draw together to raise the Siege; of whose Approach, when the Rovers were advertis'd, they sav'd him the Labour, for they retir'd into the neighbouring Mountains with Precipitation, and dispers'd themselves.

Nor had the King of *Persia* any better Success at this time in his Attempts upon the Empire; he had order'd *Nobodares*, his General, to fall upon *Mesopotamia*, who found the Coasts too well secur'd by strong Forts and Garrisons to attempt any thing upon them, and therefore directed his whole Design against *Batne*, a Town famous for a Mart held there every Year about the beginning of *September*, whither the choicest *Indian* Commodities were at that time Imported from other Parts for Sale; this Town he hop'd to surprize by means of a Wilderness that was near it, but his Intentions were discover'd, and he forc'd to retreat with Loss and Disgrace. The *Saracens* in the mean time were more successful in their Irruptions, roving up and down, and destroying all they met; and then on a sudden



sudden retiring, without giving the Enemy time to think upon a Recovery, or Revenge.

During these Transactions *Gallus* so far proceeded in his Outrages at *Antioch*, that he grew a Burden and Plague to all good Men, exercising his Cruelties upon all alike, without regard to Quality, Sex or Age. He had murder'd the Principal among the Senators, had not *Honoratus*, Comes of the East, oppos'd it with an inflexible Resolution; and he was so highly delighted with the bloody Shows, which he exhibited daily upon the Theatre, that he had no regard to the publick Edicts of the Empire, by which they were expressly forbidden. Of all these his Outrages *Constantius* was inform'd by *Thalassius* and others, and therefore resolv'd to deprive him of his Dignity, but endeavour'd first by fair Means and sober Remonstrances to recal him to his Duty, and commanded *Domitian* the Præfect, upon his Arrival in *Syria*, to try by all gentle Applications to reclaim him. But he, instead of following the Emperor's Instructions, behav'd himself with too much Arrogance and Indiscretion, and provok'd *Cæsar* to that degree, who did not usually meet with such rough Usage, that he procur'd him and *Montius* the Quæstor in a cruel manner to be murder'd, as he did likewise *Epigonius*, *Eusebius*, *Apollinaris* the Father, and the Son, and several others.

Thus groan'd the Eastern Provinces under the tyrannical Government of *Gallus*, of which tho' *Constantius* was but too sensible, he was not yet at leisure to repress him; for whilst he resided at *Valentia*, the better to prosecute his German Expedition, his Army, which lay then at *Cabillon*, was ready to mutiny for want of Provision, which had like to have prov'd fatal to *Ruffinus*, Præfectus Prætorio of these Parts; for he being Uncle to *Gallus* by the Mother's

*The Army like to mutiny in the West for want of Provisions.*



Mother's side, was for his sake grown obnoxious to the Soldiers before, and was now requir'd to give them an Account how their Necessaries came to be detain'd so long from them; and if the forwardest among them, and those who were capable of doing the most Mischief, had not been pleas'd by some Presents of Gold sent for that Purpose to *Cabillon*, by those who were chiefly concern'd, the Severity of their Inquisition had undoubtedly extended to his Life; but their Fierceness and Animosity being by this means quieted, and Provisions arriving in abundance not long after, the Præfect sav'd his Life, and the Army was in a readiness to march. They met with a vigorous Resistance at *Rauracum*, on the Banks of the *Rhine*, where when the Emperor had order'd a Bridge to be laid over, the Enemy from the other side ply'd the Workmen so warmly with their Darts and Arrows, that it was impossible for them to appear upon the Water; this reduc'd the Emperor to great Straits, for he knew not what Course to take, 'till one unexpectedly offer'd himself for a Guide, and undertook, for a good Reward, to conduct 'em over at a Place where it was fordable; which, in the Obscurity of the Night, he had certainly effected, had not the Design been discover'd by some of their own Country-men, who had principal Posts of Command in the Army. Notwithstanding which, the *Germans* some time after, doubtful of the Success of their Arms, if they persisted to the Extremity, sent several among the chief of their Nobility to sue for Pardon and a Peace; to which the Emperor, by the Advice of his Council, and Approbation of his Army, readily consented, and so was now at leisure to consult what effectual Methods were to be taken to suppress and ruin his Cousin: The better to accomplish which he writ several obliging Letters to *Constantina*,



*stantina*, expressing a mighty Desire to see her, and invited her by all the tender Insinuations imaginable to come to Court, thinking that the readiest way to draw *Gallus* thither after her. She was too sensible of what she had done not to apprehend the worst from the Emperor; however she hop'd by her artful Insinuations, and the Privilege of a Sister, to disarm his Rage, and without any farther Deliberation set out to attend him, but was overtaken by a Feaver, which put an end to her Journey, and her Life, at *Cæni Galliciani* in *Bithynia*. This threw *Gallus* into a great Perplexity, for he had now lost his only Advocate with the Emperor, whom he had too much provok'd, and who he knew was too inclinable to destroy his Kindred, to listen to any Plea he could make, and was ready to lay hold on any Opportunity to destroy him. So that had he met with any Encouragement, or could have trusted those about him, who now began to desert him in distrust of his inconstant Temper, and Apprehension of *Constantius* his Power, he had certainly assum'd the Title of Emperor; but growing every Day more perplex'd in Mind, and being by several repeated Messages importun'd from the Emperor to come with all speed into his Presence, but above all persuaded to it by *Scudilo* the Tribune, a crafty insinuating Man, who gave him all imaginable Assurances on the Emperor's Part; he left *Antioch*, and set out for *Constantinople*, where like a Man in the midst of Security he exhibited publick Shows to the People, and through his confident Behaviour made *Constantius* more solicitous to provide for his Destruction; he therefore remov'd all the Garrisons out of the Towns through which he was to pass, lest his Desperation might make him work any thing upon the Soldiers, and kept such a strict Watch upon him, that when he arriv'd at *Adriano-*

*Constantius resolves to get rid of Gallus.*

*Constantina dies.*



ple, and the *Thebean* Legions quarter'd in those Parts offer'd him their utmost Assistance, the Messengers were so narrowly observ'd, that they could by no means gain an Opportunity of speaking with him.

Here he receiv'd fresh Letters requiring him to hasten away, and ten publick Carriages were provided for the Conveniency of his Equipage, but all the Officers of his Court were left behind, except some few that attended in his Chamber, and waited on him at his Table. In this melancholy Condition he was hurried away to *Petow*, or *Petovio* in *Noricum*, cursing his own Easiness that had thus betray'd him into the Hands of his Enemies, and stung with Remorse for his many Murders and causeless Cruelties; in this Agony of his Conscience, that he might no longer doubt of the Designs laid against him, *Barbatio* and *Apodemius* appear'd attended by a Company of Soldiers, whom *Gallus* knew the Emperor had oblig'd so well that they would decline executing nothing he would command; and *Barbatio* the next Day enter'd his Chamber before it was hardly Light, depriv'd him of the Imperial Robe, and cloath'd him in a common Habit, assuring him in the mean time by repeated Oaths, that nothing worse than what he had already seen and felt was intended by the Emperor against him; but ordering him to rise with all speed he immediately clapp'd him into a close Litter, and convey'd him to a Place near *Pola* in *Istria*, whither *Constantius* had sent Commissioners to examine him about those he had put to Death at *Antioch*. He, with Looks full of Fear and Confusion, endeavour'd the best he could to clear himself, alledging that what had been done proceeded chiefly from the Instigation of his Wife *Constantina*. *Constantius* grew the more enrag'd at this Answer, which reflected  
in



in so high a measure upon his Sister, and consequently upon himself; for which Reason, placing his whole Security in the Destruction of *Gallus*, he resolv'd to put an end to his own Fears, and the other's Life together; and accordingly sign'd the Orders for his Death, which was executed upon him as if he had been a common Thief. Thus fell *Gallus* <sup>Gallus put to Death.</sup> *Cæsar* in the 29th Year of his Age, and the beginning of the fourth after his Promotion; he was the Son of *Constantius*, Brother to *Constantine* the Great, and of *Galla*, Sister of *Ruffinus* and *Cerealis*; his Death was chiefly owing to his own Tyrannical Deportment, but in a great measure to the Procurement of *Eusebius* the Eunuch, his inveterate Enemy, and to *Scudilo* and *Barbatio*, who accus'd him of more Crimes than he really was guilty of, for which Villany they met with a just Reward, as we shall see hereafter. He was a comely well-proportion'd Man, of yellow Hair, and a thin Beard, but so deprav'd in his Morals, that *Ammianus* will have him as much beneath his Brother *Julian* in every thing that was Good and Virtuous, as *Domitian* came short of *Titus*. *Gallus* was kill'd in the 1106th Year of the City, the 354th from our Saviour's Nativity, the second of the 28<sup>th</sup> Olympiad, *Constantius* the seventh, and *Gallus Cæsar* the third time Consuls.

IV. The Emperor lay at *Milan* when he receiv'd the News of *Cæsar's* Death, and what with the late Treasons of *Magnentius*, and *Gallus* his insolent Behaviour, he was grown so jealous and distrustful, that his Ears were open to all the Accusations, by which his Eunuchs and other insinuating Courtiers procur'd the Ruin of many brave Men. He had by his Severity, and the Death of several Persons, render'd his Victory, obtain'd over *Magnentius*, less acceptable to the People, who found

Constantius grows jealous and Cruel.



Paul, a  
Spanish  
Notary, sent  
into Bri-  
tain.

His Be-  
haviour  
there.

found the Act of Indemnity of no Advantage to whomsoever the Emperor had the least Reason to mistrust. Some upon little more than the bare Shadow of Guilt were first fetter'd like the Wild Beasts and then were put to Death, depriv'd of their Estates, or banish'd, and that without the Appearance of any Accuser against them. These Proceedings cast a great Blot upon the Reign of *Constantius* especially in the Opinion of our Writers; for the Effects of his Jealousie extended as far as this Island, whither one *Paul*, a Notary, born in Spain was sent to reduce such of the Army as had revolted to *Magnentius*. They that were guilty purchas'd their Safety with their Mony, by which way of Traffick, having once tasted the Sweetness of Riches, like a ravenous Wolf, he ran headlong into all villanous Practices, making the most innocent guilty, if they had but Estates, in which he intended to have a Share. One *Martin* was at this time Vicar of these Provinces, who being much offended at *Paul's* Oppressions, endeavour'd at first by his Intercessions to stoop the Career of his Villany, but finding that ineffectual, he was then forc'd more openly to oppose him; and the Contest grew so high between them, that he resolv'd at length to quit this Place, rather than be a Witness of the daily Outrages that were committed. *Paul*, foreseeing this would put an end to his Trade, resolv'd to put him down among those that were to be accus'd, and us'd all his Interest at Court, that he might be sent for with the rest; of which when *Martin* was inform'd he attempted to kill the Villain, but failing therein he turn'd his Sword against himself, and by that means eased *Paul* of his Apprehensions, who pursu'd his Purpose, and carry'd his Prisoners up in Chains to Court, where some suffer'd a long uncomfortable Imprisonment, others were



were put to Torture; some were proscib'd and banish'd, and others put to Death. This was the use the Emperor made of his Success against *Magnentius*, for after he found himself free from *Gal-  
lus*, he grew exceedingly elevated, and gave himself up to the Hyperbolical Encomiums of his Ambitious Flatterers, by whom he was so far poison'd as to arrogate to himself the Title of *Lord of the whole World*; yet whilst he aspir'd to transcend the Dignity of the greatest, he outwardly pretended to equal the Morality of the very best of Princes. But still his Ears continu'd so open to whatever Accusations were offer'd to him, that Multitudes of People were brought out of the East in Chains to *Aquileia*, where one *Arbora* and *Eusebius* sat upon 'em as Judges, and without making any Distinction between the Guilty and Innocent pass'd Judgment equally upon all, sentencing some to the Rack, and after that to Banishment; others to Servile Offices in the Army, and the rest to Death itself; for 'tis observeable throughout this Emperor's Reign, that few or none escaped Condemnation in one of these kinds upon the smallest Presumption of their Guilt. These venerable Judges having dispatch'd the Business for which they were sent, return'd back in Triumph to *Constantius*, who whilst he was employ'd in making Laws at *Milan*, relating to the Corporations and several Officers of State, and in too strict an Inquisition after Offenders, receiv'd Advice that the *Lentenses*, a People dwelling upon the Borders of *Germany*, made frequent Incursions into the *Roman* Territories, upon which War was declar'd against them. The Emperor set out in Person against them, and having march'd his Army into *Rhetia*, he there call'd a Council of War, wherein it was resolv'd that *Arbetio*, Master of the Horse, should be sent before with

Constantius  
us his Va-  
nity.



with a select Body, and fall upon 'em on a sudden near the Lake of *Constance*. *Arbetio* follow'd his Orders, but the Enemy, being inform'd of his coming, set upon him at so great an Advantage that his Men were routed, and by the Favour of the Night most of 'em escap'd back to the Camp. The *Germans* were so elevated with this Success that they renew'd their Excursions, and before it was Light sallied out almost as far as the *Roman* Camp; but were so warmly receiv'd, first by the *Scutarii* provok'd by their Insolence, and by degree by the rest of the Army, that the greatest part of them were destroy'd, the rest flying as fast as they could from the Pursuers, leaving the Fields cover'd with the Slain. After the Emperor had obtain'd this signal Victory he return'd in Triumph to *Milan*, and there took up his Winter-Quarters.

A. D.  
355.

There he had not long staid before his groundless Jealousies expos'd him to new Troubles, which were like to have ended in his Ruin. *Sylvanus* at that time commanded in *Gaul*, whither he was sent by the Procurement and Authority of *Arbetio*, who was Consul this Year together with *Lollianus*. *Sylvanus* ow'd this Advancement to the jealous Artifices of Rival Courtiers, who are apt to send those who are able to dispute their Master's Favour with them, far from his Presence upon some dangerous Employment. *Gaul* had of late been very much distress'd by the Inroads of the barbarous Nations their Neighbours, who laid all waste before them with Fire and Sword. *Arbetio* thought this the most convenient Expedition to remove *Sylvanus*, if not out of the World, at least out of the Emperor's Sight, who as yet highly esteem'd him for his Merit. He was a brave experienc'd Commander, and proceeded with that Conduct against the Enemy, that by his Means *Gaul* was deliver'd from their Incursions. In  
the



In the mean time *Dynamius*, a chief Commander in the Army, forg'd a Letter, directed from *Sylvanus* to his Friends at Court, exhorting them to assist him in his Design, which was no less than the Usurpation of the Empire. This Letter was produc'd, and *Dynamius* appointed to enquire into the Matter; who immediately apprehended all those nam'd in the Paper who were near at hand, and sent to secure the rest, who were abroad in the several Colonies. The Matter made so great a Noise, and was of such high Consequence, that *Sylvanus* could not but know the dangerous Condition of his Affairs: And who, upon a stricter Enquiry, *Florentius*, great Master of the Household, discover'd the whole Intrigue, yet *Sylvanus*, who was well acquainted with the Emperor's credulous Temper, and knew how industrious *Arbetio* was to destroy him, concluded he should be condemn'd absent and unheard, and therefore at first resolv'd to throw himself into the Arms of the Barbarians; but being dissuaded from that by his Friends, he at length assum'd the Imperial Habit; encourag'd to it by his Principal Officers, and forc'd upon it for his own Preservation. The News of this Usurpation was brought to the Emperor at *Milan*, who in great Astonishment summon'd his Council in the dead of Night, to consult with them what was to be done upon so great an Emergency. Every one testify'd his sense of the Danger, in the Distractions of his Countenance; they found it easier to raise a Storm than to lay it; nor knew they whom they could chuse, able to oppose the Torrent they saw rolling down upon 'em. At length they pitch'd upon *Ursicinus*, an old Soldier, perfectly acquainted in Military Affairs, having serv'd under and with *Constantine* the Great in all his Wars. He had of late been in Disgrace, but was now sent for, and receiv'd with all the Honour they

*Sylvanus sets up for Emperor.*

*Against whom Ursicinus is sent.*



they thought due to a Deliverer. In employing him the Courtiers propos'd to themselves a double Advantage; for if he miscarry'd in the Attempt then should they be deliver'd from one, whose Anger they fear'd would, some time or other, break out in a just Revenge upon 'em, for the Injuries he had receiv'd; but if he prevail'd upon *Sylvanus*, then they should be deliver'd from the Danger which at present hung over their Heads.

It was resolv'd in Council, that *Constantius*, as he knew nothing of *Sylvanus* his assuming the Imperial Title, should send him a Letter by *Ursicinus* enjoining him to accept of him for his Successor and return, and enjoy those Places he held before a Court. Hereupon *Ursicinus* receiv'd his Dispatches and taking with him ten Assistants, among whom was *Ammianus Marcellinus* the Historian, he made all the Haste he could, the better to conceal his Expedition from *Sylvanus*; but notwithstanding all his Diligence, the News of it was got before him to *Cologne*, where at his Arrival he found a great Body of Forces drawn together in Defence of *Sylvanus*. Upon this *Ursicinus* took other Measures, and endeavour'd to master his Designs by an outward show of Submission and Obedience. This procur'd him a kind Reception from *Sylvanus*, who admitted him to kiss the Purple, as the Custom was of saluting Emperors, and freely open'd all his Thoughts to him, consulting with him what was to be done for their mutual Security; and complaining with great Indignation, how vile, unworthy Persons were prefer'd to the Consulate, from which they had been hitherto most unjustly excluded, and treated with all Inhumanity, the one being stain'd with false Accusations of Treason, and the other hurry'd out of the East, and expos'd to the subtle Practices of his Enemies. This Security in *Sylvanus* was of great  
Ad.



advantage to *Ursicinus*, and his Associates; for by degrees they wrought so effectually with some of the Guards, that early one Morning they set upon those who had the Charge of the Palace, and having kill'd *Sylvanus* murder'd. him, dragg'd *Sylvanus* out of a Chappel, whither he had fled, and cut him Pieces. Thus fell a brave deserving Captain, whom the crafty Malice of his Enemies, join'd with the Emperor's Credulity, had forc'd in his own Defence to usurp the Imperial Title: For tho' there was scarce a Man in the Empire deserv'd more of *Constantius* than himself, both for his Father's Services and his own, yet he knew all would be too little to oppose the natural Jealousie and Credulity of that Prince. *Ammianus* reports, that before he was slain in *Gaul*, the People at *Rome* cry'd out in the *Cirrus Maximus*, without any known Motive, or certain Grounds, that *Sylvanus* was overthrown.

V. *Constantius* express'd an extraordinary Joy at this happy Deliverance, but made a very ill use of it, for he grew more insolent and proud from his Security; and, like *Domitian*, who quarrell'd with all that were better than himself, instead of rewarding *Ursicinus* for his extraordinary Service, he call'd him to a strict Account for some Mony which he falsely pretended he had intercepted in *Gaul*; and proceeded with such Rage against *Sylvanus* his Friends, that tho' *Proculus*, a lean infirm Man, endur'd the Rack with a wonderful Constancy, without accusing or mentioning the name of any one Person whatsoever, affirming on the contrary, that what *Sylvanus* did was purely out of Necessity, not Ambition; instancing that when he paid the Army, five Days before he assum'd the Imperial Title, he then us'd the Name and Authority of *Constantius*, exhorting them all to be constant in their Loyalty to him; which he would not have done, had he design'd to set up for himself, but



but have perverted the Treasure to his own Advantage: And tho' many more were ready to attest this as real matter of Fact, yet was *Proculus* and several others condemn'd and executed.

These his cruel Proceedings against his own Subjects at home, were in some measure reveng'd upon him by his Enemies abroad; for the barbarous Nations, in Contempt of the Peace lately sign'd, broke in upon *Gaul*, and laid waste all before 'em. This exceedingly perplex'd the Emperor, who continu'd still at *Milan*, and was at that time unwilling to stir out of *Italy* himself, and therefore he was of Necessity to repress the Barbarians by some other Hand. Upon this he thought of promoting *Julian*, the Brother of *Gallus*, to the Dignity of *Cæsar*, tho' he was therein oppos'd by his Sycophants that were about him; who, when he protested that he was unable to sustain the great Burden of the Empire alone, affirm'd nothing was so difficult but must of necessity give way to his extraordinary Courage and Conduct: And had certainly diverted him from his Design, had not the Empress interpos'd; who whether averse to long and dangerous Expeditions, or observing new Troubles arising in *Pannonia*, and that the King of *Persia* was preparing to make good his Claim upon *Armenia* and *Mesopotamia*, concluded it impossible for the Emperor to oppose so many Enemies at once, and prevail'd with *Constantius* to pursue his Intentions.

*Julian* had been lately sent for out of *Achaia*, and hitherto devoted himself wholly to Study: But now the Emperor, having call'd the Army together at *Milan*, mounted a Tribunal made for that purpose more conspicuous than ordinary, and plac'd *Julian* on his Right Hand; then he address'd himself to the Soldiers, telling 'em under what Necessities the Empire lay at present, and how much he stood in need of an Assistant; that therefore he  
was



was inclinable, with their Approbation, to dignifie his Cousin Julian with the Title and Authority of Cæsar, who was a young Man of approv'd Modesty and extraordinary good Hopes. As he was proceeding the Army interrupted him, telling him it was the Will of God, and it should be so: Upon which Julian was cloath'd in the Purple Robe, and declared Cæsar. <sup>Julian created Cæsar,</sup> Then the Emperor, with a grave and settled Countenance, saluted him with the Title of Most Loving Brother; telling him, it added much to his Glory, that he could thus confer a Dignity, in a manner Hereditary, to so near and dear a Relation; that he look'd on him now as his Associate in the Empire, bound to share with him the Cares and Labours that attended it; that he committed Gaul to his Protection, and plac'd him at the Head of a stout courageous Army; that being a Valiant Man himself, he made no doubt but he would appear such upon Occasion at the Head of his Troops, and animate his Soldiers by his own Courage, and be a Witness of theirs; that he might promise himself from him all the Love and Assistance he could expect; concluding, that he made no doubt but by God's Assistance they should govern the Roman World with equal Piety, Prudence and Moderation. Thus Julian was created Cæsar at Milan, on the sixth of November, in the Consulship of Arbetio and Lollianus.

In a few Days after Julian was marry'd to Helena, the Emperor's Sister; and having prepar'd all things requisite for his Journey, he set out for Gaul with a small Train on the first of November, the Emperor himself attending him part of his way. At <sup>and marry'd to Helena, the Emperor's Sister.</sup> Avarinum (or Trent) he was first inform'd of the Ruin of Cologne, a famous City in the second Germany; which the Barbarians had taken and levell'd with the Ground. This seem'd an ill Omen to his



A. D.  
356.  
*His Exploits  
in Gaul.*

first Undertaking, and made him say, *That all the Advantage he was like to receive from his Promotion, was to perish with more Vexation, and to make a greater Noise at his Fall.* At *Vienna* he was receiv'd with the general Applause of the People, who welcom'd him with all Expressions of Joy, and embrac'd him as their Deliverer. And when a blind old Woman, who ask'd what Prince was then making his Entrance, was answer'd it was *Julian*, she reply'd, *Then this is he who is to restore the Temples of the Gods.* Here he enter'd into his first Consulate, the Emperor, now eight times Consul, being his Partner : And before the Winter was well advanc'd he receiv'd Intelligence that *Augustodunum* (now *Autun*) a large City of great Antiquity, was besieg'd by the Barbarians, which he prepar'd with all speed to relieve ; but upon his Approach he found the Enemy had rais'd the Siege, and were retir'd : Whom with the light Part of his Army he pursu'd with such Diligence, that he overtook 'em near *Tricassin*, in Higher *Dauphine*, where they engag'd him in great Multitudes, and some of 'em he took, more he kill'd, and the rest he put to Flight. After this Action he remov'd to *Rheims*, where the main Body of his Army waited in a Readiness for him, under the Command of *Marcellus* and *Ursicinus*. From hence, after he had held a Council of War, he march'd against the Enemy ; who, taking the Advantage of a dark wet Night, and their Ignorance of the Way, fell upon his Rear, and had cut off two of his Legions, had not the rest of his Army, alarm'd by the sudden Noise, turn'd back to their Rescue. This made him more cautious in his Marches, and attempt some of the Cities upon the Borders, where when he had master'd 'em he might lye securely, and make Excursions from thence at his Pleasure. In order to which he advanc'd towards *Brotonmagnum*



or *Worms*, which after a successful Fight against the *Germans*, who endeavour'd to hinder his Designs, he took, as he did several others that prov'd of great Service to him in the Course of the War. From *Worms* he remov'd to *Cologne*, which he caus'd to be re-built; and stay'd here long enough to conclude a Peace with the Kings of the *Franks*, who grew weary of the War, and deliver'd him up one of their strong Towns. After this he went to *Triers*, and from thence to *Senonæ*, where he took up his Winter-Quarters. Whilst he lay here, the Enemy, being inform'd that a considerable part of the Army were absent, or dispers'd through the Country for conveniency of their Quarters, came on a sudden and laid Siege to the Town. He with his Officers kept Watch Day and Night upon the Walls, and tho' his Numbers were too weak to make a Sally, he defended the Place so long 'till the Enemy despairing to take the Town rais'd the Siege, and drew off. All this while *Marcellus* lay near at hand, and yet he never stirr'd to relieve *Cæsar*, or preserve the Place, which he ought to have done, tho' *Julian* had not been in it. For his Omission the Emperor, as soon as he was inform'd of it, turn'd him out of his Commission, and confin'd him to his House. This Proceeding made *Marcellus* imagine himself highly injur'd by *Cæsar*, on whom he was resolv'd to be reveng'd, by instilling into the Emperor's Ears such things as might raise his Jealousie, and end in *Julian's* Ruin. *Julian* knowing well the Malice of the one, and the supine Credulity of the other, sent *Eutherius* to answer such Things as should be objected against him; which he did so effectually, that *Marcellus* his Accusation fell to the Ground. Thus ended the War this Year in *Gaul*, doubtful in the Beginning, but in the Conclusion prosperous.

He is besieg'd in *Senonæ*:

And raises the Siege.

Being accused by *Marcellus* he clears himself.



A. D. 357. The Year following, being the 21st of *Constantius* his Reign, he and *Julian* continu'd Consuls, the Emperor residing still at *Milan*; where he publish'd an Edict, restraining the arbitrary Proceedings of the Provincial Officers in the Imposition and levyin<sup>g</sup> of Taxes; allowing those call'd Extraordinary never to be impos'd but by the *Præfectus Prætorio* himself, and that only when there was an absolute unavoidable Necessity for it, enjoining him to acquaint the Emperor that he had impos'd such a Tax; that what was done might be confirm'd by the Imperial Authority, or receive such Alterations as were judg'd convenient, before it was collected.

Constantius takes a Progress to Rome.

VI. After this the Emperor, finding he had little to do, resolv'd to visit *Rome*, where the Senate and all the People came forth to meet him, and so great was the Confluence, that he thought the whole World was there assembled together. He made his Entry in a Golden Chariot, which was adorn'd with such a multitude of sparkling Gems, that it rival'd the Lustre of the Sun. The Dragons embroider'd upon Purple wanton'd in the Air about him, curling their Heads from the Ends of the Staves that glister'd with Pearl and precious Stones, and when they wav'd to and fro in the Winds, they seem'd alive by their Hissings, and Tortuosity of their Tails. When he came to the *Rostra*, he was amaz'd at the sight of the *Forum*, that Demonstration of the ancient Power of the Inhabitants, and spake to the Nobility in the Senate-House, and made a Speech to the People from the Tribunal. He was wonderfully delighted with the Place, but what he most admir'd was the Temple of *Jupiter Tarpeius*, the publick Baths, the Amphitheatre, the *Pantheon*, *Pompey's* Theatre, and other magnificent Ornaments of this *Eternal City*, as *Ammianus* calls it, and as it is stiled by



by the Emperors in most of their Edicts: In a Word, he was so amaz'd with what he beheld, that he complain'd of Fame, which either through Weakness or Malice had given a lame imperfect Account of what related to *Rome*, tho' in other Matters she constantly exceeds the Truth; and desiring to add something of his own to the Ornaments of the City, he intended to erect an *Obelisk* in the *Circus Maximus*, which was done accordingly towards the latter end of the Year.

The Empress *Eusebia* had, in this Progress to *Rome*, brought under the shew of Friendship *Helena Julian's* Wife along with her; and as she had formerly brib'd the Midwife to destroy a Boy, of which he was just deliver'd in *Gaul*, by cutting off too much of the Navel String, so now she practis'd with so much Skill upon her, that she prevail'd with her to take something which made her Miscarry; for being barren her self, she could not endure she should be a Mother; and so careful were they, saith the Historian, to deprive that valiant Man of Issue; who notwithstanding the many Inconveniencies he labour'd under in *Gaul*, had in many respects been very successful against the Enemy. *Barbatio*, General of the Foot, was sent out of *Italy* with a Supply of 25000 Men, and *Julian* had drawn out his Troops garrison'd about *Senona*, in order to join him, or fall in separate Bodies upon the Enemy, and try if it were possible to restrain 'em with double Forces, and confine 'em within their Bounds, for they had now pass'd the *Rhine*, and were advancing up into the Country. *Julian's* Design was to enclose 'em, if he could, between his own Army and that commanded by *Barbatio*, in which he succeeded according to his Desire; for the *Germans*, notwithstanding this additional Strength, passing between the two Camps, in their roving

D 3

man-



manner proceeded as far as *Lyons*, with an Intent to surprize it ; but they were so warmly receiv'd by the Inhabitants, that judging it impossible to take the City, they waisted the Country round about, and were returning with a great Booty ; when *Julian*, who had notice of what was done, detach'd three strong Parties of Horse to three several Places, by which he concluded the Barbarians must return, who accordingly were all cut off, except such as escap'd where *Barbatio's* Post was assign'd him ; for *Barbatio*, as well in this as every thing else, labour'd all he cou'd to oppose and ruin *Cæsar* ; and 'tis thought the Instructions he receiv'd from the Emperor were to that purpose, who was said to have sent *Julian* not so much to relieve the Province of *Gaul*, as to expose him to such imminent Danger, under which he must of necessity miscarry ; so that when he demanded seven Boats of *Barbatio* to make Bridges over into some Islands upon the *Rhine*, where several of the Barbarians had secur'd themselves, he having notice of his Design burnt them all, as he did such Corn as had been of course provided, which came his way ; for having taken half to himself, he constantly burnt the rest ; and after he had receiv'd a notable Defeat from the Enemy near *Basle*, who took the greatest part of his Baggage, and pursued him as far as the *Rauracy*, he, as if the Summer's Expedition was over, sent his Men into Winter-Quarters, and return'd to Court, where he perswaded the Emperor that his Army had been Victorious. and did all the ill Offices he could to *Cæsar* ; who, notwithstanding, pursu'd his Designs with Vigour, and having coasted along the *Rhine*, came to the *Three Tabernæ*, now *Zaburne*, a Fort lately demolish'd by the Enemy, which he thought fit to rebuild, the better to curb 'em, and hinder their Irruptions into *Gaul*. This Work he finish'd  
sooner



sooner than was expected, and stor'd it with Provisions for a whole Year, which he got with much difficulty out of the Enemy's Country. But whilst he was busily employ'd in this Work, the Barbarians, animated with their Success, and concluding that *Cæsar* himself was run away through Fear, assembled in great Numbers together, under the Conduct of six Kings, and encamp'd near *Strasburg*. Tho' at length they found that *Julian* was still in the Country, yet being inform'd by a Deserter that he had not above thirteen thousand Men with him, they had the Arrogance to send in a menacing, imperious manner, and commanded him instantly to quit the Country he had invaded, which was purchas'd by the Valour and Conduct of their Fore-fathers, otherwise that they would denounce open War against him. *Julian*, not mov'd with the Message, but laughing at the Insolence of the Barbarians, detain'd the Messengers 'till he had compleated the Work, and then march'd directly against 'em; when he had first by a set Speech encourag'd his Men, who were of their own Inclinations forward enough, and demanded with one Voice to be led on against the Enemy; who, inform'd of their Approach, stood in a readiness to receive them. The *Romans*, during the whole Course of this War, had never been so hardly put to it as now; for besides that the Enemy were more than double their Number, they were headed by *Chnodomarius* and *Serapio*, the most valiant of their Kings, assisted by five others, and ten more of the Royal Families, together with a great Number of the Nobility.

The Right Wing of the *Romans* Army consisted of their Cavalry, which the Enemy oppos'd with the choice of their Horse, lining their Ranks up and down with some Foot, who creeping and insinuating themselves here and there, as occasion requir'd,



quir'd, stabb'd their Horses, and put 'em at first into a great Confusion, and at last to an absolute Flight; nor could all the Rhetorick *Julian* was Master of persuade 'em, for a long time, to rally and charge a second time upon the Enemy, who were by this time fallen with great Violence upon the Foot, and had cut themselves a Passage through the Legions, 'till they had pierc'd up as far as the Body of those call'd *Primani*, who being the choicest of the *Roman* Infantry, took Advantage of their Rashness, and put 'em to a disorderly and bloody Flight. Many of 'em, unable to fly fast enough for the Heaps of the dead Bodies that choak'd up the Way, ventur'd to take the *Rhine*, wherein most of 'em were drown'd, kill'd and taken. Among the rest *Chnodomarius*, endeavouring to pass the Water, was pursu'd and forc'd to yield; they that took him brought him to *Cæsar*, of whom he begg'd Pardon with great Submission, which being granted him he was sent to *Rome*, where he dy'd some time after of a Lethargy. Of the Enemy six thousand dy'd upon the Place, besides vast Numbers of those that perish'd in the River. The *Romans* lost no more than two hundred forty three Men. After this so unexpected a Victory the Army saluted *Julian* by the Title of *Augustus*, but he absolutely refus'd it, and reprov'd the Soldiers for it, telling 'em 'twas an Honour belonging to none of right but *Constantius*; who upon the News of his Success attributed this, as he did all the rest, to his own fortunate Conduct, as if he had been fighting himself at the Head of his Armies.

*Julian*, after the Battel, sent away his Prisoners and all his Booty to *Metz*, whilst he himself advanc'd to *Mayence*, where he built a Bridge over the River, and fell upon the *Germans* in their own Country, which he laid waste by way of Retalia-

tion,



tion, and began to repair a Fort to which the Emperor *Trajan* had formerly given his own Name. With this the Barbarians were so exceedingly discourag'd, that they sent and su'd for a Peace, which could not be obtain'd upon any Terms, but a Truce was granted them for ten Months, which they oblig'd themselves inviolably to maintain, and in which time *Julian* concluded the Fortifications he had begun would be finish'd. Returning from thence in order to put his Men into Winter-Quarters, he was forc'd to chastise some *Franks*, who presuming upon his Absence in *Germany*, had, to the Number of six hundred, rifled all the Country about *Rheims*, and hearing of his Return seiz'd on two Forts which had been dismantled, and therein fortify'd themselves in the best manner they could. One of these Castles, standing upon the *Meuse*, *Julian* besieg'd, and tho' they defended themselves with great Obstinacy for fifty Days together in the midst of Winter, yet he press'd 'em so hard that they were forc'd to surrender, and were all sent away to the Emperor; after which he dispers'd his Men into Winter-Quarters, and went himself to *Paris*, where he consulted how to improve the small time of the Truce to the Ease and Refreshment of the exhausted Provinces.

VII. The Year following the *Quadi* under the A. D. Command of *Vitrodorus*, and the *Sarmatæ* led by 358. *Zizais* their King, broke with great Violence into *Pannonia*, upon which the Emperor early in the Spring set forward from *Sirmium* with a very good Army; and tho' the *Danube* was at that time swoln very much by reason of a sudden Thaw, he made a Bridge of Boats and pass'd the River. This unexpected Diligence in the Emperor very much perplex'd the Barbarians, who were in no manner prepar'd

*The Quadi  
invade the  
Empire.*



but are  
supprest by  
Constanti-  
us.

pair'd to receive him, so that they who were best able to defend their Country, instead of resisting the Enemy shifted for themselves, and left their Friends and Relations expos'd to the Fury of the Roman Soldiers, by which means all that Part of *Sarmatia* which lay nearest to *Pannonia Secunda* was entirely ruin'd. This at length provok'd the Inhabitants so far, that being assisted by their Friends the *Quadi*, they try'd their Fortune in several Rencounters, but were as often defeated. This made 'em so desirous of Peace, that they were content to deliver up themselves, their Wives, Children and Territoires into the Emperor's Hands to purchase it, which however they obtain'd upon cheaper Terms, being only oblig'd to restore the Prisoners they had taken, and for the future submit to his Commands.

This Act of Clemency towards *Zizais* and his Associates, had such Operation upon their Neighbours, that those of the *Quadi* who inhabited beyond the Mountains, and the *Sarmatæ* next adjoining to them, in a just Sense of the many Outrages they had committed, came in the greatest Humility to sue for a Pardon and Peace, which they obtain'd upon giving up their Hostages chosen by Lot out of the Sons of the Nobility, and with them such Prisoners as they had taken. There yet remain'd the *Sarmatæ Limigantes*, those who being Slaves had dispossest'd their Masters, as we observ'd before, who had committed such outrageous Villanies as call'd aloud for Punishment; however the Emperor intended to deal more gently with them than they deserv'd, and only to remove 'em farther off, that they might not be tempted by Opportunity so often to infest the Empire. Upon appearance of the Roman Army they pretended an extraordinary Fear, as if they expected nothing but Destruction: They begg'd Pardon, and promis'd an yearly



yearly Tribute both of Men and Mony, and to remain subject to the Empire. *Constantius*, who gave too great Credit to their gentle Behaviour, order'd them to come over to the hither Bank of the River, there to be inform'd of his Pleasure, which they did, but rather to dispute his Commands than obey them, and to let him know they were not afraid to Face his Army. The Emperor observing their surly Temper, so dispos'd of his Men as to encompass them, and prevent their Designs should they attempt any Violence; then standing on an Eminence rais'd on purpose, that he might be seen and heard, attended by some of his Principal Officers, and his Guards about him, he gently admonish'd them to be quiet. But they mixt their Desires of Peace with a sort of Stratagem, for they cast their Targets at a great distance from them, as in Jest, that going to take them up, they might gain the more Ground, and give the better Onset. Night coming on, the Army with Banners display'd fell upon them, whereupon they made with great Fury towards the Throne; but the Soldiers speedily forming themselves into the Shape of Wedge, with great Violence remov'd them, and then slaughter'd them like so many Wild Beasts caught in the Toil; but they fell with invincible Constancy and Resolution, asking neither for Pardon nor Quarter but avowing in Death they deserv'd a better Fortune. This Execution being over, the enrag'd Soldiers dragg'd the Relations of those who were Slain out of their Huts, and without regard to Sex or Age destroy'd all alike. Some that escap'd attempted to swim the River, but were either drown'd or kill'd by the Pursuers. The rest of these *Limigantes* upon Security of the publick Faith, came down from the Mountains, and flock'd with all their Relations to the *Roman* Camp, from whence they were remov'd by their



their own Consent to other Places, where for some time they liv'd in Peace and Security, but at length return'd to their former Fierceness and Barbarity. After this the Emperor, for these his Achievements call'd *Sarmaticus* by his Soldiers, return'd to *Sirmium* in Triumph; from thence he remov'd towards *Constantinople*, the better to prepare against *Sapor* the King of *Persia*, who for some time had laid Claim to *Armenia* and *Mesopotamia*, and was now resolv'd to make it good by force of Arms.

The King of  
Persia be-  
gins new  
Troubles.

Ursicinus  
recall'd  
from his  
Command,

and Sabinianus sent  
in his room.

VIII. He being now in perfect Peace with the Princes his Neighbours, and observing the Distractions of the Empire, thought it a proper time to pursue his Pretensions. *Constantius* was wholly guided by *Eusebius* the Eunuch, a proud, factious, intriguing Courtier, who listen'd more to his own Avarice, Ambition or Revenge, than his Master's Honour or Profit. *Ursicinus* at that time commanded in the East, and was the fittest Man in the Empire for that Post, in case of a War. *Eusebius* had long been contriving his Ruin, as being the only Person who was either Independent of him, or else scorn'd his Support; and herein he succeeded so far that he was recall'd to Court under a Pretence of succeeding *Barbatio*, who had been lately Beheaded, and *Sabinianus* a decrepit old Man, every way unfit for such an Employment, was sent in his Place; who making what haste he could to be possess'd of his new Dignity, produc'd the Emperor's Letters to his Predecessor at *Cilicia*; the Substance of which being known abroad, created great Uneasiness in the People, who judg'd themselves expos'd to manifest Ruin, being depriv'd of their Guardian at so nice and dangerous a Conjunction; on the other hand the King of *Persia* was resolv'd not to omit so favourable an Opportunity, but march with all speed and



and seize on those Countries, which were now govern'd by so unfit a Commander; being prompted to it by the Advice of *Antoninus*, who had lately been a Servant to the Emperor, but being injur'd and oppress'd by the great Officers had withdrawn with all his Family, and thrown himself into the Protection of *Sapor*; to whom he discover'd the whole State of the Army, of what Numbers the several Parties consisted, of what Strength, where quarter'd, and who commanded them in times of Expedition; as likewise whence, where, and how they were furnish'd with Arms and Provision.

In the mean time *Ursicinus*, pursuant to his Orders, was returning into *Italy*, but in *Thrace* he receiv'd Letters from *Constantius*, requiring him to haste back into *Mesopotamia*, but without any Guard, for that the Power was now entrusted in another's Hand; and this was contriv'd on purpose by his Enemies, that the new Commander might have the Honour of the Action, if the King of *Persia* miscarry'd, but if he succeeded in his Expedition, the Ignominy might be charg'd upon *Ursicinus*, as a Traitor to his Country. However he return'd in Obedience to the Emperor's Command, and tho' he found *Sabinianus* a Man of a mean Spirit and narrow Soul, he took the best Care he could, and diligently fortify'd *Nisibis*, lest the Enemy should attack it unaware. Understanding the *Persians* had pass'd the *Tigris*, he with some Forces travers'd the Country, burnt up all the Forage, and fortify'd the Bank on this side *Euphrates*; so that the *Persians* could neither find Subsistence for their Army, nor a Ford to pass the River, 'till *Antoninus* conducted 'em more towards the Right, where they found Grass and Corn enough, and a Place towards the Head of the River that was fordable. During these Marches and Counter-marches *Ursicinus* by chance met with *Antoninus*, whom he reviled



viled in very bitter Terms, calling him Villain and Traitor. *Antoninus*, instead of endeavouring to conceal himself, leap'd from his Horse, took the *Tiara*, which as a Badge of the greatest Honour had been presented him, from his Head, bowed himself to the Ground, call'd him Patron and Lord, and begg'd him to pardon him; confessing he had embrac'd a dishonourable Course, but was necessitated to it by the Avarice and Oppression of some, *against whom neither your Power, said he, Virtue or Authority can protect you*; and then withdrew to his Party with all the Signs of Submission and Respect.

Not long after this two *Roman* Castles were surrender'd to *Sapor*, who in prosecution of his Designs came the third Day after, and sat down before *Amida*, the Metropolis of *Mesopotamia*, much beautify'd and enlarg'd by *Constantius*; which he expected would have been deliver'd up to him immediately, and not have hinder'd him in the Pursuit of those Councils had been suggested to him by *Antoninus*, concluding those within would not dare to hold out, when once they beheld him in all his Pomp of Majesty at the Gate: But was highly incens'd when he found they were so far from receiving him with the Honour he expected, that they assaulted him with their Javelins from the Wall, one of which was directed so well that it cut off part of his Robe: Upon which he exclaim'd against them with as much Indignation as if they had sacrilegiously robb'd a Temple, in that they had presum'd to offer Violence to him that was Lord of so many Kings and Nations, and therefore finding upon a second Tryal that they were inflexible, he resolv'd at once to destroy the Town and the Inhabitants, and accordingly prepar'd for a vigorous Attack; whilst they within, who thought of nothing but how to die with most Honour, prepar'd for as vigorous a De-

King Sapor  
besieges A-  
mida.



Defence. Never was Siege carry'd on with more Bravery, nor so many Men lost in so short a time. The Besieg'd, besides the Difficulties they met with from without, labour'd with as great within; for such a noisom Stench arose at that hot Season of the Year from the multitude of dead Bodies which cover'd the Streets, and which they had not time to bury, that it bred a devouring Pestilence, which swept away almost as many as the Sword. In the mean time *Ursicinus*, tho' much disdaining to be subjected to the Command of another Person, especially one so unworthy as *Sabinianus*, however sent and advis'd him to bring the *Velites* into the Field, that they might divert the Enemy, and force him to raise the Siege, or at least distress him in his Trenches, and intercept him by Stratagems as he remov'd from Place to Place. But *Sabinianus*, who had privately agreed with those who had promoted him never to give his Predecessor the Opportunity of doing any thing that would redound to his Honour, tho' the Provinces in the mean time lay at stake, absolutely deny'd him, alledging his Instructions were to do nothing that might endanger the Army.

There were in *Amida* two Legions of Gauls who had formerly serv'd under *Magnentius*. They, unused to the Fatigues of Sieges, were impatient to see themselves immur'd up, whilst their Enemies rag'd with so much Fury abroad; especially when they beheld from the Walls a multitude of miserable Wretches led into Slavery, whom *Sapor* had forc'd out of the several Forts in the Country, whither they had flock'd for Safety, many of whom, spent with Travel, and unable to proceed any further, they hamstring'd, and left behind on the Roads: Whereupon, grown too unruly for their Commanders, they took the Advantage of a dark misty Night, and if

*Ursicinus*  
desiring to  
relieve it,

is oppos'd by  
*Sabinianus*.

A desperate  
Attempt of  
some Gauls.

su'd



fu'd out at a Postern, arm'd with Swords and Bat-  
 tel-Axes, having first fortify'd themselves by their  
 Prayers, and then proceeded with so much Caution  
 that they were in hopes of reaching the King's Quar-  
 ters without Discovery; but falling of necessity up-  
 on the Guards, whom they cut in Piece, the Noise  
 of the wounded quickly alarm'd the Body-Guard,  
 which put these daring *Gauls* to a stand, who find-  
 ing themselves frustrated of what they chiefly aim'd  
 at, retir'd in the best Order they could out of the  
 Lines, with their Faces still turn'd towards the Ene-  
 my, and by degrees recover'd the City with the  
 Loss of 400 of their Company, besides those that  
 were wounded, having narrowly miss'd killing the  
*Persian* King, tho' surrounded by an Army of 100000  
 fighting Men. The rising Sun discover'd to the  
*Persians* the mighty Loss they had sustain'd; several  
 of the principal Nobility were found among the  
 Slain, which rais'd a general Lamentation through-  
 out the Camp, the King himself having the great-  
 est Reason to bewail the Loss of his nearest Friends  
 and Relations. This made him push on the Siege  
 with more Vigour, and oblig'd the Besieg'd to de-  
 fend themselves with more obstinate Resolution; and  
 thus Rage combating with Despair occasion'd the  
 Loss of many brave Men on both sides. But at  
 length the very Instruments of their Defence redu-  
 ced the Besieg'd to the last Extremity. One of the  
 Mounts they had rais'd to oppose the *Persian* Towers  
 remov'd, as with an Earthquake, and fell upon  
 the Wall, bearing it down into the Ditch, where it  
 serv'd as a Bridge to the Enemy, and gave 'em a  
 large Entrance. The greatest Part of the Garrison  
 were by this time kill'd or disabled, and yet they  
 that were left flock'd in great Numbers to make  
 good the Breach, tho' at the certain Hazard of their  
 Lives. But the Vigour and Alacrity of the *Persi-*  
an



an King, who expos'd himself equally with the meanest Soldier, bore down all before him. The Ditch was fill'd with dead Bodies, which thereby afforded a larger Access to the Town. When no farther Resistance could be made, the Defendants, half dead already with their Watching and Labour, were slaughter'd like Sheep, without any regard had to Sex or Age. Some of the most healthy got together, and made as resolute an Opposition as they were able, resolving to sell their Lives at as dear a Rate as they could. But *Ammianus* our Historian, with two or three more escap'd, and got safe to *Ursicinus*, who was then on his way to *Antioch*. *Sapor* having raz'd the City, as he threaten'd, return'd <sup>and de-</sup> homeward in an outward Show of Triumph, but <sup>stroy'd.</sup> inwardly afflicted at the Loss of so many Men, for no less than thirty thousand are said to have perish'd on his Side before the Town; which, considering it hinder'd him from pursuing those advantageous Designs suggested to him by *Antoninus*, gave him little reason to brag of his Expedition.

Tho' *Ursicinus* had done all he could, without <sup>Ursicinus</sup> the Concurrence of the Commander in chief, who <sup>accus'd at</sup> in every thing oppos'd him, to relieve the Town; yet the Loss of that, and several other heinous Matters, were with all Bitterness alledg'd against him at his Return to Court, whither he was sent for under the Pretence of succeeding *Barbatio*. The Emperor, whose Ears were always open to Accusations, tho' brought against his most faithful Servants, committed the Hearing of the Matter to *Arbetio* and *Florentius*, with Charge to enquire into *Ursicinus* his Conduct, and how *Amida* came to be destroy'd.

The Allegations brought against him were so notoriously false, that they could not for Shame but reject 'em; and yet so much were they afraid of offending *Eusebius*, that they durst not lay the Load



and confin'd  
to a private  
Life.

as they ought, upon the base Cowardise of *Sabinianus*, and therefore declining any farther Enquiry into that Affair, they insist'd only on trifling Matters, that were foreign to the Purpose. *Ursicinus*, worthily provok'd at such corrupt Proceedings, told 'em boldly, That tho' they pass'd it over with so much Contempt, the Thing was of too great a Consequence to be neglected: That it deserv'd the Emperor's own Examination, who could not but severely punish so foul a Miscarriage, in whomsoever he should find it; and foresaw that so long as he suffer'd himself thus to be govern'd by Eunuchs, tho' he should go himself in Person next Spring with an Army into the Field, yet should he not be able to protect *Mesopotamia*. This was told to *Constantius* with very malicious Aggravations, which so highly incens'd him that he broke off the Inquisition, not permitting those things to be expos'd to the Light which had been industriously hid from his Knowledge; and turn'd *Ursicinus* out of his Place, confining him to live a retir'd Life in the Country.

IX. In the mean time *Julian* proceeded with wonderful Success against the *Germans* inhabiting on both sides of the *Rhine*, and in the end forc'd 'em to accept of a Peace, upon such Conditions as he thought fit to prescribe. And hearing the *Picts* and *Scots* were making Incursions into the *Roman Territories in Great Britain*, he sent thither his Lieutenant *Lupicinus*, who drove 'em back into the Northern Parts of the Island, and settled the Subjects of the Empire in Peace and Tranquility.

The Empe-  
ror, jealous  
of Julian,

These Exploits, which added much to *Cæsar's* Reputation, were no way acceptable to the jealous Temper of *Constantius*, who thought those new Accessions to the Empire were no other than Diminutions to his Honour and Security. He remember'd

how



how dangerous *Gallus* had like to have prov'd to him, and look'd on him as still living in *Julian*; for which Reason he greatly desir'd to weaken and oppress him, which could be done no way so effectually as by recalling part of his Army from him, for which he had now a fair Opportunity, and, outwardly at least, a very just Pretence.

*Sapor*, persisting still in his Resolution of conquering *Mesopotamia*, had pass'd the *Tigris*, and laid close Siege to *Singara*, which, after a vigorous Defence, he took by Assault; as he did likewise *Bezabde*, a strong Fort situated on a Hill, the Walls of which he repair'd, and put into it a good Garrison, well knowing of what Consequence it was to either Party that were in Possession of it: And if his victorious Arms had not met with some Resistance at *Urta*, he had undoubtedly over-ran all *Mesopotamia*; which *Constantius* was in Interest and Duty bound, if possible, to prevent, and therefore sent to *Julian* for the best Soldiers and most experienc'd Commanders of his Army, together with all the Auxiliary Troops he had rais'd in *Gaul* and *Germany*, that by such an Accession of Strength he might be the better able to make Head against the *Persians*. These Forces had been rais'd by *Julian*, upon a Promise that they should never be oblig'd to pass the *Alps*, nor be forc'd to serve in remote Parts, which their Officers in a submissive manner represented to him. He receiv'd 'em with wonderful Civility, inform'd 'em that he was as much dissatisfy'd as themselves, but that it was the Emperor's Pleasure, which by all means was to be obey'd. He highly commended such of them as were known to him, remember'd them of the glorious Things they had perform'd under his Conduct, express'd a great Unwillingness to part with such worthy Fellow-Soldiers; however in the Conclusion gently advis'd them cheerfully to

sends for  
part of his  
Army.



who muti-  
ny, and de-  
clare Juli-  
an Empe-  
ror;

submit to the Emperor's Command, and signalize their Valour in foreign Parts, for which they might be assur'd of very honourable Rewards: And when he had finish'd his Speech, he invited them all to Supper, where he entertain'd 'em with much Tenderness and Affection, as well as Magnificence. This Condescension prevail'd so far with Men, who were before unwilling to be banish'd in a manner from their Native Country, and were now resolv'd never to part with so obliging a Commander, that they had no Patience to stay 'till Morning, but after they were dismiss'd from Supper they communicated their Thoughts to one another, and return'd in a menacing manner to the Palace, which they surrounded, and with a rude tumultuous Noise saluted *Julian* by the Title of *Augustus*. He at first outwardly oppos'd the Honour they were bestowing upon him, and reminded 'em of their Duty; but when he found they were firm to their Purpose, and that all he could say made no Impression on 'em, he with much seeming Reluctancy was at length compell'd to accept of the *Imperial Title*.

A. D.  
360.

For some time after this he kept himself retir'd, without any Regard to the publick Affairs, as if he were displeas'd and uneasie at what was done; but when he found the Soldiers began to be in an Up-roar, and how it was spread abroad in the Camp that he was secretly murder'd, which threw 'em all into a Flame, he shew'd himself publickly amongst 'em like an Emperor, and from a Tribunal erected on purpose, he address'd himself to 'em, as his manner was, in a very lively Speech, bidding 'em remember with how much *Virtue and Sobriety* he had liv'd among them; with how much *Diligence, Pain and Patience* he had contributed to the many *Victories* they had obtain'd over the *Barbarians*; how he had ever been a *Sharer* with them in all their  
La-



*Labours, whilst in the depth of Winter, when others ceas'd from War, they push'd on their Fortunes against the Germans, and conquer'd those, who 'till then had been invincible. But above all, that glorious Day was never to be forgotten, which in a great measure bless'd the Gauls with a perpetual Liberty, purchas'd by their own Valour, and the Merit of their Arms in that memorable Battel near Argentoratum, where whole Torrents of their Enemies fell with Violence upon them, but were receiv'd with such a God-like Virtue, that to avoid the Terror of their Swords they committed themselves to the Dangers of the Deep, and fled from Death into the Arms of Destruction: He appeal'd to 'em if his Example did not lead 'em on to Victory, for which he tugg'd there where Death was busiest, and Danger appear'd in every Shape: He assur'd 'em that these their great Deserts would live in the Mouth of Fame to late Posterity, especially if they took care to defend him they had rais'd, and vindicate that Authority which was of their own Creation; for his part, he was resolv'd to Rule with Justice and Moderation, that it never should be said Valour went unrewarded in his Days, or Ambition seiz'd on what was due to Merit.*

A Speech consisting of such popular Topicks could not but be acceptable to the Soldier, who having hitherto receiv'd no Reward for all his Services, assur'd himself mighty Advantages from a Reign that promis'd such material Regulations.

After this, Julian began again to apply himself to the Affairs of State, and Exercise of the Sovereign Authority, making such Alteration in the Court and the Army as he judg'd convenient; and knowing how much Constantius would be displeas'd at what was done, he dispatch'd Pontadius and En-



therius, two of his principal Officers, with Letters to him, in which he represented the great Labour and imminent Dangers he had undergone in the Execution of the Service he impos'd upon him, and with what readiness he had embrac'd it. How the Army sensible of his high Deserts, and the Hardships they lay under in being forc'd to quit their native Country, and serve in Foreign Parts, had compell'd him to accept of that, which he obstinately refus'd 'till they threaten'd him with Death, and had given him reason to think they would have vested the same Honour in some other when they had dispatch'd him. That he own'd how'd his Advancement entirely to him, and should never make an ungrateful use of the Power which was now given him. However he gave him to understand that he could not approve of his last Orders; that Gaul was so far from being able to send any of her Natives against the Persians, that she stood rather in need of Assistance from the other Provinces, being continually harass'd either with Foreign Invasions or Domestick Tumults. He concluded all with an earnest Desire of his Friendship, and told him a mutual Love and good Understanding between Princes was the only certain Foundation of a mutual Prosperity. The Emperor was then upon his Expedition against the Persians, and was advanc'd as far as Cæsarea, where the Ambassadors from Julian found him. Upon his first reading the Letters he fell into so great a Passion, that they who brought 'em were in fear of their Lives; he drove 'em out of his Presence, and commanded 'em no more to appear upon so presumptuous a Message before him; then he consider'd with himself whether he had best proceed in his Expedition against the Persians, or turn back and chastise his rebellious Kinsman; after some Deliberation, cooler Counsels prevail'd, and he pursu'd

at which  
Constanti-  
us is en-  
rag'd.



pursu'd his Expedition against the *Persians*. He dismiss'd *Julian's* Messengers without any Answer, but sent *Leonas* his Quæstor into *Gaul* presently after with Letters to him. *Leonas* being arriv'd at *Paris*, was kindly receiv'd by *Julian*, to whom he deliver'd the Emperor's Letters, whilst he was upon the Tribunal, in the Presence of the Army, at which he was not a little pleas'd. He order'd 'em to be read openly to the whole Assembly, who for sometime listen'd with Patience; but when they came to that Part wherein they admonish'd and exhorted him, if he had any regard to his own Security, and that of his Friends, to humble himself, and be satisfy'd with the Dignity of *Cæsar*, which he permitted him still to enjoy, but disapprov'd and annull'd whatever else had been done, they cry'd out with one Voice, *Julian Augustus*; alledging it was unlawful in any to revoke what had been ratify'd by the Army and the People; and that they were resolv'd to stand by their Election. With this Answer *Leonas* return'd to the Emperor, to give him an Account of his Embassie; and *Julian*, who was unwilling, as yet, to come to an open Rupture, dispatch'd other Ambassadors to *Constantius*, by whom he assur'd him of his good Intentions and Zeal for his Service. After which, that he might keep himself and his Army still in Action, he march'd into *Germany*, and having pass'd the *Rhine*, he fell suddenly upon the *Atthuarii*, the Inhabitants of *Franconia*, a turbulent uneasie People, that had lately made several Incursions into *Gaul*, who being not prepar'd for so unexpected a Visit, were easily subdu'd, and forc'd to submit to such Laws as the Conqueror thought fit to impose upon them, by which means he made a sufficient Provision for the Peace of the Empire on that side; from thence repassing the River, he reinforc'd the Garrisons

E 4 upon



upon the Borders, came to the *Rauraci*, where he recover'd some Places out of the Enemy's Hands fortify'd 'em, and return'd by the way of *Besançon* to *Vienna* upon the *Rhône*, where he continu'd a great part of the Winter. About this time his

Helena, Ju-  
lian's Wife  
dies;

Wife *Helena* dy'd, without leaving any Children behind her, which was imputed chiefly to the Practices of the Empress *Eusebia*, as has been before observ'd.

and the  
Empress  
*Eusebia*.

Nor did *Eusebia* her self long survive her, but dy'd whilst the Emperor lay at *Antioch*. She was a Woman of a great Capacity, and well acquainted with the Languages and Sciences. Her Wit and Conduct were so prevailing as to gain her an absolute Power over her Husband, which she unfortunately abus'd in Defence of Arianism, a Heresie she had suck'd in with her Milk, and to which she gave her Protection during her whole Life. And here it will not be amiss to give the Reader a short Account of the State the Church was in during this Emperor's Reign.

The State  
of the  
Church un-  
der Con-  
stantius.

Christianity had, from the time of *Constantine* the Great, met with wonderful Encouragement, and was propagated in all Parts; it was profess'd in *Persia*, *Armenia*, in *Georgia*, and among the *Iberi*, Inhabitants of Mount *Caucasus*, towards the *Caspian* Sea. It had been planted in *India*, where it had some Churches, a Bishop, and Multitudes of Professors, so that the Promise to the Son was already in a great measure accomplish'd, That he should have the Heathen for his Inheritance, and the utmost Parts of the Earth for his Possession; but among this good Seed which the Holy Spirit of Truth had sown in so plentiful a measure, the Enemy had mingled some Tares, which multiply'd with a sudden Encrease, to the great Danger of Christianity, and Scandal to the Faithful; and the Church may



may be said to have suffer'd more in those Days, from those who profess'd themselves her Fathers, Confessors and Defenders, that the open and avow'd Malice of her most implacable Persecutors.

The Council of *Nice* had in a very solemn manner Condemn'd *Arius* his Heretical Doctrine; to which Condemnation, tho' some of the Bishops that were infected by him had craftily subscrib'd, yet did they privately favour his Opinions during *Constantine's* Reign, and more openly maintain and profess 'em under his Son *Constantius*; who being himself tainted with that abominable Pestilence, suffer'd it to spread through *Constantinople*, the Metropolis of the East, from whence it issu'd forth and poison'd the greatest part of the Western Empire, and grew up into a merciless Persecution against all the sound Believers; which was the more dangerous, for that it was manag'd under the Pretence of Piety. Bishops, that had been Canonically chosen, and regularly establish'd, were tumultuously pull'd out of their Sees by the Authority or Connivance of *Constantius*, and others substituted in their Places, for no other Reason but because they violently adher'd to *Arius* his Tenets, denying the Divinity of the Eternal Son of God. One Council was summon'd to annul what another had done, and all things were manag'd with that Faction, Strife and Contention, as if they labour'd to quench the Spirit of Meekness and Brotherly Love, so often recommended in the Gospel. Some were banish'd, some imprison'd, and against others they proceeded with more Severity, even to the Loss of their Lives; notwithstanding which the Church had then her Confessors, that with a Divine Constancy preserv'd the Faith entire and uncorrupted.



X. *Julian* was all this Winter considering with himself what Course he was to take, whether it was most prudent to endeavour to bring Matters to an amicable Composition with *Constantius*, and persuade him by fair means to admit him for his Colleague, or wrest a Compliance from him by open Force, and by striking first add the greater Terror to his Arms. He thought it dangerous to depend upon his Friendship, under the Pretext of which he might the more easily destroy him, as he had done his Brother *Gallus* before. On the other hand, it was no less dangerous to provoke him to be his Enemy, he having always been too strong for those who set themselves up in Opposition against him; besides, it would be a Piece of the highest Ingratitude, to rebel against his great Friend and Benefactor. However, after some Deliberation, he concluded it more safe and honourable to stand upon his Guard, and therefore openly assum'd the Imperial Diadem and Purple, and made all manner of Preparations to march against *Constantius*, being incited to it by his Magicians, in whom he had an entire Confidence, and the Encouragement he receiv'd from some Dreams, by which, he said, he knew *Constantius* was near his End. He was a downright Heathen in his Heart, but by an Hypocrisie unworthy an honest Man, much more a Prince, he constantly frequented the Christian Assemblies, insomuch that upon the Feast of the *Epiphany*, which us'd to be observ'd with more than ordinary Solemnity in the Church, he publickly assisted at Divine Service, hoping by this means to secure the Christians to his Party, who were more in number than the Heathens.

At the beginning of the Spring, whilst he was busie in forming and perfecting his great Designs,  
 he



he received Advice from the Borders, that the *German*s were again flown out into Rebellion, and had committed excessive Outrages in the Parts adjoining to *Rhætia*, now call'd the Country of the *Grifons*, which he imputed to *Constantius* his Instigation, who design'd in it so to embarrass the *German* Affairs, that *Julian* should have no time to look after him, who indeed had enough to do elsewhere. 'Tis certain he writ to *Vadomarius*, one of their Kings, upon that Subject, and the Letters by accident were intercepted and brought to *Julian*, who found what Pains the Emperor took to entangle him, and therefore was so much the more provok'd to break out into open Rebellion. but resolv'd first to punish these Barbarians, and sent *Libino*, one of his Commanders, with a sufficient Force against 'em; but he falling unadvisedly upon them, was kill'd in the beginning of the Engagement, and his Men routed. *Julian* advanc'd with all his Army to repair this Loss, and was herein so successful, that he defeated the Enemy, took their King Prisoner, whom he sent under a Guard into *Spain*, constrain'd 'em to ask Pardon, restore the Booty they had lately laken, and give him all Assurances of a quiet and dutiful Behaviour for the future; which being done, he resolv'd to march directly against *Constantius* and attack him. So that as soon as he had sacrific'd to *Bellona*, the Goddess of War, and had by that means secur'd her to his Party, he assembled the Army, and from his Tribunal address'd himself to 'em with more open Authority than formerly. He represented to 'em what great things they had already done under his Conduct, how they had restrain'd the *German*s, and made the *Rhine* passable to the *Roman* Armes. He bid 'em remember in what a miserable



*vable Condition he found Gaul, and in what a flourishing State he should leave it; and exhorted them to assist him with Chearfulness and Resolution to make himself own'd for Emperor, since they, his great Comrades, had thought him worthy so glorious a Title. He told 'em there were greater Things behind, which, if he succeeded in this Expedition, he would undertake for their Honour, and the Welfare of the Empire. That as he had hitherto behav'd himself with all Care and Diligence, so would he proceed, constantly endeavouring to discharge a good Conscience, and aim at nothing but what regarded the Publick Good. He desir'd 'em to confirm that Concord and Fidelity that they had express'd towards him by a Military Oath, as it was usual; concluding with this Advice, That they should make haste to seize upon the Limits of Dacia, before the Provinces of Illyricum were secur'd by Garrisons, beseeching 'em not to sully the Fame they had already acquir'd by their Moderation, nor offer an Injury to any private Man whatsoever. When he had done, the whole Army with all possible Demonstrations of Joy took the accusom'd Oath, promising to follow him where-ever he thought fit to lead 'em, and to endure all Extremities for his sake. Nebridius was the only Man throughout the Army who refus'd the Oath; he alledg'd the great Obligations he had to Constantius, and his former Oath to him would not permit him to bind himself by a second to any other; notwithstanding which, Julian dismiss'd him in Safety, and having preferr'd Germanianus to his Place, he sent away Salust to be his Lieutenant in Gaul.*

*Julian openly professes himself a Heathen:*

*Julian, thinking his Army well secur'd to him by this Oath, began to throw off the Mask, and publickly to declare himself a Heathen; he took up-*

*on*



on him the Title of *Pontifex Maximus*, as was customary with his Predecessors that were Heathens, and strictly observ'd all their Idolatrous Ceremonies. After this he order'd his Army to march, distributing it into several Parties, sending *Jovinus* and *Jovius* with some by the common Roads of *Italy*, and others under the Conduct of *Nevita* through *Rhætia*, and so into *Pannonia*, that marching in such a Compals they might seem more numerous, and strike a greater Terror into their Enemies. They met with nothing to oppose their March, but enter'd without the least Resistance into *Illyricum*; for the Inhabitants were persuaded that he came assisted by all the Kings of *Gaul*, in which Province he had perform'd such brave Exploits. At *Sirmium* he was receiv'd with the general Joy and Applause of the Inhabitants and Soldiers, who with frequent Acclamations brought him to the Palace, where they proclaim'd him *Augustus*. This prosperous Beginning was a great Encouragement to him, for he hop'd that the Example of so great and populous a City, would influence others to do the like. The third Day after he left *Sirmium*, and took in *Succi*, a Place famous for its Situation between the Mountains *Hæmus* and *Rhodope*, of which he made *Nevita* Governor; and then went forward to *Nessus*, a Town of Consequence, where he resided for some time, writing from thence a Letter to the Senate of *Rome*, in which he exclaim'd against *Constantius* his Government, loading it with all imaginable Reproaches. This Letter was read publickly in an Assembly of the People, by whom the Substance of it was in general approv'd: For *Constantius* was not much belov'd by the Orthodox Christians, who had been persecuted by him upon the account of *Arianism*, nor acceptable to the Heathens, who were all for *Julian*.

And sets  
out against  
the Empe-  
ror:

And is joy-  
fully re-  
ceiv'd at  
*Sirmium*.

Thus



Thus far *Julian's* Affairs met with a successful Progress; but whilst he lay at *Nessus*, without the least Apprehension of an Enemy at his Back, he was inform'd that *Nigrinus*, a Tribune of Horse, had seiz'd on *Aquileia* in *Constantius* his Name, to whom he knew the Inhabitants were well affected, and put into it two Legions, and a Cohort of Archers. *Julian*, who knew of what Consequence this would be to his Proceedings, order'd some Troops to besiege it, who press'd it very hard, and attempted all ways imaginable to reduce it; but the Besieg'd behav'd themselves so well, and defended it with so much Resolution, that they held out 'till they heard *Constantius* was dead, and then they surrender'd.

XI. The Emperor was about this time at *Edeffa* in *Mesopotamia*, whither he had remov'd from *Antioch* at the beginning of the Campaign. He was continually alarm'd with the Account of *Julian's* Behaviour in the West, and at a loss to find what Course the *Persians* intended to take in the East. His Indignation prompted him to go and chastise his Kinsman, but then it troubled him to think he should leave *Mesopotamia* expos'd to the Violence of the Enemy. He was willing to preserve his Army as entire as he could, in case of a Civil War, which he look'd on as unavoidable; and therefore declining any farther Designs upon the *Persian* Garrisons, which he found by Experience to be strongly fortify'd, he sent part of his Army under *Arbetio* to secure the Banks of the *Tigris*, and do the best they could to prevent the *Persians* should they attempt to pass it. These Orders were so well perform'd, that the King of *Persia* was forc'd to return home without attempting any thing; which when the Emperor was inform'd of, he drew his Army together, and departed to *Hierapolis*, leaving

The Emperor prepares to meet him.



ing only such behind as were necessary for the Defence of *Mesopotamia*. At *Hierapolis* he caus'd his Army to be drawn up in the Camp, and from a lofty Tribunal he told 'em, with a serene and pleasant Countenance, *That having, through the whole Course of his Reign, endeavour'd so to comport himself, as to be free from Reproach, he was now constrain'd to accuse himself before them of too much Humanity, which he always thought conduc'd to the Publick Good. That during the Necessity of his Affairs he had created Gallus Cæsar, who ungratefully abus'd the Honour he had given him, and, after the Commission of infinite Enormities, had receiv'd the Punishment he deserv'd. That persisting still in his Friendship and Affection to the Family, he advanc'd Julian to the same Honour; who, intoxicated with a few Advantages gain'd over a weak unskilful Enemy, presum'd to rebel against the Common-wealth, which it was their Part to defend and preserve from such monstrous Attempts. That he made no doubt but when they came to engage, God would fight on their Side, and turn the Swords of their Encmies against them, in behalf of those who drew not their Swords but to revenge the foulest Treason and most barbarous Ingratitude.* The Army answer'd his Speech with an universal Acclamation, desiring him to lead 'em where his Service requir'd, and promising to sacrifice their Lives and all in the Defence of so just and honourable a Cause. By this chearful Answer exceedingly encourag'd, he dispatch'd *Arbetio* with a good Part of the Army towards the Streights of *Succi*, where *Julian* then was waiting for the Accession of some more Forces, with which he intended to invade *Thrace*.

The Emperor after this return'd to *Antioch*, where finding himself a little indispos'd, he receiv'd Baptism

The Emperor indispos'd is Baptiz'd at Antioch.



Constanti-  
us's Death.

A. D.

361.

Succes-  
sor statu-  
isse dicitur  
*Julianum*.

tism at the Hands of *Euzoius* the *Arian*. From *Antioch* he came to *Tarsus*, where he was seiz'd with a feaverish Fit; but believing that Motion and Exercise might do him good, he proceeded in his Expedition, and through many difficult Ways at length reach'd *Mopsuestia* or *Mopsuerene*, a small Town in *Cilicia*, situate at the Foot of the Mountain *Taurus*. Hence he intended to proceed the next Day but was detain'd by the Violence of his Disease which increas'd more and more upon him; so that all Means us'd for his Recovery proving ineffectual, he dy'd on the fifth of *October*, after he had reign'd near 38 Years, and liv'd 44, *An. Dom.* 361. *Taurus* and *Florentius* being Consuls. Some say that at his Death he nam'd *Julian* for his Successor, for which they plead *Ammianus* his Authority; who however is not positive in the Matter, but delivers it in very uncertain Terms, and for fear so wild a Will should be call'd in question by Posterity, he takes care to tell the World, the Emperor was in his right Senses when he made it. *Gregory Nazianzen*, and several others, are of a contrary Opinion; they say, that *Constantius*, foreseeing what Calamities were like to befall the Church under *Julian's* Administration, was very sorry he had made him *Cæsar*, after which it's very improbable he should declare him his Successor. *Gregory* saith, he was likewise truly penitent for the many Murders he had caus'd to be committed upon his nearest Relations, and the Cruelties the *Arian* Hereticks had made him exercise upon the Faithful.

His Cha-  
racter.

It is not easie to determine whether his Virtues or Vices were more abundant in him, tho' in Charity we ought to give it for the former. He had a Capacity both in Civil and Military Affairs, that was fit for an Emperor; and a Greatness of Mind which made him neglect and despise all manner of Popu-



Popularity, and taught him how to maintain the Grandure of Majesty and Authority. He always observ'd that useful Maxim among Princes, of conferring Honours upon his Subjects with a sparing Hand, by which he upheld the Reputation of the Nobility. The same care did he use in preferring his Servants, advancing none to any Employment of Honour, or Profit, but those who for their Diligence and Integrity had been before eminent in some inferior Office. He was chaste and temperate, and an utter Stranger to those Vices with which Courts too often abound, and are usually laid to the Charge of those in greatest Authority. He was a zealous Promoter of the Christian Religion, and establish'd several wholesome Laws for the Suppression of Idolatry, Magick, and ill Manners. On the other hand, he was so jealous of his Authority, that upon the least Appearance of a design'd Usurpation there was no end of his Inquisitions. In his Foreign Wars he was generally unfortunate, and the least ill Success made him discompos'd and dejected; in his Civil Contests he was always prosperous, and upon every Advantage he grew proud and insolent. He suffer'd himself to be govern'd too much by his Wives, Eunuchs and designing Courtiers, who by their abominable Flatteries mis-led and infatuated him. He was not always constant in his Favours, but often recall'd what he had before bestow'd. Add to all this, the innocent Blood he caus'd to be spilt during his Reign, and the Protection he gave the *Arians*, in whose behalf he discountenanc'd and persecuted the Orthodox Christians, thrusts him out of the Company of good Princes, and seems to have drawn down the Vengeance of Heav'n upon himself, his Family, and the Empire: Tho' he was out-done in this by his Successor, whom God thought fit to raise up on purpose to chastise and purge his Church. For

F

he



he being a sworn Enemy to Christianity, which he carefully oppress'd, and preferring none but such as declar'd against it, he quickly distinguish'd those who were Christians indeed, from such as for some worldly End had formerly made an outward Profession of it.

*Constantius* his Complexion was brown, his Looks lofty, and his Sight quick and piercing; the Hair of his Head was soft; his Face, which he kept constantly shav'd, smooth and comely; from his Neck to his Groin he was very tall, but his Legs were short and bending, which made him excellent at Leaping and Running, Exercises in which he took much Delight.

JULIAN. XII. *Constantius* being dead, the Corps were committed to the Care of *Jovian*, to be convey'd by him in Royal Pomp to *Constantinople*, there to be interr'd near his Progenitors: Whilst the chief Officers, both Civil and Military, after they had by their Tears and Lamentations testify'd the great Respect they had for the deceas'd Emperor, consulted together what Methods were to be taken in reference to a Successor, and after some time agreed to dispatch away *Theolaiplus* and *Aliguldus* to *Julian*, to desire his Presence in the East, where they were all ready to receive his Commands.

*Julian* was all this while employing himself in *Illyricum*, chiefly in a superstitious Enquiry into the Entrails of Beasts, sometimes promising himself the best, at others apprehending the worst Events; for the most part doubtful and uneasy, not daring to rely upon Conjectures, which too often fall out contrary to what they suggested. Whilst he was labouring under this Anxiety of Thoughts, *Theolaiplus* and *Aliguldus* arriv'd with the News of *Constantius* his Death, and that he had declar'd him his  
Suc-



Successor: Upon which, deliver'd now from all his Doubts and Apprehensions, he gave Orders to march away into *Thrace* with all Expedition, moving directly towards *Constantinople*; where he was receiv'd with the universal Joy and Applause of the Inhabitants, who beheld him with Wonder, as one dropt down from Heav'n; scarce believing it possible that a young Man as he was, little in Stature, but renown'd for his great Exploits, after an impetuous March from City to City, like a rising Flame devouring all that oppos'd him, should at length, as by Divine Appointment, obtain the peaceable Possession of the Imperial Seat, without any Expence of Blood and Treasure to the Common-wealth.

Being thus settled in the Empire, his first Care was to punish such as had the Misfortune to have been his Enemies formerly, tho' now some of 'em submitted readily, and clos'd in with his Interest. Among these was *Nigrinus*, who had seiz'd on *Aquileia* in *Constantius* his Name, as we observ'd before, which he defended resolutely 'till the Besieg'd heard of the Emperor's Death, and then they surrender'd at Discretion, laying the Blame of their obstinate Resistance upon *Nigrinus*, who for his gallant Fidelity to his Prince was condemn'd to be burnt alive, which Sentence was executed upon him accordingly. *Apodemius*, who had so great a share in the Death of *Gallus* and *Sylvanus*, and *Paul* the Notary, that violent Prosecutor, were likewise burnt alive: Nor would the watchful Eye of Justice suffer *Eusebius*, that execrable Eunuch, to escape the Punishment he so well deserv'd. These Proceedings were just and equitable, and had *Julian* gone no farther he had not put his Friends to the Trouble of endeavouring to clear him from the Sin of Ingratitude; but the Death of *Ursulus* is a Stain all their Arts can't wash out. This Person was Comes



*Largitionum*, or Treasurer, and when *Julian* was created *Cæsar*, and sent into the West, he perceiving they had a Design to straiten him in Mony, that he might have nothing to bestow upon the Soldiers, who would thereupon grow bold and ungovernable, sent Orders to the Treasurer of *Gaul* to supply *Cæsar* with whatever his Occasions should require. When *Julian* perceiv'd his Death appear'd so heinous to the People, he endeavour'd to excuse a Crime he could not expiate, pretending he fell against his Will, and without his Knowledge, by the Fury of the Soldiers, whom a severe Reflection of his at *Arminia* had incens'd against him. But this his best Friends and Followers allow to be a lame Excuse; and that herein he came short of that regard to Justice which at other times they say he usually observ'd. An Instance of which they give us in his Answer to *Diphidius*, who having accus'd *Numerius*, some time before Governor of *Gallia Narbonensis*, of robbing the Publick Treasury; this bitter Orator finding *Numerius* give so good an Answer to all his Allegations, that there were no Proofs sufficient to convict him, turning to *Julian* ask'd him in some Passion, *If to deny be sufficient to be clear'd, what Offender will ever be found guilty? To whom Julian reply'd, And if to accuse be enough to condemn, what innocent Man will ever be safe?*

*Julian reforms the Court and the Camp.*

From his Inquisitions upon these Persons *Julian* apply'd himself to a Reformation in the Court, the great Officers of which had from an Indigence of Fortune rais'd themselves up to vast Estates; they burthen'd the Common-wealth by their intolerable Exactions, and debauch'd it by their vicious Examples. They were in their Demands exorbitant, in their Gifts profuse, in their Expences luxurious; being grown so habituated to invade the Rights of others, that they stuck neither at Perjury nor Sacrilege.



crilege. Nor was the Camp less corrupt than the Court, where the Soldier exercis'd himself daily in amorous Airs, slept on his Field Bed, and eat in Plate, and having enrich'd himself by his ambitious Courses, grew vainly fond of Jewels, the intrinsic Value of which he pretended perfectly to understand, unlike the Ignorance of those who liv'd but in the Age before him; for it was reported of a common Soldier in the Reign of *Maximian*, that at the Plunder of the King of *Persia's* Camp having found a Purse of precious Stones, and being taken with the Finencs of it, he threw away the Jewels as things of no value, and went away highly satisfy'd with his good Fortune. These Corruptions and Disorders *Julian* took great Care to reform, either because they call'd aloud for such a Reformation, or to cast an Odium upon his Predecessor, under whose Reign they had gain'd so much Ground. He throughly purg'd the Court of all that were obnoxious in it, and made such Regulations in his Camp as he judg'd convenient.

He had in his Infancy been instructed in the Christian Religion, of which, for the most part, he made an outward Profession, 'till by the Death of *Constantius* his Fears were remov'd, and he found himself at Liberty to act as he pleas'd; at which time he commanded all the Temples to be open'd, such as had been demolish'd to be rebuilt, advanc'd the Heathen Priests to their ancient Privileges and Immunities, order'd Sacrifices to be offer'd as formerly, and the Worship of the Pagan Deities to be restor'd. At the same time he recall'd all the Christian Bishops, whether Orthodox or Hereticks, that had been banish'd by *Constantius*; and having sent for 'em to Court, he advis'd 'em to lay all Dissentions aside, and gave 'em free Liberty to live and believe every one as he thought fit,

*Opens the  
Heathen  
Temples,*

*and deals  
or gives with  
the Christi-  
ans.*



fit, intending by that Liberty to sow greater Dissensions among them, and so prevent the Dangers he apprehended if once they came to be united ; for he knew by Experience, saith *Ammianus*, that wild Beasts are not so enrag'd against Men, as Christians dissenting upon Points of Faith are enrag'd against each other. Being himself bred a Scholar, he ever had a great Esteem for Learned Men, with whom he familiarly convers'd, particularly *Oribasius The-mistius*, and *Libanius* the Sophist, who had been his Tutor, and instill'd into him an Abhorrence to the Christian Religion, which after he came to be Emperor he had a great Desire to extirminate ; but observing that Persecution was so far from diminishing, that it rather increas'd the number of its Professors, who glory'd in that they were thought worthy to suffer for the Name of Christ, he therefore sought another way to ruin them. He try'd by gentle Persuasions and glorious Promises to induce 'em to an Abjuration. He depriv'd all such as stood firm to the Faith of all their Offices and Employments, whether Civil or Military. He prohibited Christians from keeping any Publick Schools, or teaching the Sciences, unless they would first turn Heathens. And whereas 'twas Customary for the Emperors to present the Soldiers with a Donative upon the first Day of the Year, upon their Birth-days, or the like ; *Julian* order'd, that whoever came into his Presence for that purpose, should first, according to an ancient *Roman* Custom, offer Incense upon an Altar adorn'd with the Images of the Gods intermix'd with several of his own. Several Christian Soldiers being better instructed, and more zealous than the rest, chose rather to lose the Present than pollute themselves with Idolatry : Some ignorant of what they were doing, and others either through Avarice or Fear, did as  
the



the rest of their Comerades that were Heathen. But some time after, when divers of 'em, who invoc'd the Name of Jesus before they fate down to Meat, were ask'd how they came to call upon him, whom they had deny'd, having offer'd Incense in Honour to his sworn Enemy; they, sensible of their Error, publickly protested to the whole World that they were Christians, and were resolv'd to live and die in the Faith of Jesus Christ; that they had err'd through Ignorance, and that their Consciences had no share in the Crime of which their Hands were guilty. After this they went to the Emperor, and return'd him his Donative, declaring they repented from their Souls the abominable Sin they had committed, to expiate which they were ready to suffer Death for the Name of Jesus Christ. *Theodore* adds, that *Julian* was so enrag'd at this generous Action, that he commanded all their Heads to be chopp'd off; and that when they were brought to the Place of Execution, the eldest among 'em desir'd the Executioner to begin with the youngest, who was call'd *Romanus*, lest seeing so many of his Companions executed before him, he should, thro' the Weakness of his Youth, lose his Courage, and relapse; and that whilst he was calling on the Name of God upon his Knees, in expectation of the fatal Stroke, an Order came from the Emperor to stop the Execution, and they were all banish'd to the remotest Parts of the Empire.

Whilst he continu'd at *Constantinople* he was courted by Ambassadors from all Nations, among whom he was renowned for his Fortitude, Sobriety, Military Skill, and other eminent Virtues. With these and his other Felicities he was much elevated, forming to himself Designs and Fancies that exceeded the Bounds of Human Nature. His Thoughts ran much upon the *Persian* War, which



he was resolv'd to carry on with the greatest Vigour. Before he enter'd upon it he consulted the Heathen Oracles, who all promis'd him glorious Success; but none encourag'd him to this Expedition so much as *Maximus* the Philosopher and Magician, who promis'd him no less a Victory than that which *Alexander* obtain'd over the *Persians*, persuading him, according to the Doctrine of *Pythagoras*, that the Soul of that renown'd Conqueror was transmigrated into him. The gross Assurances and Flatteries of his Priests and Magicians had made him so secure and presumptuous, that he rejected the Assistance his Allies offer'd him by their Ambassadors at *Antioch*, telling 'em it became the Greatness of the *Roman* Empire to succour and support his Friends, and not trust to the Assistance of Strangers.

A. D. 362. Before he left *Constantinople* he much improv'd and enlarg'd it, by the Addition of many beautiful Buildings; for being the Place of his Nativity, he always express'd a great Affection for that City. He order'd a very convenient Harbour to be built in the Shape of a *Greek Sigma*, where those Ships that traded thither from the South might ride in great Safety; and in the Gallery of his own Palace he furnish'd a Library with the choicest and most valuable Books he could procure, after which he remov'd Eastward in his Progress to *Antioch*.

Begins his Expedition.

XIII. Having cross'd over into *Asia*, he pass'd through *Chalcedon* and *Libyssa*, (where *Hannibal* was bury'd) and thence came to *Nicomedia*, a City which the Care and Indulgence of former Princes had so much enlarg'd and beautify'd, and which an Earthquake had now reduc'd to so miserable a Condition, that *Julian* could not behold it without Tears, having himself resided here in his Youth under



under the Care of *Eusebius* the Bishop, the great Patron of *Arianism*. After he had given Orders for the Repair of the Place he proceeded in his Journey, and arriv'd at *Antioch* about the latter End of *July*. As he approach'd the City, that beautiful Head of the East, he was met and receiv'd like some Deity, the People following him with their Vows and Acclamations, and gazing on him as on some Propitious Star newly risen in their Hemisphere, which high Opinion of him he improv'd at his first coming by several Examples of his great Patience and Humility. There was one *Thalassius*, who had been a bitter Enemy to his Brother *Gallus*, and was therefore in no degree of Favour with him. This some Persons, with whom *Thalassius* was then at Law, having observ'd, came in a great Body and accus'd him to the Emperor, complaining that *Thalassius*, who had the Insolence to be at Enmity with him, had by Violence depriv'd them of their just Rights. *Julian*, sensible that this was done designedly to ruin the Man, answer'd, That the Person of whom they complain'd, had, he confess'd, highly offended him, and that therefore they ought in good Manners to suspend their Claim 'till he had given him, who was so much their Superior, a suitable Satisfaction; and at the same time commanded the Præfect, assisting him as the Custom was upon the Bench, not to hear their Cause 'till he was reconcil'd to *Thalassius*, which was done a short time after; for *Thalassius* renouncing the Christian Religion, and embracing that which was then most in Fashion, recover'd the Emperor's Favour, and was afterwards very intimate with him.

*He arrives at Antioch.*

*An Instance of Justice.*

*Julian* winter'd, according to his first Intentions, at *Antioch*; where, avers to those Pleasures with which *Syria* too much abounded, he spent his Time in hearing and determining Causes, with exquisite Care



Care and Dexterity adjudging to every one his Due. And tho' sometimes, as our Historian confesses, he would ask improper and unseasonable Questions in a Debate, as what Religion this or that Party then at Law profess'd; yet no Respect to Religion, or any thing else, made him deviate from Justice, or inclin'd him to a partial Determination; for being sensible of the Levity and Heat of his Temper, he permitted the Præfects and those about him by seasonable Hints to restrain his Impetuosity, being pleas'd to be corrected by 'em, and ashamed of his Faults when they had made him sensible of them.

Quarrels  
with the In-  
habitants  
at Antioch.

These things highly ingratiated him with the Inhabitants, but the good Understanding between 'em was of no long continuance; for whilst he lay at *Antioch*, and observ'd the Multitudes of People that flock'd thither upon his own Account, and that of his Attendants, he concluded so great a Concourse must in a short time create a Dearth of Provisions, which out of a Humour of Affectation and Popularity he had a great Ambition to prevent, by endeavouring to make things cheaper than they cou'd well bear to be, which being forc'd in an inconvenient way serves rather to create a Scarcity than prevent it; this the Corporation of *Antioch* represented to him, yet was he obstinate to see it accomplish'd; for the Merchants, who found themselves oblig'd to Trade to their own Loss, chose rather to shut up their Ware-houses than expose their Goods; from whence ensu'd a great want of Necessaries throughout the City, which highly provok'd the Inhabitants against him, and expos'd him to their severest Reflections. They call'd him *Victimarius*, by reason of his multitude of Sacrifices, to which he was so extravagantly addicted; *Cercops* or Dwarf, and Goats-Beard, because he took great Delight in



long picked Beard; at which he was so highly incens'd that he writ an Invective against 'em, which he call'd the *Antiochian* or *Beard-Hater*, in which he expos'd, with a deal of Virulence, the Vices and Defects of the Citizens, mixing with the Truth many Things that were Foreign to it.

During his Stay at *Antioch*, *Gaudentius*, who had been sent by *Constantius* into *Africk* to secure that Country to him, and *Julian*, another of *Constantius*'s Favourites, were apprehended and put to Death; as was likewise *Artemius* Governor of *Egypt*, upon the importunate Application of the Citizens of *Alexandria*, who accus'd him of many enormous Crimes, if *Ammianus* may be credited; for several Christian Writers affirm he dy'd a Martyr, that he lost his Head by *Julian*'s Order, because during *Constantius* his Reign he had destroy'd many of the Heathen Idols in *Egypt*. About the same time *George*, who had thrust himself into the Bishoprick of *Alexandria* when *St. Athanasius* was expell'd, was kill'd by the Multitude. He was a good Champion for the *Arians*, who charg'd *Athanasius* his Followers with his Death, and plac'd him in their Calender as a Martyr, from whence he crept insensibly into the *Latin* Church, by whom he is esteem'd as a Saint and Martyr, challenging the twenty third of *April* for his Festival. His Legend is stuff'd with many ridiculous Absurdities, among which his fighting the Dragon on Horseback is not the least remarkable. If the Account the Authors of those Times, both Christian and Heathen, have left us of him be true, we have little Reason to take him either for a Saint or Martyr.

*George, the Arian Bishop.*

All this while *Julian* was very intent upon the War; he consider'd how the *Persians* had for the last sixty Years miserably harrafs'd the Eastern Provinces, and overthrown several Armies that were sent to restrain



restrain 'em; this kindled in him a Desire of Revenge, which together with an Ambition of gracing his former Exploits with the glorious Sirname of *Parthicus*, made him very zealous in his Preparations, but he was in nothing so assiduous as his Sacrifices, compassing Sea and Land for Victims which bled upon the Altars. Sometimes he would offer an hundred Bulls at a time, innumerable Doves or other Beasts, and white Birds procur'd at a vast Expence; so that almost every Soldier, and that almost every Day, was led or born home to his Quarters drunk and surfeited from the Temple wherein they feasted, and that contrary to the Discipline he is said to have establish'd so carefully in the Army. And as his Superstition encreas'd, so was there no end of Rites and Ceremonies in his Religion, which introduc'd an Expence that swell'd up to Sums vast and unusual. Whosoever pretended to the Art of Divination, which in his Predecessor's Days was esteem'd a Capital Crime, was receiv'd with all imaginable Encouragement; and so far was he addicted to Practices of this Nature, that he resolv'd to open the *Castalian* Fountain, consecrated heretofore to *Apollo*, in whose Name the Devil issu'd out his Famous Oracles. This Fountain had been long since choak'd up by *Adrian*, who being here foretold that he should one Day be Emperor, was unwilling any hereafter should meet with the same Encouragement. But whilst the Emperor was amusing himself with these Superstitious Vanities an Accident happen'd, from which he receiv'd no small Disturbance. On the

twenty second of *October* the spacious Temple of *Apollo* at *Daphne*, the Suburb of *Antioch*, built by *Antiochus Epiphanes*, took Fire, and was suddenly burnt to the Ground; this the Emperor charg'd upon the Christians, and commanded the great Church

The Temple of *Apollo* is burnt.



Church at *Antioch* to be shut up; tho' *Ammianus Marcellinus* gives another Account of it.

However this aggravated the great Averſion he had to the Chriſtians, and made him more deſirous to ſuppreſs 'em. He knew Chriſtianity was ſuppoſed to ſucceed, and to be founded upon the Ruins of Judaïſm, and he thought if he could once reſtore the old Ceremonies and Sacrifices of that Religion, he ſhould raiſe a great Argument againſt the Truth and Progreſs of the former; the readieſt way to which was to re-build the Temple of *Jeruſalem*, Julian endeavours to re-build the Temple at Jeruſalem, which had been long ſince deſtrov'd by *Titus Veſpaſian*: And therefore he was reſolv'd to effect it, how great ſoever the Expence ſhould be, and committed the Care of it to *Alypius* an *Antiochian*, who had formerly commanded here in *Britain*; at the ſame time he encourag'd the *Jews* to be aſſiſting to ſo good a Work, deſiring 'em to pray the Sovereign of the Universe to proſper him in his Expedition againſt the *Persians*, releas'd 'em from ſeveral Impoſitions with which they had been charg'd, and promis'd 'em all the Happineſs they could expect under his Adminiſtration. *Alypius* apply'd himſelf diligently to the Work, and was aſſiſted in it by the Governor of the Province; but on a ſudden dreadful Balls of Fire broke out from the Ground, where the Foundations were laid, and conſuming the Works made the Place inacceſſible. from which he is diverted by a Prodigy. Ammian. Marcel.

The ſame Year there happen'd an Earthquake at *Jeruſalem*, which raz'd the Foundations of the former Temple, and over-turn'd ſeveral publick Buildings, under which a great Multitude of *Jews* lay bury'd; and another at *Conſtantinople*, which tho' not ſo violent, endanger'd a great Part of the City. Theſe Accidents, with ſeveral other unlucky Omens, as he term'd 'em, ſtrangely terrify'd the ſuperſtitious Emperor. *Felix* and *Julian*, two Officers of great Authc-

A D.  
363.



His Pro-  
gress.

Authority, dy'd much about the same time; and the People, who usually saluted him with the Title of *Julianus Felix Augustus*, look'd on it as ominous, that he who was *Augustus* should be nam'd in company with *Felix* and *Julian*, who were both dead. When he departed from *Antioch* a confus'd Multitude of the Citizens attended him out of the City, wishing him a successful Journey, and a triumphant Return, and pray'd him for the future to be more mild and gracious to them: But he, still nettled at their bitter and undutiful Reflections, told 'em in great Anger, he would never visit them again, but winter at *Tarsus* in *Cilicia*; which he accordingly did, for he was privately bury'd in the Suburbs of that City. As he enter'd into *Hierapolis* on the fifth of *March*, fifty Soldiers were kill'd by a Fall of some Buildings, and a great many more hurt. Having pass'd the *Euphrates* by a Bridge of Boats he came to *Batnæ* a Town of *Osdruena*, where fifty Soldiers more were overwhelm'd with a Stack of Straw. From *Batnæ* he proceeded to *Carrhæ*, an ancient Town and a Frontier toward *Assyria*, famous for the Death of *Crassus*, and the Overthrow of the *Roman* Army. Here he rested a while to furnish his Army with Provisions, and sacrific'd to the Moon, the great Goddess of the Country; at whose Altar he is said secretly to have deliver'd his Purple Military Coat to his Kinsman *Procopius*, bidding him resolutely to seize on the Empire upon the first Intelligence of his Misfortune in *Parthia*. The late unlucky Omens had made him irresolute and uneasy, so that being troubled with ill Dreams he foreboded some Mischief at hand, and both he and his Wizards declar'd that they must expect some signal Disaster the Day following, being the 19th of *March*, which brought nothing extraordinary with it, notwithstanding their Predictions; tho' it appear'd afterwards that the Temple of *Apollo Palatinus*



*Justinus* was burnt the very same Night at *Rome*. Whilst he was here employ'd in disposing the March of his Army, he was inform'd that a Party of the Enemies Horse had broken into the Empire, and were return'd with a considerable Booty. Provok'd at this, he put a Design he had before laid in execution, and committed a Party of thirty thousand Men to *Procopius* and *Sebastian*, who had been Commander in *Egypt*, ordering 'em to keep a strict Watch within *Tigris*, the better to prevent any sudden Accident, and when they had join'd *Arsaces*, which they were to attempt, he commanded 'em to waste *Chiliochonus*, that fruitful Tract of *Media*, and meet him if possible in *Affyria*. After this he began his March, and arriv'd the second Day at *Callinifus*, where he celebrated the Feast of the Mother of the Gods. The Day following he directed his March by the River Side, where he was met by his Fleet, under the Conduct of *Constantianus* and *Lucillianus*. It consisted of a thousand Vessels of Burden, laden with Provisions, Arms and Engines, besides fifty Men of War, and as many design'd upon occasion to make Bridges for the Army. From hence he proceeded to *Circusium*, which he enter'd about the Beginning of *April*. It was then a very strong and neat Town, fortify'd heretofore by *Dioclesian*, the better to restrain the *Persians*, who by their frequent Incurfions into *Syria* did great Mischief to the Provinces. Here whilst *Julian* was busied in passing his Army over the River *Avora*, which with the *Euphrates* incircled the Town in the manner of an Island, he receiv'd Letters from *Sallust*, Præfect of *Gaul*, earnestly pressing him to desist for the present from his intended Expedition, and not thrust himself upon inevitable Destruction before the Divine Powers were fully pacify'd. But he, in Contempt of this wholesome Admonition, press'd on with greater Confidence;



dence; and having pass'd his Army over, caus'd the Bridge to be broken down, to cut off from his Men all Hopes of a Retreat. At *Dura* a Lion of vast Bigness presented it self to the Army, who with a Shower of Darts dispatch'd it in a Moment. This Spectacle rais'd his Hopes and redoubled his Courage; but upon what insufficient Ground the Event will demonstrate. His Philosophers persuaded him 'twas a lucky Omen, but the *Hetruscan Aruspices*, who were the better Artists, prov'd from their Books the contrary. The Day following a Soldier nam'd *Jovian* was struck dead by a Flash of Lightning, which confirm'd the *Hetruscans* in their former Opinion, and made 'em advise him to quit the Country as dangerous and fatal, which the Philosophers oppos'd with Arguments more agreeable to *Julian's* Temper; who in a chearful Speech address'd himself to the Army, telling 'em *what mighty Actions had been perform'd by former Commanders as well against the Persians as others, animated to it by their Affection to their Country, and assisted by the Love and Resolution of their Soldiers; that he was resolv'd to imitate such generous Examples, if they were willing to join with him in so glorious an Undertaking, wherein he had the Advantage of Justice on his Side, in revenge of those many Injuries the Roman Provinces had of late Years receiv'd from 'em.* The Soldiers animated with this Discourse resolv'd to obey him chearfully, and appear worthy so Noble a Commander; who thereupon immediately enters the *Assyrian* Borders, where fearing an Ambuscade he prudently divided his Army into four Bodies, appointing fifteen hundred as a Forlorn, who marching sometimes before, sometimes on each side, were to prevent any sudden Irruption from the Enemy, and give Warning upon all Occasions. In the middle he plac'd the Foot, consisting of the main Strength of his

His Order  
of March-  
ing.



his Army, which he led himself; on the Right he order'd several Legions, under the Conduct of *Nevitta*, to coast along the River *Euphrates*, and the Left Wing with some Troops of Horse he committed to *Arintheus*, and *Horsmisda* a *Persian*, who having been injur'd by the King his Brother, fled for Refuge to *Constantine* the Great, and after several Proofs of his great Fidelity was preferr'd to considerable Commands. They were to march through the Plains and Marthes, whilst *Dagalaiphus*, *Victor* and *Secundinus* brought up the Rear. And to strike a greater Terror into the Enemy, if they dar'd assault him, or view him at a distance upon his March, he enlarg'd his Ranks, by which means the Front was almost ten Miles distant from the Rear, which made his Army appear much more numerous than it was. As for the Fleet, he order'd it to attend the Army as near as possibly it could, that upon Occasion they might afford each other a mutual Assistance.

In this manner they march'd to a Fort call'd *Anathan*, which surrender'd upon the first Summons, and was burnt by the Emperor's Order. Here they found a *Roman* Soldier, who when *Maximian* made Irruptions into these Parts, had been left behind very sick: Upon his Recovery, being then in the Flower of his Age, he was marry'd to several Wives, according to the Custom of the Country, and was now grown extream old, and the Father of a numerous Issue. He with great Joy was brought to the Emperor, before whom he affirm'd that he knew and had formerly been foretold, that he should live till he was near an hundred Years of Age, and be bury'd at length in the *Roman* Territories; which was confirm'd by the Testimony of several of his Acquaintance. The Day following the Army suffer'd much by the Violence of a tempestuous Wind, as likewise by the breaking out of the River, which

G

whether



whether it proceeded from a natural Cause, or was the Effect of some Stratagem in the Enemy, is uncertain. From hence they march'd without meeting any Opposition to a Town call'd *Ozogardana*, which they took, the Inhabitants having abandon'd it upon the Approach of the Army. From hence *Horfmisda* was sent out to make Discoveries, and had like to have fallen into the Enemies Hands, who lay ready to insnare him ; but the River swelling higher than usual hinder'd their Passage, and being discover'd by a Party of *Roman* Soldiers they were forc'd to retire with some Loss. The first Difficulty of any moment they met with was at *Pirifabora*, a Town strongly fortify'd by Art and Nature, and no less secur'd by the Resolution of the Inhabitants, who gave Ear to no Treaties 'till they had try'd their utmost in a very vigorous Defence, and found it impossible to maintain the Place. The taking this City, being the greatest next to *Ctesiphon* in all *Assyria*, brought great Reputation to the Emperor's Arms, besides the great quantity of Provisions and Ammunition that were found in it prov'd very seasonable to the Army, who began to stand in need of both.

After he had set Fire to the Town, and in a form'd Speech pacify'd the Army, that began to grow mutinous, he proceeded forward, and after a March of fourteen Miles came to a low Ground, which the Enemy, who had notice they would pass that way, laid under Water, and thereby expos'd 'em to many Difficulties. But at length they arriv'd at *Mai-oxamalcha*, a large and well fortify'd Town, before which he encamp'd in order to besiege it. He drew a double Line round it, and with his battering Engines broke down a Tower, and part of the Wall: Notwithstanding which the Besieg'd defended themselves with great Gallantry, trusting much to the  
natural



natural Strength of the Place, 'till at length the Soldiers by means of a Mine got into the City, and put all they found to the Sword, except the Governor and some few of the principal Officers. The City was given up to the Soldiers, who first plunder'd and then burnt it.

After this they pass'd further, and arriv'd at two Forts, where *Victor*, who conducted the Forlorn, was oppos'd by the King of *Persia's* Son, who at the Head of a strong Detachment, and attended by several Noblemen of the Country, disputed his Passage over the River; but when they saw the whole Body of the Army advancing they retir'd, and left the *Romans* Masters of a pleasant Country full of delightful Groves, and enrich'd with all sorts of Fruits. Proceeding a little farther, the *Romans* lost part of their Baggage and Carriages: For whilst the Front of the Army was diverted by a Party of *Persians*, who were sent on purpose to amuse them, another Party fell in upon the Rear, and surpriz'd 'em. *Julian* enrag'd at this drew on towards *Ctesiphon*, and as he was viewing a Fort which lay in his Passage thither, he rid too near the Walls, and they ply'd him so warmly with their Darts from above, that he was carry'd off with great Hazard of his Life. He was resolv'd to be reveng'd for this Insolence whatever it cost him, and for that Purpose laid close Siege to the Place, which they within defended with great Vigour, encourag'd by Promises of a speedy Succour from the King, who lay with his Army not far off from them. But he thrusting himself forward into all Difficulties, and fighting in Person at the Head of his Men, who were encourag'd by his Example, and influenc'd by his Presence and Observation, obtain'd his Desire, and having burnt the Fort, allow'd his Army some time to refresh themselves. After which, through a Cut cleans'd

*Julian in  
great Dan-  
ger;*



for that Purpose, he pass'd his Fleet out of *Euphrates* into *Tigris*.

*He grows  
obstinate:*

Hitherto Fortune for the most part seem'd to court and encourage him, but his Success made him rash and inconsiderate, and rais'd him in Imagination above all Difficulties, to which he frequently expos'd himself and his Army, contrary to the repeated Advice and Petitions of his most experienc'd Officers. He totally gave himself up to the Direction of his own Fancies and improbable Chimæra's, suggested to him by his vast Ambition, which aim'd at nothing less than the entire Conquest of all *Persia*. And tho' at a Council of War held near *Ctesiphon* he was advis'd to the contrary, he obstinately persisted in his Resolution of proceeding farther up into the Country, induc'd to it by the Encouragement of some Guides, who undertook to conduct him. And lest the Enemy should become Masters of his Fleet, or else for that no less than twenty thousand Men were constantly employ'd to man and govern it, he order'd all his Ships to be set on Fire, except twelve small Rates, which were to be taken in pieces, and convey'd over Land in Waggon, to build Bridges with if there should be occasion. This was put in Execution accordingly, notwithstanding all the Arguments his Friends offer'd to oppose it, to which he was deaf 'till it was too late, and his Guides were forc'd by Torture to confess that they had offer'd him their Service with no other Design but to ruin him.

*And burns  
his Fleet.*

This unlucky Proceeding reduc'd the Army to the last Extremity, for now they had lost all Means of a Retreat, and were cut off from all Opportunities of a Supply either of Men or Provisions: And the *Persians*, perceiving the Disadvantages under which they labour'd, laid all the Country waste before 'em, and insulted 'em sometimes in the Front, sometimes



in the Flank, and at others in the Rear, and in a manner besieg'd 'em. This extreamly dispirited the *Roman* Army, which was very much weaken'd thro' the Inconveniencies of the Country, and the Hardships to which they were expos'd; nor knew they what Course they were best to take in a strange Country, depriv'd of all manner of Provisions. After many Consultations they resolv'd at length to march towards *Corduena*, and on the 16th of *June* they set forward accordingly.

They had not march'd far before they were met by a strong Body of *Persians*, well provided in every respect, and commanded by *Merenes*, General of the Horse, accompany'd by two of the King's Sons, and a great number of the Nobility; here an obstinate Fight began, which lasted for a considerable time, 'till the *Persians*, over-power'd by the *Roman* Legions, gave Ground, and retir'd in the most orderly manner they could. The *Romans* remain'd Masters of the Field, but found little Satisfaction in a Victory, which could not relieve their Wants in a Place where no Provisions were to be had, the Corn and Grass, and every thing else proper for the Nourishment of Man or Horse, being burnt up by the Enemy.

Both Sides had agreed to a Truce for three Days, which time was employ'd in burying the Dead, and refreshing their Bodies tir'd with excessive Heat and the Fatigues of the Battel. *Julian* all this while labour'd under great Perplexities, for he found the *Persians* resolv'd to oppose his March, and attempt all manner of ways to distress him, without coming to a formal Engagement. The Night before his Death, after a short and troublesome Sleep, he rose, as his Custom was, to Read or Write, and in the dead of the Night he beheld the Publick Genius, which is said to have appear'd to him once before



upon his being declar'd Emperor in *Gaul*, to move in a melancholy dejected Posture before him, and with a Countenance full of Sorrow forsake him. This sudden unexpected Accident surpriz'd him for the present, but being above the Weakness of Fear, he resign'd all, saith my Author, to the Determination of Providence ; and rising early to his Devotions, he saw an Exhalation shooting through the Skies, which having travers'd a good part of the Air, vanish'd in a Moment. This he violently suspected to be the Star of *Mars*, who not long since had rejected his many Sacrifices, and was now come in a menacing manner to tell him how little he was to expect from him. Hereupon he consulted his *Hetrurian Augurs*, who told him he was by that Omen advis'd to abstain from fighting ; and when they perceiv'd that in spite of this their Interpretation he was resolv'd to proceed, they intreated him to defer his March but for a few Hours, to which he gave so little heed, that as soon as it was Light he order'd his Army to decamp. The *Persians*, who made the best of every Advantage, sometimes assaulted him upon the Flank, and sometimes fell in upon the Rear, which occasion'd several Encounters between 'em, in all which the Emperor behav'd himself with an unexampled Bravery ; but at length being too eager in pursuit of the *Persians*, who now began to give Ground, a Horse-man's Javelin pierc'd through his Arm into his Side, from whence, or by whom directed, no one knew, with the Pain of which he sunk down upon the Neck of his Horse, and was with all speed convey'd into his Tent ; where observing those about him to be dejected and sorrowful, he told 'em, *He was now call'd upon to pay the Debt of Nature, which he did with a willing and cheerful Mind, being taught by Philosophy how much happier*

He is  
wounded.



*happier the State of the Soul is than that of the Body, upon which Consideration he embrac'd Death as the greatest Blessing, which exempted him from those Dangers to which the Necessity of his Affairs must daily expose him, to the great Hazard of his Virtue and Reputation. That having liv'd at first in a private, and afterwards in an exalted State, he had so behav'd himself in both as to repent of no Action throughout his whole Life. That he had great Reason to thank Divine Providence, for that he fell not by the Hand of Conspirators, nor languish'd under a Disease, or suffer'd Death as a Criminal, but that he made a glorious Passage out of the World with his Honours fresh and blooming about him. That he who is fond of Life when he ought to Die, is as great a Coward, as he who desires Death when he ought to Live. That he declin'd naming a Successor, lest through Ignorance he should pass by a worthy Person, or in naming one fitly qualify'd he should expose him to Danger upon the Preference of another after his Death, but, like a dutiful Son to the Commonwealth, he wish'd for a worthy Governor to succeed him.*

After this, and a short Discourse with the Philosophers, *Maximus* and *Priscus*, concerning the Sublimity of the Soul, the Wound began to gape, and the Tumour of the Vessel intercepted his Breath; then calling for a Glass of cold Water, which he drank up, he expir'd about Midnight. *Theodoret*, and most Christian Writers who have written of him, say, when first he was wounded he fill'd his Hand with Blood issuing from the Wound, and threw it up into the Air, with this dreadful Blasphemy, *Thou hast Conquer'd, O Galilean!* tho' others maintain it was the Sun against which he thus threw up his Blood, because he was God of the *Persians*, and was then come to their Succour against him; and being, according to the Astrologers,

*He dies of his Wound.*



gers, Lord of his Ascendant when he was Born he had not taken due care to protect him. Some time before his Death, *Libanius*, the Sophist, is said to have ask'd a Christian School-master at *Antioch*, by way of Derision, *What he thought the Carpenter's Son was then a doing?* To whom he reply'd *Know thou Wretch, that that God who made both Heaven and Earth, and whom in Contempt thou call'st the Carpenter's Son, is preparing a Coffin for thy Disciple Julian.*

His Character.

As to his Character, even our Christian Writers, who can't be expected inclinable to flatter him, own he enrich'd the Empire with a great many excellent Qualities; that he was Valiant, Chaste, Prudent, Patient of Labour, a great Lover of Learned Men, being himself Learn'd and Eloquent. His Exploits against the *Germans* were extraordinary, considering his Youth and his Education, which had prepar'd him more to the Gown than the Sword; on the other hand, his best Friends allow him to have been Superstitious to the highest Degree, hot, talkative and inconsiderate, that he was very much given to Vain-glory and Ostentation, that in many Things he was guided more by his own Humour than the Advice of his ablest Counsellors. These Defects grew upon him with his Years, which Consideration has made some conceive that he ow'd the extent of his Fame to the shortness of his Life, and that had he liv'd longer, Time and Temptation might possibly have expos'd him to such Infirmities as would have sully'd the Reputation acquir'd in his Youth. *Julian* dy'd on the 26th of *June*, in the second Year of his Reign, and two and thirtieth of his Age, in his fourth Consulate, which he bore with *Sallust*, *A. D.* 363.



XV. Thus fell *Julian* in the Flower of his Age, JOVIAN. and full Pursuit of his mighty Designs, which as none but a Genius like his, bold and impetuous, could ever have suggested; so now there wanted an equal Resolution to pursue and direct 'em. In him the *Constantine* Family was extinct, under whose Government the Imperial Power seem'd still to retain its native Influence and Vigour. Justice was duly administer'd, and the Laws of the Empire regularly observ'd throughout the Provinces; and tho' in those Times we meet with frequent Usurpations, they serv'd rather to awaken than impair the Supream Authority; as all the Motions and Interruptions occasion'd by the barbarous Nations seem design'd to make a fatal Experience of the Strength of the Empire, rather than to insult or weaken it. But after this the *Roman* Eagle, that with extended Wings us'd to defend those Nations that fled to her for her Friendship and Protection, sicken'd as with Age, and lay expos'd to the Attempts of every Enemy that dar'd Assault her.

The Sorrow the Army conceiv'd at *Julian's* Death is unexpressible: They were in a strange Country far from home, with a provok'd Enemy round about 'em, without a Head to direct, command and provide for 'em. The Common Soldiers were ready to Mutiny, and the Officers at Variance about a Successor. At last they unanimously pitch'd upon *Sallust* the Præfect, who being a Man of great Worth, and long Experience in Military Affairs, was acceptable to all Parties. But he excusing himself upon the Account of his Age, which had brought many Infirmities upon him, they were forc'd to make a new Election; and being hurry'd by the Distraction of their Affairs, and imminent Dangers to which they were expos'd, the Choice fell



Jovian.  
Elected.

fell upon *Jovian*, Son of *Varronian*, who from an Eminent Post in the Army, where he had behav'd himself like a brave Commander, was lately retir'd to a private Life. *Jovian* was immediately saluted by his Electors with the Acclamation of *Jovianus Augustus*, which a great part of the Army extending four Miles in Length mistook, and conceiving *Julian* to be miraculously recover'd, out of an ill-grounded Hope, join'd in the common Cry 'till upon Discovery of their Mistake they turn'd their Joy into Tears and Lamentations. As soon as *Jovian* was advanc'd to the Imperial Dignity, an Officer in the Army, who had serv'd formerly under his Father, and had carry'd himself with much Insolence towards him, being afraid of his Son, who had it now in his Power to revenge his Father's Quarrel, deserted and fled over to the *Persians*; and being admitted into the King's Presence, acquainted him with the Death of *Julian*, and that the Army had in a tumultuous manner made Choice of *Jovian*, a mean-spirited Man, for his Successor. This News was highly acceptable to the *Persian* King, who thereupon prepar'd his Men to fall vigorously upon the Rear of the *Roman* Army, who, upon an Encouragement receiv'd from the Entrails of Beasts, were issuing out of their Camp, when they were attack'd by the *Persians* with their Elephants plac'd in the Front. After a resolute Engagement on both sides, which lasted for some time, the *Persians* gave Ground, leaving two of their Elephants and a great number of Men dead upon the Place. The *Romans* lost three Principal Officers, and some Soldiers, and after they had giv'n 'em as good a Burial as the Exigency of their Affairs would allow of, they proceeded to a Castle call'd *Suma*. Here they encamp'd the next Day, in the best manner they could, drawing



a Line round their Camp for their better Defence; but were however infested by the Enemy at a distance, a Party of whose Horse had the Confidence to break into the Camp, and had almost reach'd the Emperor's Tent, but were at last repuls'd with a very great Loss. The Night following they dislodg'd, and came to *Charcha*, from whence they remov'd to *Dura*, where they were forc'd to continue four Days through the Obstinacy of the *Persians*, who whenever they were in Motion press'd hard upon their Rear, but when they fac'd about to give 'em Battel retreated, and by this means very much retarded them in their March. Here they were inform'd by some, who pretended to be more knowing than the rest, that they were not now far from the *Roman* Borders, and therefore the whole Army demanded, in a peremptory manner, that they might be permitted to pass over the *Tigris*, which the Emperor and the chief Officers very prudently oppos'd, assuring 'em the River at that Season of the Year was always swoln higher than usual, that the greatest part of 'em were ignorant of Swimming, and that the Enemy was ready on the other side to reward such desperate Adventures with Death. But they were impatient of Contradiction, and insisted with great Insolence upon their Demands, which they mingled with Menaces, and thereby forc'd the Emperor in some measure to comply. He order'd the *Germans* and the *Gauls* to take the River first, hoping, if they perish'd in the Attempt, the rest would learn to be more tractable, and if they got safe a-shore the whole Army might venture after 'em with more Confidence. Hereupon some of the greatest Artists among 'em, who from their Childhood had learnt to Swim over vast Rivers in their own Country, were allotted out for this Expedition; they taking the Advantage of the Night reach'd the opposite

*A Mutiny  
in the Ar-  
my.*



posite Shore sooner than was imagin'd, and having kill'd the *Persians* that were plac'd there for a Guard, by a Signal gave the Army notice of their Success, who were so impatient to follow 'em, that they would hardly allow time for the making a Bridge, which some had undertaken to compose of Bladders for their more convenient Transportation.

Whilst the *Romans* were busied in this extravagant Project, the King of *Persia*, who during his Absence, and now upon his Return to his Army, had by repeated Messengers being inform'd of the desperate Valour of the *Romans*, who instead of being dispirited at the Loss of *Julian*, were grown more hardy, by continual Labours and Dangers, and had kill'd him a great many brave Men, and an unusual Number of Elephants, began to listen to Thoughts of an Accommodation. He was unwilling to enrage 'em too much, not knowing how far the Thirst of Revenge, and Fury of Despair might thrust 'em. He knew fresh Supplies might be rais'd out of the Neighbouring Provinces, and that an Army lay ready in *Mesopotamia* little inferior to this. He was sensible how his own Men were continually harass'd, his Country wasted, the Strength of his Army impair'd, and his Subjects in general desirous of a Peace. The Author of the *Alexandrine* Chronicle saith, the first Overtures of Peace were made by him before he had heard of *Julian's* Death. Others, that he made mention of it at first only to try the Temper of the *Roman* Army, and the Inclinations of their new Prince; and when he found 'em both alike eagerly desirous of a Peace, he prolong'd the Negotiations from time to time, that the *Romans* whilst they stood expecting the Result of the Treaty, might spend the small Remainder of their Provisions, and so be forc'd through Famine to comply with his Exorbitant



tant Demands. This is not unlikely, if we consider the Condition the *Roman* Army was then in, and the Articles upon which the Peace was concluded. The Famine rag'd so diſmally in their Camp, that they were ready to end their Days by the Sword, rather than wait a painful lingring Death. And *Sapor*, who pretended he permitted the Remnant of *Julian's* Army to retreat out of mere Pity, made a Demand of no leſs than five Provinces, together with fifteen Castles, beſides *Nisibis*, *Singara*, and *Castra Mauro-rum*, a Fort of very great Conſequence, before he would hearken to any Terms of Accommodation. This the Emperor was forc'd ſhamefully to con-  
deſcend to by a Company of Flatterers who terri-  
fy'd him with the Name of *Procopius*, as if he hear-  
ing of *Julian's* Death would take the Advantage of  
the Army under his Command, and ſet up for him-  
ſelf, unleſs *Jovian* ſpeedily return'd to prevent him.  
Which indeed was no unlikely Preſumption, and was  
therefore more readily liſten'd to by the Emperor,  
who with great Difficulty prevail'd with the King of  
*Persia* to permit the Inhabitants of *Nisibis* and *Singara*  
to be remov'd into the *Roman* Territories; and  
ſhamefully engag'd himſelf never to aſſiſt *Arsaces*  
King of *Armenia* againſt the *Persians*, tho' *Arsaces* was  
a Chriſtian, and a faithful Friend to the Empire.  
By which means *Sapor* had his Revenge upon *Arsa-*  
*ces*, who at the Emperor's Inſtance had waſted *Chi-*  
*liocomus*, for he took him Priſoner ſome time after,  
and the *Parthians* ſeiz'd on the greateſt Part of *Arme-*  
*nia* bordering on the *Medes*, together with *Artaxa-*  
*ta*. The Peace being concluded, Hoſtages were  
exchang'd on both Sides, for Performance of Con-  
ditions; on the *Roman* Part, *Nevitta*, *Victor*, and  
*Mellobaudes*; on the *Persian*, *Bineſes*, and three other  
of the Principal among the Nobility.

*A Peace  
concluded.*



The Conclusion of this Peace, which was to last for thirty Years, was as remarkable a Passage as any of those Times, and occasion'd various Reflections upon it, manag'd variously according to the different Temper of those Writers who have written of it. All allow it to have been shameful and ignominious, forasmuch as the *Romans*, tho' they often receiv'd notable Defeats, could never be prevail'd with to relinquish any of their Territories before. Some say *Jovian* ought not to have submitted to it; others, that he did well in accepting of it, but was bound to observe it no longer than 'till he found himself in a capacity of breaking it. *Ammianus* saith that during the Treaty he might easily have marched into *Corduena*, a fertile Country within his own Dominions, and distant but a hundred Miles from the Place where the Army lay. If they could have made so safe a Retreat without a Truce they would certainly have done it, and not have hazarded themselves in that dangerous Passage over the River, an Account of which we have in express Words from him. *Julian*, who, to give every one his due, had by his obstinate Proceedings made the Retreat necessary, is condemn'd by him and several other Authors for burning his Ships, and thereby cutting off all Security of a Retreat into his own Dominions; which would not have been, had the Retreat been now so easie and possible as he would have it. The Army, as we shall find hereafter, arriv'd at *Nisibis* with great Toil and Labour after the Conclusion of the Peace, which permitted 'em to return at their Ease: How then must they have broke thro' those Multitudes of *Persians* which surrounded 'em on every side before the Conclusion of the Treaty? And yet did they not appear half so terrible as the Famine. These Considerations seem to make the Truce necessary, which was the only Means the Emperor had left

to



to preserve the Remainder of the Army: And as he was forc'd to conclude it for the Safety of his Men, so was he oblig'd by his own Honour after it was concluded to observe it, and not have made an ignominious Breach of Faith, and violated the Laws of Nations. He was not acquainted with that Maxim so prevalent in our Days with the Most Christian Princes, That no Treaties, how solemnly soever enter'd into and religiously ratify'd, ought to be in Force, when they grow disadvantageous in the Observance, and are a Curb to any aspiring ambitious Designs.

The Peace being confirm'd on both Sides, the *Romans* pass'd the River, and came by long Marches to *Hatra*, an old Town in the Middle of the Desert: Here being inform'd that they were to march for Seventy Miles together through a dry barren Country, where no Water was to be had but such as was salt or stunk, nor any thing to feed on but bitter unwholesome Herbs, the Emperor took care to provide the Army with sweet Water, and order'd some Camels be kill'd, to make the best Provision they could. Which being done, they prosecuted their Retreat, and after a tiresome dangerous March of Six Days they arriv'd at *Ur*, a *Persian* Fortrefs, where *Cassianus* Governour of *Mesopotamia*, and *Mauritius* a Tribune, who had been sent before for that Purpose, met 'em with such Provisions as the Frugality of the Army commanded by *Procopius* and *Sebastian* had been able to spare 'em. From hence the Emperor dispatch'd some, in whom he could most confide, into the West, there to improve and strengthen his Interest the best they could, sending secret Commissions by 'em, by virtue of which he remov'd some whom he had Reason to suspect, and substituted others in their Places, who he judg'd would be more faithful to him. He order'd these his Agents  
to



to report every thing to the best Advantage, to sound how the Generality of the People approv'd of his Advancement, and in what degree they stood affected to him; after which they were speedily to return with the best Intelligence they could get that the Emperor might take such Measures in his Council, as should be judg'd most proper for his Service. Tho' these Messengers set forward with all Expedition, Fame had got the start of 'em, and had alarm'd the Provinces with a melancholy Account of the *Persian* Affairs; especially they at *Nisibis* receiv'd it with the greatest Confusion, when they were inform'd their City was to be surrender'd up to *Sapor*, from whom they could expect no Mercy, having so often withstood him with so much Resolution, and destroy'd so many of his Men.

In the mean time the Army was again in want of all manner of Provisions, which was once more supply'd with the Flesh of the Carriage-Beasts, the only Means left to save that of one another, with so much Fury did the Famine rage among 'em. At *Thilsaphata*, *Procopius* and the general Officers of his Army came to wait upon the Emperor, who receiv'd 'em very graciously. From thence they march'd on to *Nisibis*, in sight of which, when they were arriv'd, they pitch'd their Tents without the City. The Emperor, tho' earnestly importun'd by the Inhabitants to lodge in the Palace, as his Predecessors used to do, refus'd it with great Obstinacy, out of Shame to suffer a City so strong and impregnable to be deliver'd up to an enrag'd Enemy, whilst he was residing in it. The next Day *Bineses*, according to his Master's Orders, and in pursuance of the Conditions of Peace, demanded the City to be deliver'd up to him, and accordingly enter'd by the Emperor's Permission, and took Possession of it in the King of *Persia*'s Name. He had no sooner seiz'd on  
the



the Place, but by a Signal from the Castle he commanded the Citizens to quit their Habitations; who in a most passionate manner earnestly besought the Emperor not to be forc'd into Foreign Parts, but have Liberty to defend the Place of their Nativity, which they undertook to do without putting the Publick to any Charge in their Assistance, affirming they were well acquainted with the Fatigues of a Siege, and knew how to withstand the enrag'd *Per-*  
*sians*. But all this was to no purpose, the Emperor insisting still upon his Promise, and how perjur'd he must be if he broke it.

Hereupon *Sabinus*, an eminent Man in the Town, said boldly, *That Constantius, in the whole Course of his Wars against the Persians, tho' once driven to such great Straits in his Flight, as to satisfy his Hunger with a Crust of Bread, which he had begg'd from an old Woman, yet to his dying Day would not suffer a Foot of his Territories to be alienated; but Jovian, before he was scarce saluted Emperor, tore from the Empire the very Bulwark of his Provinces, which had hitherto been protected by the vigorous Opposition of this Town.* But when all was to no purpose, the Emperor still urging the Sanctity of his Oath, and they had presented him with a Crown, which after much Entreaty he was prevail'd upon to accept of, one *Sylvanus* an Advocate with great Confidence cry'd out, *So, O Emperor, may'st thou be crown'd by the rest of the Cities.*

This so highly incens'd him, that he strictly commanded the Town to be evacuated within three Days, and order'd a Party of Soldiers to drive 'em out, who threaten'd those that were the most unwilling to kill 'em if they loiter'd. The Sun never beheld a more melancholy Sight than was then at *Nisibis*, every Corner of the City was fill'd with Groans and Lamentations, in which all Ages and Conditions  
H join'd;



join'd; the Walls and Streets were crowded with miserable Multitudes, that wept and exclaim'd as if they were then to be deliver'd into the Hands of Death, and were all to be Executioners to each other; the helpless Women embrac'd the Doors and Posts of the Houses at their Farewel, with as much real Passion, as if they were going to be torn from what was dearest to 'em, their Husbands or their Children, who stood by and help'd to fill up that measure of Grief in which they had so large a share; whilst the Men, who at the Expence of their Lives had so often defended the Walls, and repell'd the Enemy, curs'd a Peace, that was now depriving 'em of that which their Valour had made good against the most violent Attacks of a bloody and obstinate War. The Roads were fill'd with these desolate Exiles, loaden with what they could most conveniently bear away themselves, but being expell'd in haste, and for want of the Convenience of Carriages, they left several Things more in Quantity, and of greater Value behind 'em. The greatest Part of 'em in this forlorn Condition were conducted to *Amida*, the Suburbs of which City were given 'em by the Emperor to inhabit; the rest were dispers'd into other Parts, where such Care as the Necessity of the Publick Affairs would admit of, was taken for 'em.

After this *Procopius* was sent to attend *Julian's* Corps to *Tarsus*, in the Suburbs of which City he was bury'd, according to the Orders he had given in his Life-time. After the Funeral Ceremonies were over, *Procopius* privately withdrew from *Tarsus*, and tho' diligent Enquiry was made in all Parts for him, he could never be heard of, 'till he appear'd publickly at *Constantinople* a long time after, where he assum'd the Imperial Purple, as shall be shewn in its proper Place.

From



From *Nisibis* the Emperor went directly to *Antioch*, where several Prodigies are said to appear, denouncing the Wrath of Heav'n, which hasten'd *Jovian's* Departure from thence, so that he spar'd neither Man nor Beast 'till he arriv'd at *Tarsus* in *Cilicia*; at which Place the Messengers he had before dispatch'd into the West met him, and were some of 'em sent back with fresh Instructions, for the better Settlement of Affairs in those Parts. From *Tarsus* he proceeded on to *Ancyra*, where in as solemn a manner as the Time would permit, he enter'd into the Consulship, assuming for Colleague his Son *Varronian*, a very Infant, who by his crying and struggling, not suffering himself to be carry'd in the Consular Chair, as Custom requir'd, seem'd to portend what happen'd in a very short time after: For proceeding on towards *Constantinople* he arriv'd at *Badastrana*, a Town situate upon the Borders of *Bithynia* and *Galatia*, where he was found dead in the Night. His Death gave occasion to many Conjectures; some say he was stifled by the Dampness of his Chamber, which had been newly plaister'd; others, that he was choak'd by the Vapours of Charcoal, plac'd there to dry the Room; and some imputed his sudden Death to a Surfeit. *Zonaras* saith he was poison'd with Mushrooms, and *Ammianus* himself seems to be of Opinion, that he came to a violent End, when he compares the manner of his Death to that of *Scipio Æmilianus*, who, according to *Cicero*, was murder'd by Night in his Bed.

He is said in many things to have imitated *Constantius*; for he usually dispatch'd Business after Dinner, and lov'd to discourse merrily with those about him. He was a great Friend to the Christian Religion, protecting the Christians from the Malice of the Heathens, and defending the Orthodox Believers against the *Arian* Hereticks; tho' he often

Ammian.

A. D.  
364.

Jovian dies.

His Character.



declar'd he hated all Disputes, and had a great Esteem for those who promoted an Union in the Church. He had so great a Veneration for *Athanasius*, that he desir'd him to send him a Form of Faith, which as a Rule might preserve him from falling into Error: Whereupon *Athanasius* summon'd a Synod at *Alexandria*, where they unanimously agreed upon a Creed, conformable to that of *Nice*, to which they all subscrib'd, and transmitted it to the Emperor. He was sometimes magnificent, tolerably well learn'd, affable and courteous. By the few Officers he preferr'd during his short Reign, we may judge how careful he would have been in his Promotions, had he liv'd longer. The unlucky Peace he made with the *Persians*, is the only Instance the Writers of that Age have given us of his Cowardice or Imprudence, in other Respects he behav'd himself like a Man of Courage and Experience. He was a great Eater, and given much to Wine and Women, which Faults *Ammianus* thinks the Sense of his high Condition would in time have corrected. His Father is said to have foreseen in a Dream his Son's future Advancement, which he discover'd to two of his intimate Friends; adding, that he himself should in time attain the Honour of the Consulate. In this last he was deceiv'd, for he heard indeed of his Son's exalted Fortune, but never liv'd to see him afterwards, or enjoy the Honour the Emperor had design'd him, which was therefore transferr'd to his Grandson *Verronianus*, as we observ'd before. *Valentinian* dy'd on the 17th of *February*, in the 33d Year of his Age, after he had reign'd seven Months and twenty Days, *A. D.* 364.

VALENTI-  
NIAN.

XVI. The Body of the deceas'd Emperor being prepar'd with the accustom'd Rites, was in a solemn manner convey'd to *Constantinople*, there to be interr'd.



terr'd with his Predecessors. His Reign had been so very short, and consequently his Subjects so little acquainted either with his Virtues or Vices, that they had no reason to lament much, or rejoice at his Death. The Army some time after dislodg'd from *Badastrana*, and proceeded to *Nice*, the Metropolis of *Bithynia*, where all the Officers, both Civil and Military, enter'd into a serious Debate about the Election of a new Prince, some of 'em not despairing of that high Dignity themselves. The first that was whisper'd, rather than nam'd, was *Equitius* a Tribune, but he being of a surly rustick Temper was immediately rejected. Then was *Januarius*, a Relation of *Jovian's*, propos'd by a few, but they who disapprov'd of the Election had a ready Reason for it, for he being then Commander in *Illyricum* was too far off. At length *Valentinian*,<sup>Valentinian chosen Emperor.</sup> a Tribune in the Army, was by universal Consent chosen Emperor; he was at that time at *Ancyra*, where he had been left with Orders to follow *Jovian*. Immediately upon the Election Messengers were dispatch'd away for him, but being at such a distance there was an *Inter-regnum* for ten Days together. However *Equitius* and *Leo* had Orders from the rest of the Officers to take care of his Interest till his Arrival, and prevent any Innovations in the Army. *Valentinian* was born at *Cibale* in *Pannonia*; his Father was surnam'd *Funacius*, for that five Soldiers together were not able to wrest a Rope from him, which he held in his Hand. He arriv'd at *Nice* so soon as he was inform'd of his Advancement, but would not appear abroad the Day after his Arrival, because it was the *Bissextile*, a Day for the most part unlucky to the *Romans*, and therefore they generally declin'd entring on any great Business upon it. Towards the Evening Orders were

H 3 given,



given, by the Advice of *Sallust* the Præfect, that no Person whatsoever of the first Rank, or who was suspected to aim at the Empire, should of Pain of Death be seen abroad the next Morning. but as soon as it was Light the whole Army was drawn up together, and *Valentinian* adorn'd with the Imperial Robes, and saluted *Augustus*, ascend'd the Tribunal, from whence as he was going to address himself in a Speech to the Army, and stretch'd forth his Hand the better to gain their Attention, the ordinary Soldiers requir'd him in seditious Murmurs to chuse a Colleague. This at first was thought to have been done at the Instigation of some who had been defeated in their Pretensions to the Empire; but the Noise continuing, and the Soldiers appearing more bold and violent, there was great reason to apprehend an universal Tumult; which *Valentinian* having greater Motives than any else to fear, and if possible to prevent, with Looks full of Authority, he again extended his Hand, boldly reprov'd those who appear'd the most forward and seditious, and then without any Interruption deliver'd himself in these Terms to the Army. *Some Days since it was in your Power to chuse whom you thought fit to be your Emperor, but since your Knowledge of me, and my Method of Life has encourag'd you to raise me up to that high Dignity, I must tell you, you have pass'd that Power out of your own Hands; nor are you to prescribe Laws to your Sovereign: 'Tis now my Business to Command, and your Duty to Obey. I know as well as you, that the State of Affairs, and the Condition of the Empire requires an Associate, whom, as soon as I find it convenient, I intend to chuse and nominate. In the mean time you may expect to find me a tender and careful Prince as I shall expect from you all Offices of Submission and*

His Speech  
to the Army.

Obt



*Obedience; come therefore, and receive the Donative, which Custom and my Love towards you has made your Due.*

By this reso'ute Speech *Valentinian* gain'd his Ends upon the whole Army, not one among 'em dar'd appear so hardy as to oppose a Man who seem'd Born to Command; with a general Acclamation they saluted him *Augustus*, and conducted him in Royal Pomp to the Imperial Palace, where he summon'd together the General Officers, resolving to be guided by such Councils as appear'd most beneficial to the Empire, and not to be influenc'd by such as were more agreeable to himself. When they were all met, he ask'd 'em whom they thought fittest to be his Associate in the Empire. After a general Silence for some time, *Dagalaiphus* boldly answer'd, *If, Sir, you are partial to your own Family, you will make Choice of your Brother; but if you have any Regard to the Publick Good, you will fix on some other.* *Valentinian* was inwardly nettled at the Liberty of his Speech, however he conceal'd his Resentments, and set out for *Nicomedia*, which he enter'd on the first of *March*; from thence he remov'd to *Constantinople*, where reflecting on the Weight of his Affairs, and how unable he was to sustain so vast a Burden without an Assistant, he resolv'd no longer to defer it; so on the first of *March*, without any Opposition, he declar'd his Brother *Valens Augustus*, who was receiv'd as such with an universal Approbation. Some time after this both Emperors were seiz'd with a violent Feaver, which according to *Ammianus* made 'em apprehend some foul Play, as if they had been bewitch'd by *Julian's* Friends; but upon a diligent Enquiry the thing came to nothing, or they could not discover the least Grounds for such a Suspicion.

*Makes his Brother his Associate in the Empire.*



They were scarce recover'd before the whole Empire was in a manner alarm'd with a general Invasion from the barbarous Nations; the *German* were in a cruel manner wasting *Gaul* and *Rhætia* the *Sarmatae* and *Quadi*, *Pannonia*; the *Picts*, *Scots* and *Saxons* miserably infested *Britain*; the *Moor* grew more outrageous in *Africk* than ever, and the *Goths* as cruelly behav'd themselves in *Thrace*; no could the late Peace restrain the King of *Persia* who again laid Claim to *Armenia*, pretending the Truce was made with *Jovian*, whose Death unbound his Hands, and left him at Liberty to recover what he said had formerly been wrested from his Predecessors.

The two Emperors continu'd thirty Days at *Constantinople*, where they provided for the better victualling that City and *Rome*, by regulating the Officers who had the Management of the publick Corn. From whence, when the Winter was over, they pass'd through *Thrace* to *Naissus*, in the Suburb of which, distant three Miles from the City, and call'd *Mediana*, being upon the point of separating they made a Partition of their Officers. *Valentinian* made choice of *Jovinus* and *Dagalaiphus*. *Victor*, *Arintheus* and *Seronianus* were to attend *Valens* in the East, and at *Sirmium* they parted, *Valentinian* for *Milan*, and *Valens* for *Constantinople* upon their Arrival at which Cities they both took the Consular Ornaments. All this Year the Empire was grievously burden'd and insulted. The *German* Ambassadors, sent as the Custom was once a Year to Court, were roughly treated by *Ursatius* who by his Office was to receive and answer all Ambassadors, and being an obdurate angry Man sent them back with less Presents than were usually given; which upon their Return their Principals threw away in Indignation, and provok'd by the Usage

A. D.  
365.



Usage of their Ambassadors, in great Rage took Arms, and broke through the Borders. At the same time, or not much after, *Procopius* began to set up for himself in the East; of all which *Valentinian* was inform'd, as he was travelling towards *Paris*, about the Beginning of *November*. *Dagalaiphus* was sent with a powerful Army against the *Germans*, who after they had done what Mischief they could, retreated, not waiting for *Dagalaiphus* his Arrival. The Rebellion of *Procopius* was of a more difficult Nature, whom *Valentinian* was willing, if possible, to crush in the Beginning, but knew not whether his Brother was alive, or *Procopius* had assum'd the Imperial Title upon his Death; so lame was the Account *Equitius* sent him of this Matter, who had receiv'd his Information from one *Anthony*, commanding in the Mid-land *Dacia*. He had a Mind to march into *Illyricum* with all Expedition, and prevent the Usurper, if he had any Designs upon *Pannonia*; for he well remember'd with what speed *Julian* over-ran all those Parts, when he had declar'd himself against *Constantius*, and usurp'd the Imperial Title, and how serviceable his extraordinary and unexpected Diligence prov'd to him: But his Friends about him dissuaded him all they could from that Resolution; they remonstrated to him, *How by leaving the West, Gaul would unavoidably be expos'd to the Inroads of the Barbarians*; in this they were assisted by Deputies from the Cities who earnestly besought him not to forsake 'em in so great an Extremity, but awe the *Germans* by his Presence, and restrain 'em by the Terror of his Name. These Arguments made him change his Mind, and prevail'd upon him to comply with their Requests. He consider'd *Procopius* was an Enemy to no more than himself and his Brother, whereas the *Germans* were declar'd



clar'd Enemies to the whole *Roman* Empire. He resolv'd therefore not to stir out of *Gaul*, but went and resided at *Rheims*; where taking the Affairs of *Africk* into Consideration, and to prevent any sudden Attempt that might be made upon those Parts he sent away *Neotherius* and others, whose Care it was to keep all quiet there.

In the mean time *Procopius* was very busie at *Constantinople*, where his Affairs seem'd to be in tolerable Condition. He was born of a great Family in *Cilicia*, where he had been educated; and being nearly related to *Julian*, he from his Youth met with more than common Esteem. He was a Man of few Words, for the most part very close and reserv'd; tho' he had been bred a Heathen yet in *Constantius* his Time he was first made *Notary*, after that a *Tribune* in respect to his Integrity, being reputed a good Moral Man. When *Julian* came to be Emperor he was preferr'd to higher Dignities, and gave some, who more narrowly enquir'd into him, occasion to think he would be ready, if ever it came into his Power, to disturb the Publick Peace. Being sent to attend *Julian's* Corps to *Tarsus*, as we observ'd before, he privately withdrew from thence for fear of *Jovian*, whose Jealousie he had great Reason to suspect, for that it was whisper'd abroad that *Julian* had nam'd him for his Successor at his Death; and he knew that *Jovian* had upon his Advancement put one of his own Name to Death, for no other reason but because a few Soldiers had propos'd him as worthy the Empire. For a long time he led a melancholy Life in solitary remote Places, with great Care avoiding the Industry of those whom *Jovian* had sent to enquire strictly after him, without Company or Sustenance labouring under the utmost Penury; but grown weary of so desolate a Condition he



he stole secretly into the Parts adjacent to *Chalcedon*, and concealing himself in the House of *Strategius*, a trusty Friend, he went oft to *Constantinople*, where his mean Habit and meagre Countenance made him unknown to the most curious Eye. Here, like a cunning Spy, he enquir'd diligently after News, and was well pleas'd to hear how the People generally complain'd of *Valens* for Injustice and Oppression, to which he was continually prompted by his Father-in-Law *Petronius*, a Man deform'd both in Body and Mind, so Cruel, Covetous and Inexorable, that like a Wild Beast he rag'd equally against the Innocent and the Guilty. These his violent Proceedings, by which he had ruin'd many Persons of all Sorts, in his severe Inquisitions after Debts that had been owing to the Publick ever since the Reign of *Aurelian*, created a general Dislike to the present Government, and a Desire of a Change, which highly pleas'd *Procopius*, who did not despair of improving it one Day to his own Advantage. *Valens* was about this time preparing for his Expedition into *Syria*, the better to oppose the King of *Persia*, who seem'd to have a Design upon *Armenia*; and about the beginning of the Spring the Emperor set forward with a very good Army, whose Absence seem'd much to contribute to *Procopius* his Ambition, who at length grown weary of his private Necessities, and preferring Death to so forlorn, uncomfortable a Life, rashly ventur'd upon a bold and desperate Undertaking. The Emperor at his Departure out of *Bithynia* had detach'd a strong Party of Horse and Foot from his Army to defend *Thrace* from the Incursions of the *Goths*, who he was inform'd design'd to invade it. Part of this Detachment was in their March quarter'd at *Constantinople*, and to some of the Officers *Procopius* had the Courage to discover himself and his Inten-

*Valens in  
no Favour  
with the  
People.*



Procopius  
usurps.

Intentions, and after many Promises of mighty Rewards they undertook to secure all that Party to his Interest; accordingly the next Day they were drawn up at the *Anastatian* Baths, where *Procopius* was presented to 'em, and appear'd more like a Ghost than one fit for any noble or dangerous Undertaking. He was cloath'd in an Embroider'd Coat like a Courtier, having nothing of a Soldier about him but a Pike, which he bore in his Right Hand, having thrown a Purple Coat over his Left Arm, and indeed appear'd like a Player, representing that Dignity he was going to usurp. In this ridiculous Figure he address'd himself in a fawning Speech to the Soldiers, and implor'd their Assistance who receiv'd him with Promises of Protection, and a Show of Honour, conducting him publicly into the City, where he was neither oppos'd nor encourag'd by the Inhabitants, either for that they were fond of a Change, or out of a Detestation to *Petronius* his Extortions. Having ascended the Tribunal, he observ'd a deep Amazement in the Face of the People, which was attended with an extraordinary Silence; this threw him into a great Perplexity, for he now thought he was arriv'd at the end of his former Wishes, Death rather than so miserable a Life, and therefore stood Speechless for some time. Recovering by degrees a little Courage, he made the Multitude a confused Speech, more agreeable to the Distractions of his Mind than the Exigencies of his Affairs, and was answer'd first by the Applause of a few among 'em hired for that purpose, and afterwards by the Acclamations of the rest, who in a tumultuous manner gave him the Title of Emperor. This Ceremony being over they hurried him away to the Palace, attended by none but the meaner Sort, and most profligate of the People. From so contemptible a Beginning



Beginning did he by Degrees raise himself up to so great a height, as to be able for some time to maintain his Usurpation, to the no small Expence and Hazard of the State. Some Days after he was join'd by others of the better Sort, invited to it either by their own Inclinations, or the Prospect of great Advantages. And that no Artifices might be wanting to support his Designs, several Persons at the Procurement of *Procopius* impudently affirm'd they were come out of *Gaul*; that *Valentinian* was dead in that Province, and the People were generally willing to submit to the new Prince. The better to colour this Imposture, *Nebridius*, whom *Petronius* his Intrigues had got to be made *Præfectus Prætorio* in the room of *Sallust*, and *Cæsarius*, Præfect of *Constantinople*, were both imprison'd; and lest *Julius*, who commanded in *Thrace*, should be able with the Forces under him to crush the Rebellion in its Birth, *Nebridius* was with great Menaces forc'd to write to him in *Valens* his Name to hasten to *Constantinople*, there to assist the Emperor with his Advice upon very weighty Affairs; whither he was no sooner come, but he was likewise thrown into Prison. Things proceeding thus far according to his Wishes, *Procopius* began to alter and new model the Officers of the Court, some courting and purchasing at a great Expence Employments under this Mock Emperor; others, who beheld 'em as no other than transitory Pageants, were compell'd by Force to accept 'em; and as it is usual in such intestine Confusions, some from the very Dregs of the People were advanc'd to Offices of Honour and Profit, whilst others of Noble Birth, great Possessions, and large Endowments, were either Banish'd or put to Death.

By these Arts *Procopius* imagin'd he had settled his Affairs upon a reasonable Foundation, and began



to think of an Army, whereby he might defend the Dignity he had thus happily acquir'd; and in this he succeeded according to his Wish, for all the Troop which were design'd for *Thrace* readily swore Allegiance to him, and bound themselves under the severest Execrations to be firm and faithful; this they did with more Chearfulness upon sight of *Constantius* his little Daughter, whom *Procopius* brought forth in his Arms to 'em, for this reminded 'em of their Affections to that Prince, and *Procopius* his Relation to *Julian*; nor were they a little animated when they beheld *Faustina*, the Child's Mother, who either designedly, or else upon some other accidental Occasion, had that Day put on the Imperial Habit. After this he dispatch'd several Persons to make sure of *Illyricum*, who went arm'd with nothing fit for so great an Enterprize, but a groundless Impudence, and a few of this new Emperor's Medals, and were therefore seiz'd by *Æquitius*, who commanded in those Parts, and tortur'd to Death. These Proceedings made *Æquitius* apprehend the like Treatment from the Enemy, if ever he should fall into their Hands; whereupon he fortify'd all the Northern Passages, and thereby defeated the Usurper's Designs upon *Illyricum*, wherein he did the Emperor a very great Piece of Service.

*Valens* upon the first Account of these Commotions resolv'd to return, and ruin *Procopius*, ere he was able to make too great a Head against him; and was now in *Galatia*, where he heard of the Usurper's unexpected Progress; the News of which distracted him to that degree, that in great Consternation he resolv'd to quit the Imperial Purple, but was prevented by those about him, who with powerful Arguments encourag'd him to the contrary, and persuaded him to detach two Parties, who were to march before, and break into the Camp of the Rebels.



bels. At *Mygdus*, a Town in *Phrygia*, situate on the River *Singarius*, they met *Procopius*, who had been at *Nice*, and to those who before had sworn Allegiance to him had added such a promiscuous number of Fugitives and Deserters, as were willing to try their Fortunes with him; and when both Armies were ready to engage, stepping boldly forward, as if he was going to challenge one of the adverse Party to a single Combat, he took *Vitalianus*, one of the Officers, by the Hand, accosted him with a familiar and gentle Salutation in *Latin*, and whilst all on each Side were in a Suspence, he mildly upbraided him and his Fellow-Soldiers, for drawing their Swords in the behalf of a Pannonian Thief, against one ally'd to the Family of *Constantine the Great*, who desir'd nothing but to be restor'd to the Rights of his Royal Progenitors. By this Speech he so effectually insinuated himself into 'em, that they who came arm'd with Resolutions to fight and destroy him, were mollify'd in a Moment, and vailing their Ensigns, in token of their Defection, pass'd over to his Party; where with loud Acclamations they saluted him Emperor, conducting him with general Approbation to the Imperial Pavilion; and affirming, as the Custom was among the Soldiers in those Cases, that *Procopius* was invincible.

*A Party sent against Procopius desert to him.*

This Defection brought a very seasonable Accession to the Strength of *Procopius*, who sent *Rumitalca*, a Tribune, and one of the Deserters, with Orders to seize on *Nice*, which he did with all Expedition. *Valens* detach'd *Vadomarius* with a strong Party to recover it, whilst he went and laid close Siege to *Chalcedon*, where he met with a very obstinate Resistance, and beginning to grow in great want of Provisions he was forc'd to decamp; of which they in *Nice* having notice, made a bold Sally under the Conduct of *Rumitalca*, and bearing down



Valens in  
Danger.

down all before 'em had certainly surpriz'd the Emperor, had he not upon timely Notice of their Design sav'd himself by the Lake of *Sunona*, and the Windings of the River *Gallio*. By this means all *Bitthynia* fell into the Hands of *Procopius*, and *Valens* remov'd with all Expedition to *Ancyra*, where he was inform'd that *Lupicinus* was marching with considerable Forces out of the East to his Assistance. Upon this Encouragement he sent *Arintheus*, an experienc'd Commander, against the Rebels; who proceeded as far as *Dadaстана* before he met with any Resistance, but was there oppos'd by one *Hyperechius*, with whom as a despicable Fellow disdaining to fight, he sent Orders to his own Men to lay hold on their Leader and bind him, which they did accordingly. In the mean time *Procopius* had laid Siege to *Cyzicus*, in which the Treasure, brought formerly out of *Nicomedia* to pay the Army that had served in the East, was at present lodg'd; upon which account the Usurper had great Reason to have an Eye upon that City, by which, if he could take it he might join the *Hellepont* to *Bitthynia*. *Seronianus* was then in the Town, and made the best Defence he could. He chain'd up the Haven, and so kept out the Enemies Ships, and very much gall'd the Assailants from the Walls. This Resolution in the Defendants was a very great Obstacle to *Procopius* his Proceedings, and he had rais'd the Siege but for the courageous Attempt of one *Aliso* a Tribune who with much Danger and an undaunted Resolution contriv'd a way to cut the Chain; in Consideration of which bold Exploit he had afterward his Pardon, and was continu'd in his Employment tho' they proceeded with great Severity against the rest of the Rebels. *Procopius* being by this Means become Master of *Cyzicus*, pardon'd all the Besieg'd except *Seronianus*, whom he sent bound to *Nice* with



with Orders that he should be kept in safe Custody.

Hitherto he had behav'd himself with much Moderation and Humanity : He had lately narrowly escap'd a Party sent out by *Valens* to entrap him, and with much Diligence sav'd himself and his Wife in a Ship prepar'd for the purpose, against any sinister Accidents, or unexpected Attempts. But puff'd up now with the glorious Progress of his Affairs, he began to grow proud and tyrannical, and not regarding the Vicissitude of Fortune, he commanded *Arbetio's* House full of Moveables of an inestimable Value to be rifled. He had hitherto spar'd it in confidence of *Arbetio's* Friendship, but when he found that upon repeated Messages he had pretended Sickness, and the Inconveniences of old Age, and for that Reason declin'd waiting upon him, he gave him this unseasonable Proof of his Indignation. He could not but think this improvident Act would draw great Inconveniences upon him, however he pleas'd himself with the Thoughts of being able to pass into the East at his Pleasure, where the Provinces grew weary of the present Government, and were desirous of a Change ; upon which Account he attempted to draw the Cities of *Asia* over to his Party, and listen'd diligently to those who propos'd to him the readiest ways to raise Money, whereby he might be the better able to raise Recruits upon occasion, and supply his Army.

The Year following, in which *Gratian*, the Son of *Valentinian*, and *Dagalaiphus* were Consuls, *Valens* having join'd *Lupicinus*, march'd with a strong Army to *Pessinus*, a Town belonging to *Galatia*, which he reinforc'd, and proceeded into *Lycia* with a Design to surprize *Goamoarius*, who lay little expecting him. *Valens* found by Experience the adverse Party were much animated against him by

A. D.  
366.



*Faustina, Constantius's Widow, and her little Daughter Constantina, who by Procopius his Order were expos'd to the Army, the better to encourage 'em to fight for so tender a Branch of that Imperial Stock, to which he himself pleaded a Relation's Right. To obviate these Artifices, the Emperor prevail'd with Arbetio, who was now retir'd to private Life, to come to him, hoping by the Presence and Interest of one of Constantine's Commanders, the Soldiers Minds would be mollify'd; he was not deceiv'd in his Conjectures, for Arbetio being provok'd at Procopius his late Proceedings against him, came as soon as sent for, and being reverenc'd by all for his Age and Dignity, he easily persuad'd 'em to their Duty. He told 'em, Procopius was no better than a Highway-man; but call'd those who had been seduc'd by him, his Sons and Fellow-Soldiers, who had formerly drawn their Swords with Honour in Defence of the Empire, and Vindication of the Legal Authority, though they were now mis-led by desperate Rebel, whom he advis'd them to quit, and resign up to the Punishment his Usurpation had deserv'd. This wrought so effectually, that Goarmorius, whom, with Agilo, Procopius had advanc'd to the chiefest Command in the Army, surrender'd himself at Thyatira in Lydia, as did likewise Agilo at Nacolia in Phrygia, whither the Emperor was advanc'd to give the Rebels Battel. Here most of the Army follow'd the Example of their General, and went over to Valens; at which unexpected Accident Procopius was so amaz'd, that he forsook his Horse and fled into the adjoining Woods, whither he was attended by Florentius and Barchalbas a Tribune, who having been acquainted with him ever since the Days of Constantius, had follow'd him out of Necessity rather than good Will. There having spent the greatest part of the Night in distraction*



stracted Thoughts and doubtful Apprehensions, 'till the Moon began to shine so bright upon 'em that they were in fear of a Discovery, and then they seiz'd on the dejected *Procopius*, and led him bound to the Emperor, who immediately commanded his Head to be struck off, and *Florentius* and *Barchalbas* to be put to Death, contrary (in *Ammianus* his Opinion) to the Rules of Justice and Reason: If they had betray'd a lawful Prince, Death had been no more than what their Treason had deserv'd; but if he was a Rebel and Usurper, they might reasonably have expected another sort of Reward for their seasonable Service. However this was the End of *Procopius* his Usurpation, who suffer'd Death in the fortieth Year and tenth Month of his Age. He was a Man of no mean Presence, tho' he went something stooping, with his Eyes ever fix'd on the Ground, which proceeded from his melancholy Temper, not much unlike *Crassus*, who is reported never to have laught but once in his Life. Yet was he always averse to the shedding of Blood, which, considering the Moroseness of his Temper, is a thing to be wonder'd at, saith *Ammianus*.

*Marcellus*, Governor of *Nice*, and Kinsman to *Procopius*, hearing of his Death, commanded *Seronianus* in the dead of Night to be slain, in which he luckily provided for the Safety of a great many Persons; for being an ill-natur'd cruel Man, and of great Power with *Valens*, whose Countryman he was, it is not unlikely but, had he out-liv'd the Defeat of *Procopius* his Party, he would have exasperated the Emperor, too much of himself inclin'd to Revenge, and procur'd the Destruction of many, as well innocent as guilty. After this *Marcellus* seiz'd on *Chalcedon*, where being assisted by a few, whom Poverty or Despair had thrust into Rebellion, he assum'd the Imperial Robe; but was shortly after surpriz'd



Valens his  
Severity.

by a Party of stout Soldiers sent for that Purpose, who threw him into Prison, from whence he was taken out the next Day, and, together with his Accomplices, was tortur'd to Death. Tho' *Seronianus* his Death is thought to have abated something of the Rigour in the Prosecutions of the Rebels, yet *Valens* proceeded with the utmost Severity against those who really were, or who were but barely suspected to have been in *Procopius* his Interest. His Ears lay open to all Complaints and Informations, and the least Presumption made him use the suspected Person with the greatest Barbarity; so that this which appear'd like a Peace was more cruel, bloody and inexorable than the most raging War: Death, Banishment, and Confiscation, were the ordinary Methods of Proceeding, and no Man that had the Misfortune to be accus'd was so happy to escape one of those three Punishments, 'till the Emperor by degrees grew weary of Blood, and he had fill'd his own Coffers and those of his Followers.

Horrible  
Earth-  
quakes.

During *Procopius* his Usurpation there happen'd such horrible Earthquakes throughout the World, the like of which are so far from being met with in ancient History, that they exceeded the most extravagant Fables. About break of Day, on the 21<sup>st</sup> of *July*, a violent Storm of Thunder and Lightning arose, which was attended with so dreadful a Motion of the Earth, that the Sea deserted its ancient Bounds, exposing Multitudes of its Inhabitants that were seen sticking on the Mud, and the Sun now, first since the Creation, beheld the naked Bosom of the Deep, swelling up here into vast Mountains, and stretching forth there into continu'd Vallies; which whilst Swarms of People came to contemplate, and to behold the Ships that under Sail were left as it were on dry Ground, the Sea on a sudden, disdaining a Repulse, return'd with redoubled



doubled Fury, and bounding over its former Limits, broke with irresistible Rage over Islands into the Continent, where it bore down all before it, private Habitations, publick Buildings, Men and Beasts. No less than fifty thousand are said to have perish'd upon this Occasion, great Multitudes of Ships were found stranded after the Recess of the Waters, and some by the Violence of the Winds had been born up on the Tops of Houses, as it happen'd at *Alexandria*, and some at two Miles distant from the Shore, as *Ammianus* saith he saw one himself near *Metbone*, a Town in *Laccnia*. These Prodigies he seems to relate as if they portended *Procopius* his Rebellion, tho' they ought rather to be consider'd as Introductions to that fatal Inundation of the Northern Nations, which happen'd not long after, and the total Ruin of the Western Provinces, which follow'd thereupon.

During these Transactions in the East, the Ger-<sup>New Trou-</sup>  
*mans* having recover'd their Strength, which had <sup>bles in the</sup>  
 been so much impair'd under the Conduct of *Julius*<sup>West.</sup>  
*an*, began again to give the Empire some Trouble, and renew'd their Incurfions into *Gaul*, piercing in the midst of Winter a great way up into the Country; against whom *Charietto* and *Severianus* were first dispatch'd, who being overthrown and kill'd in an obstinate Engagement with the Enemy, *Dagalaiphus* is made Choice of at *Paris*, where *Valentinian* then kept his Court, to restore the Honour of the *Roman* Arms; but he delaying the Expedition, and pretending he had not Strength sufficient to restrain the Barbarians, who in several Bodies were roving about the Country, and being sent for some time after to receive the Consular Ornaments, and share that Honour with *Gratian*, *Valentinian's* Son, *Jovinus*, Master of the Horse, was dispatch'd away with convenient Forces in his room; he in-



Jovius de-  
feats the  
Germans.

forming himself of the Condition the Barbarian Army was in, and ordering his Marches with great Wariness and Circumspection, fell upon a great Party of the Enemy near a Place call'd *Scarponna*, about twelve Miles from *Mets*, and cut 'em all off before they were able to arm and put themselves upon their Guard, without losing one Man on his own side; from hence he march'd his Army, animated with so good Success, in quest of another Party, and using the same Care as before, he was inform'd by some Scouts he had sent out for that purpose, that he was not far from the Enemy, who lay in a careless manner upon the Bank of the River. As he drew near he refresh'd his Men in an adjacent Valley, and then upon a Signal given, they broke violently into the Camp of the Barbarians, who had neither time to draw themselves into a Body, or take to their Arms, or make the least Resistance, but were all kill'd, bitterly cursing and threatening the *Romans*, who were come thus unexpectedly upon 'em. This continued Success, with which Fortune in Justice to his Virtue had crown'd his Arms, encourag'd him to proceed against a third Party, whom he found in the *Catalaunian* Plains, but in a better manner prepar'd to receive him. Here he entrench'd himself, and having allow'd his Men time for Sleep and Refreshment, he drew out his Army early in the Morning, and so dispos'd it, that it made an Appearance of a good Body, and seem'd to equal that of the Enemy, tho' they far exceeded him in Numbers of Men, but not in Courage and Discipline. Upon a Signal given the Fight began, which continu'd all the Day, tho' the *Romans* had visibly the Advantage during the whole Engagement, 'till *Balchobaudes*, a Tribune of the *Armatura*, a great Boaster, but a downright Coward, ran away towards the Evening, and endanger'd



danger'd the loss of the whole Army, which began to be in a Confusion; 'till the General by his extraordinary Diligence encourag'd the Soldiers afresh, who press'd with such Resolution upon the Enemy, that they kill'd six thousand upon the Place, and wounded four thousand, and that with the loss of no more than two hundred on the *Roman* side, and as many wounded. The Night having put an end to the Dispute, *Jovinus* appear'd again next Morning at the Head of his Troops in the Field, but found the Enemy had taken the Advantage of the Night, and were fled, whom he pursu'd as far as he thought he might with Safety; but finding they were too far gone to be overtaken he return'd to the Camp, where he was inform'd that their King, who with a few others had been taken by some whom *Jovinus* had sent to plunder the Camp, was in his Absence hang'd; at which he was so highly enrag'd, that he had punish'd the commanding Officer with Death, had it not been made appear to him that it was done by the ungovernable Rage of the Soldiers, who in the Heat of the Service were not to be restrain'd. After this compleat Victory he march'd back to *Paris*, and was met without the City by the Emperor, who in respect to his eminent Services design'd him Consul for the ensuing Year. The Joy they conceiv'd for so prosperous a Conclusion of the Campaign, was improv'd by the Arrival of Messengers from *Valens*, who about the same time sent his Brother *Valentinian* the Head of the Usurper *Procopius*.

Whilst the Empire was thus assaulted on all sides, The State of the Church. the Church was no less distracted by Heresie and Schism; the *Arians* had receiv'd so small a Check during the short Reign of *Jovian*, who espous'd the Orthodox Interest, that they still continu'd their



Artifices, Oppressions and Cruelties ; tho' *Valentinian* was an utter Enemy to their abominable Opinions, yet desiring, if possible, to unite the Minds of the People, he chose rather to connive at than openly oppose 'em ; but *Valens*, whose Wife *Domitiana* was an *Arian*, and who had been this Year baptiz'd by the Hands of *Eudexius*, Bishop of *Constantinople*, the grand Patron of Arianism, declar'd himself openly for that Heretic, omitting no Opportunities for its Encouragement and Support, and doing all he could to drive those Pastors out of the Church, who had the Courage to oppose it, so that the *Arians* govern'd as they pleas'd in the Spiritual Affairs throughout the East ; nor were they much inferior in Power in the West, obtaining that by force of Arms which they could not procure by the Favour and Indulgence of the Emperor.

This Year *Liberius*, Bishop of *Rome*, dy'd, upon which ensu'd a scandalous Sedition in the City, occasion'd by the different Parties contending for the Succession, in which the Partisans of *Damasus*, who had been elected by the *Arians*, disputed it so warmly with the Catholics, for whom they were too strong, that *Ammianus* said no less than one hundred thirty seven Persons were found dead in a Church, where they us'd to assemble to perform their publick Worship ; and that *Juventius*, Præfect of the City, finding himself unable to quell the Tumult, was forc'd to retire into the Suburbs. He adds, “ That 'tis no  
 “ wonder to see those, who are ambitious of human  
 “ Greatness, contending with so much Heat and Animo-  
 “ sity for that Dignity, which when they have ob-  
 “ tain'd they are sure of being enrich'd by the Obla-  
 “ tions of the People, of appearing in great Splendor  
 “ abroad, conspicuous in their costly Coaches, sumptuous in their Feasts, out-doing Sovereign Princes in  
 “ the Expences of the Table. For which Reason *Prætextatus*,



*extatus*, a Heathen, who was Præfect of the City the Year following, was in the right when he said, *Make me Bishop of Rome, and I'll be a Christian too.*

Whilst the *Roman* Arms were busied, as we observ'd before, in the West, *Thrace* began to be <sup>Commo-</sup> threaten'd with new Commotions; for the *Goths* <sup>ons in</sup> <sup>Thrace.</sup> having assisted *Procopius* in his Designs upon the Empire, and supply'd him with a good Number of Soldiers, *Valens* thought he had just Reason to call them to an Account for so bold an Affront; and therefore first sent *Victor*, Master of the Horse, to demand of 'em *why they who were at Peace, and in League with the Romans, presum'd to join with a Rebel who had rais'd War against his lawful Sovereign.* They alledg'd in Excuse, and produc'd *Procopius* his Letters, wherein he affirm'd himself the Heir of *Constantine's* Family, and upon that Grounds had a Right to the Imperial Title, which he had assum'd: *This, they said, ought to excuse their Proceedings which were influenc'd by what appear'd to them just and equitable.* *Valens*, in no manner satisfy'd with this frivolous Answer, march'd towards the latter end of the Spring with a good Army against them, and having muster'd his Men near *Daphne*, a Fort built by *Constantine* the Great in *Mæsia Secunda*, the better to restrain the Inroads of the *Goths*, he pass'd 'em over the *Ister* by Bridges built for that Purpose, and got safe on the other side without the least Resistance, where he found little to do; for upon the Approach of the *Roman* Army the *Goths* were all fled into the Neighbouring Mountains of *Serri*, inaccessible to any but those who were well acquainted with the Country. But that he might be said to have done something in the Summer's Expedition, he sent out *Arintheus* to surprize some who were wandring o'er the Plains, and had not yet reach'd their Companions, and f

without



without receiving any harm, or doing much damage he return'd. The Year following he prepar'd with the same Application for a second Invasion, but was stopp'd in his Expedition by the immoderate Overflowing of the *Danube*, and forc'd to encamp near a Village call'd *Carporus*, 'till Winter coming on he remov'd to *Marcianopolis*, where he continu'd the rest of the Year. The next Summer he renew'd his Design, and having laid a Bridge of Boats over the River at *Novidunum*, he pierc'd far into the Country, and fell upon the *Gruthungi*, a very Warlike Nation, and after several Encounters forc'd *Athanaric*, their Chief Commander, and a Brave Soldier, to fly; after which Exploits he return'd again to Winter in *Marcianopolis*, where some Overtures were made of a Peace, which both Sides seem'd inclinable to listen to. By Reason of the Prince's Absence the East was expos'd to great Danger, and the Barbarians, who us'd to drive a great Trade with the Subjects of the Empire, began to be in great Distress from so long an Interruption, so that they sent their Ambassadors sufficiently instructed to offer their Proposals for a Peace. And the Emperor, who as yet had a regard to Justice, and study'd the Welfare of his Subjects, tho' he was afterwards mis-led by his gross Flatterers, and overwhelm'd the Empire in unspeakable Misfortunes, gave Ear to the Ambassadors, so that he immediately sent away *Vielor* and *Arinthæus*, who finding the *Goths* to be in good earnest, agreed upon the Preliminaries, and the Place of Treaty. *Athanaric* affirm'd his Father had made him swear solemnly never to tread on *Roman* Ground; and because it was below the Majesty of the Emperor to go to him, they met by consent in Boats in the middle of the River, where the Peace was ratify'd to their mutual Satisfaction, and Hostages deliver'd on both

Peace with  
the Goths.



both sides; after which *Valens* return'd to *Constantinople*, whither *Athanasius* likewise fled in the Reign of *Theodosius*, being driven out of his own Country by a Faction rais'd against him, and was there very magnificently bury'd after the *Roman* manner.

All this while the *Germans* seem'd to be very quiet in the West, so that *Valentinian* was at leisure to look after the Affairs of *Britain*, where the *Picts* The Affairs of Britain. and *Scots* committed great Outrages, but were by his extraordinary Care and Management repress'd for the present; but as he was returning from *Amiens* towards *Triers*, the Year following, he was inform'd A. D. 367. that the Barbarians were again up in Arms, and had reduc'd this Island to a miserable Condition, having kill'd *Nectaridus*, and circumvented another Principal Commander of the *Romans*; whereupon *Jovinus* was sent with great Expedition to reinforce the Army in *Britain*, but receiving still worse News of the State of Affairs in this Island, the Emperor made Choice of *Theodosius*, a Man of great Experience and exemplary Courage, who at the Head of Theodosius sent thither. a gallant Army, both of Horse and Foot, cheerfully undertook the Service. The *Picts* at that time were divided into two Nations, the *Deucalidonii* and *Vecturiones*, besides whom there were the *Attacotti* and the *Scots*, who rov'd up and down, and committed a great deal of Mischief. *Theodosius* embark'd at *Bulloign*, and landed safely at *Rutupia*, or *Richborough* in *Kent*, where, as soon as he was join'd by his whole Army, he march'd directly to *London*, call'd *Londonium* by *Ammianus*, but afterwards *Augusta*, accounted a City of great Antiquity in his Days; and dividing his Forces into several Parties, fell upon the Rovers whilst they lay scatter'd up and down loaden with their Booty, which together with their Captives he quickly recover'd out of their Hands, restoring all to the right Pro-



Proprietors, except a small Portion which he distributed among his weary Soldiers. After this he return'd in a triumphant manner to the City, oppress'd before with great Difficulties, but by his means restor'd to its ancient Freedom. Here while in the secret Satisfaction of its present Success, and an Uncertainty of the future, he lay considering what further Course he was best to take, he was inform'd by the Prisoners and Deserters, that his Enemies consisted of many Nations fierce and intractable, not to be master'd but by Stratagems and sudden Onsets. First therefore upon Promise of a general Pardon he encourag'd those, who had forsaken their Colours, to return; and still intent upon the better Management of the Affairs in the Island, he sent for *Civilis* to govern *Britain* as Vice-Præfect under him, joining *Dulcilius* in Commission with him. Here he continu'd 'till the Year 370, during which time he acted the Part of a hardy courageous Soldier, as well as an experienc'd and vigilant Captain. By his great Care and excellent Management he laid the Foundations of Peace and Security, which continu'd for a long time after, restoring both the Cities and Garrisons, into which great Disorders had crept, to as good a Condition as they had formerly been in. After he had recover'd a Province the Enemy had over-run, fortify'd the Borders, and settled all things that were amiss in the Island; he was with much Commendation recall'd to Court, and left his Charge with no less Honour, than formerly had waited on the Industry and Fortunes of *Furius Camillus*, or *Papirius Cursor*. Tho' these Exploits were the Work of several Years, I thought fit to touch upon 'em once for all, that I might with less Interruption attend such Transactions as more immediately relate to the Empire.

His prudent Management.

But



But to return to *Valentinian*, who whilst he lay <sup>Valentini-</sup>  
*Amiens* fell dangerously ill, insomuch that his <sup>an falls sick,</sup>  
 life was despair'd of: Whereupon *Rusticus Ju-*  
*nius*, a Man of a most cruel and implacable Nature,  
 was at a private Meeting propos'd by some *Gauls* for  
 his Successor; but was for good Reasons oppos'd by  
 others, who were more inclinable to *Severus*, a Man  
 indeed of an austere surly Temper, but in all Re-  
 spects to be preferr'd before him. In the mean  
 time the Emperor's unexpected Recovery put an  
 end to the Hopes and Contentions of both Parties;  
 who perhaps not ignorant of what had been transact-  
 ing, resolv'd to prevent any further Disputes, and  
 best his Son *Gratian* with the Purple. Having pre-  
 par'd the Minds of the Soldiers to ratifie his Choice,  
 he led *Gratian* into the Camp, where attended by  
 a great Concourse of the Nobility, he plac'd his Son  
 on his right Hand, and in a set Speech recommen-  
 ded him to the Army for their future Emperor.  
 The Sight of the Emperor, the Joy for his Reco- <sup>and upon</sup>  
 very, the Presence of the young Prince, under whose <sup>his Recove-</sup>  
 Reign they promis'd themselves mighty Advanta- <sup>ry makes</sup>  
 ges, easily perswaded 'em to concur with the Em- <sup>his Son</sup>  
 peror in his Request; whereupon they receiv'd and <sup>Gratian</sup>  
 proclaim'd *Gratian* Emperor, giving all possible De- <sup>Augustus.</sup>  
 monstrations of their Joy and Satisfaction.

This great Work being over, the Emperor soon  
 discover'd the Cruelty of his Nature, which he  
 had hitherto for private Ends with great Care and  
 Industry conceal'd. He commanded *Diocles*, who  
 had been *Comes Largitionum* in *Illyricum*, to be  
 burnt alive, upon very inconsiderable Crimes ob-  
 jected against him; as he did likewise *Diodorus*, and  
 several others, and that only for flying to the Pro-  
 tection of the Law, against the Oppressions of a  
 great Man in favour. These Executions were done  
 at *Milain*, where the Christians solemniz'd the Me-  
 mory



memory of those who suffer'd, calling the Place where they were bury'd *The Innocents*. His Fury extend- ed it self to the Corporations, many in whom he had put to death, had he not been restrain'd by the seasonable Interposition of *Euphraxius* the Quæstor and *Florentius* the Præfect. If any one declin'd the Jurisdiction of a Judge, whose Malice he had reason to think would make him partial in his Cause and from whom upon such an Account he might in Equity appeal, he certainly remitted the Cause to the same Judge, notwithstanding all the Exception the Appellant could make: And if any Man was found to owe the Publick more than it appear'd he was able to pay, *Valentinian*, according to the Severity of an old Law, which the Gentleness of milder Administrations had long since abrogated, adjudg'd him to die.

Great Trou-  
bles in A-  
frick.

We observ'd before how much *Britain* was afflict- ed by the *Scots* and *Picts*, at the same time *Africk* groan'd under the Rage and Cruelty of the Barba- rians, having hardly been at ease ever since the Be- ginning of this Emperor's Reign, which may well be imputed to the great want of Discipline in the Army. One *Romanus* had been sent to govern in those Parts, a Man of so covetous and insatiable a Temper, that he exceeded the very Barbarians in oppressing and pillaging the Provinces; but still took care to have a Friend at Court, who blinded the Em- peror with a plausible Representation of *Romanus* his Conduct, and kept him in Ignorance of the mitera- ble Condition the Country was in. The *Asturian* a barbarous Nation, had for a long time harass'd the Province by their frequent Inroads, but either upon Compulsion or through Fear had late still for some time in *Jovian's* Reign, 'till a little before his Death they renew'd their Hostilities, and grew more outrageous than ever, and that upon this Occasion.

One



One *Stacha* their Countryman had been guilty of many abominable Practices within the *Roman* Pale, and had proceeded so far as to attempt the betraying of the Province, upon which he was apprehended, convicted, and burnt alive. This so enrag'd the Barbarians, that like wild Beasts they broke out and laid all the Country waste before 'em. They had not the Confidence to attempt *Leptis* a strong City, well fortify'd and inhabited, but continu'd for three Days together in the fruitful Country about it, kill'd all they met, burnt what they could not bear off, and took *Sylva* Prisoner, who was one of the chief Men of the Town, and happen'd to be then with his Family in the Country. The *Leptines* had great Reason to be concern'd at this Affront, and therefore apply'd themselves to *Romanus* for Redress; but he refus'd to concern himself in the Matter, unless they would make very large Provisions for him, and furnish him with no less than 4000 Camels for his Expedition. These Demands were too high and exorbitant to be comply'd with by People, who had been exhausted by so many Depredations; so that after he had amus'd 'em with a pretended Negotiation for forty Days together, he left 'em to follow other Measures. They seeing they could have no Protection from him, dispatch'd away *Severus* and *Flaccianus* to *Valentinian*, who were to give him a true Account of the miserable State of their Affairs. Of this when *Romanus* was inform'd he sent a Messenger away Post to *Remigius*, his Kinsman and Confident, who was great Steward of the Household, desiring him to persuade the Emperor to refer the Business to the Vicar of *Africa* and himself. When the Messengers were arriv'd at Court, and had presented their Petition, offering to prove the Particulars contain'd in it, *Remigius* manag'd his Friend's Cause with so much Cunning, that the Emperor



peror was at a loss which to believe; and so the Matter slept for the present, as is usual in Court where there is a hurry of Business.

Whilst the People of *Tripoli* waited in Expectation of their desir'd Relief, the Barbarians encouraged by these sinister Practices came down in great Numbers, and wasted all the Territories of *Leptis*, and *Oea*, a Town situated between that and *Sebrata* from which three Cities the Province of *Tripolis* is said to have its Name. They kill'd several Officers and an infinite number of inferior Rank; *Romanus* to whom the Charge of the Militia was lately transferr'd, sitting all this while idle and unconcern'd. The Noise of these Devastations at last reach'd the Emperor's Ears in *Gaul*, at which he was so concern'd, that he immediately sent away *Palladius* with Money to pay the Army their Arrears, and Orders to bring him a true Information of the State of the Province. In the mean time the *Asturiani*, encouraged by these Delays, continu'd their Incursions, raging like ravenous Wolves, whom the Taste of Human Blood had made more thirsty and implacable. *Mychon*, a substantial Citizen, and a Man of great Interest, was surpriz'd near the Town, and endeavouring to make his Escape he fell into an empty Pity, breaking one of his Ribs in the Fall, from whence he was taken up by the Barbarians and led to the Gates, where he was ransom'd by his Wife and drawn up by a Cord to the Top of the Wall, but dy'd of his Wound two Days after. This Privilege of doing what they pleas'd, made the Barbarians more insolent and presuming: They attack'd *Leptis* it self, and continu'd before the Walls for eight Days together; but finding the Inhabitants resolv'd to defend the Town, and having some of their own Men wounded, they return'd something discourag'd. The *Leptines* all this while hearing no News of their former



former Messengers, and reduc'd to the last Extremities, sent *Jovinus* and *Pancratius* with fresh Instructions to the Emperor, whom they were to inform of what they had both seen and suffer'd. At *Carthage* these Messengers met with *Severus* and *Flaccianus*, from whom they understood the Emperor's Will, but however proceeded with great Diligence to Court. *Severus* dy'd at *Carthage*, but *Flaccianus* return'd to give the *Leptines* an Account of his Embassie.

By this time *Romanus* was inform'd of *Palladius* his Approach, and the Substance of his Commission, and therefore consider'd what Methods were to be taken for his own Security. He dealt under-hand with the principal Officers of the Army, with whom he maintain'd a good Intelligence, to present *Palladius* with the greatest Share of the Money he had brought to pay their Arrears, which they readily consented to; and *Palladius*, being of a mean mercenary Temper, as readily accepted. Being arriv'd at *Leptis*, he receiv'd from *Erethius* and *Aristomenes*, two of the chief Men of the Town, the dismal Complaints of the Inhabitants, by whom he was conducted to view the lamentable Condition of the Country, and the miserable Havock the Barbarians had made. Which when he had diligently survey'd he return'd with bitter Exclamations against *Romanus*, threatening to give the Emperor a full Account of the Condition to which he saw the Province was reduc'd by his Means. But *Romanus*, provok'd at his Reproof, and conscious of his Mismanagement, told *Palladius* he would turn Informer too, and let the Emperor know how faithfully he had discharg'd his Trust, having perverted the greatest Share of the Soldiers Donative to his own private Use; which put *Palladius* into such a Fright, that he agreed with *Romanus* to conceal all from

K

the



the Emperor ; and accordingly assur'd him at his Return, that the Provincials complain'd without any Reason : And being sent back a second time into *Africk*, he and *Romanus* tamper'd so cunningly with the *Leptines*, that they deny'd they had given *Jovinus* any Commission to say what he did to the Emperor ; who thereupon order'd *Erethius* and *Aristomenes* to have their Tongues cut out, and *Jovinus* to be put to Death, and proceeded with the like Severity against all the rest, who had been industrious in exposing the Villany of *Romanus*. *Jovinus* was executed at *Utica*, but *Erethius* and *Aristomenes* made their Escape, and lay conceal'd 'till after the Death of *Valentinian* ; when the whole Intrigue was discover'd, and the Complotters suffer'd as they deserv'd.

The King of  
Persia be-  
gins new  
Troubles.

As these Commotions in *Africk* seem'd an Instance of the Declension of the Empire, so did *Sapor*, the old King of *Persia*, by his Practices in the East, bid open Defiance to it. He had, since that infamous Peace made with *Jovian*, been frequently tampering with the Nobility of *Armenia*, trying by fair Promises to allure them over to his Party, and to force the ordinary sort by Menaces : But being now no longer able to conceal his Designs, he openly invaded it ; and having by abominable Treachery got *Arfaces*, King of the Country, into his Hands, he first put out his Eyes, and then murder'd him at a Castle call'd *Agabana* : Then driving out *Sauro-maces*, whom the *Romans* had set over *Iberia*, he insolently put one *Aspacuras* in his Place, and in Defiance of the *Roman* Authority honour'd him with a Diadem. Encourag'd by this Success in his arbitrary Proceedings, he committed *Armenia* to the Care of *Cylaces* the Eunuch, and *Artabanes*, two Fugitives whom he had long entertain'd in his Court ; and at the same time gave 'em Orders to take and

raze



raze *Artogerassa*, a very strong Town, in which the Queen lay with her Son, and the Treasure of *Ar-faces*. They, as they had been commanded, laid Siege to the Place; but forasmuch as the Town stood very advantageously, and the Severity of the Winter hinder'd the Besiegers from advancing their Works, *Cylaces* and *Artabanes* upon Promise of a safe Conduct were admitted into the Place, where they endeavour'd in high Terms to persuade the Queen to surrender, and by a speedy Compliance make the King of *Persia* her Friend. She in a very pathetical manner bewail'd her Husband's Death, and her own Misfortunes, and wrought so effectually with her Tears upon those two Captains, that from Enemies they began first to pity her Condition, and then to embrace her Interest; upon which entering into a more secret Consultation, it was concluded that the Besieg'd should, at a set Hour in the Night, sally out with an unexpected Force upon the Enemy, and attack 'em in their Trenches, and that *Cylaces* and *Artabanes* should favour the Attempt. These Things being agreed upon, and both Sides having solemnly sworn to the Performance of 'em, the two Commanders return'd to the Camp, telling the *Persians* the Besieg'd had desir'd two Days to consider of their Proposals. This threw the Besiegers into a stupid Security, so that in the dead of Night, whilst the Guards themselves were asleep, those from the City came suddenly upon 'em, and fell on 'em with so much Fury, that they suffer'd few or none to escape. *Sapor* was so exasperated at this Accident, that he breath'd nothing but Revenge; especially when he found that *Para*, the Son of *Ar-faces*, whom the Queen, after the late Advantage obtain'd over the *Persians*, had sent into the *Roman* Territories, was kindly receiv'd by *Valens* his Order, and appointed to reside at *Neocæsarea*. This



Generosity of the Emperor towards *Arsaces* his Son encourag'd *Cylaces* and *Artabanes* to desire his Assistance against *Sapor*, and that he would send young *Para* to be their King. For some time the Emperor deny'd their Request, but at length commanded *Terentius*, his Governor in those Parts, to conduct *Para* into *Armenia*, where he suffer'd him to command, but without any of the Ensigns of Royal Authority ; proceeding thus cautiously, lest *Sapor* who was already highly provok'd, should have just Cause to object to the *Romans* the Breach of the Peace.

*Sapor*, when he was inform'd of what *Valens* had done, was enrag'd to the highest Degree, and fell violently upon *Armenia*, which he ravaged, and laid all waste before him, whilst *Para*, seeing no possibility of Relief, fled with *Cylaces* and *Artabanes* into the strong Holds of the Mountains, which lay between the *Roman* Borders and *Lazica*, where they lay lurking five Months together, in spite of all the means made use of by *Sapor* to take 'em : Who seeing it to no purpose to hunt any longer after 'em burnt all the Forts and Castles he had taken either by Fraud or Force, and sat down with a numerous Army before *Artogerassa*, which after several Sallies and Attacks he took and destroy'd, carrying away the Wife and Treasure of *Arsaces*. These Proceedings seem'd to give the *Romans* a just Occasion to begin the War, and therefore *Arintheus* was sent with a good Army to assist the *Armenians* upon all Occasions ; which *Sapor* no sooner understood, but he betook himself to his usual Artifices, in which he seldom miscarry'd. By private Messengers he propos'd *Para* his Friendship and Assistance, and seem'd to blame the Baseness of his Spirit, that could suffer himself to be cheated with the Shadow of Authority, whilst *Cylaces* and *Artabanes* assum'd all the Power



Power, and were in effect no other than his Governors; by these cunning Insinuations he so far impos'd upon the Ignorance of the young Prince that he kill'd 'em both, and sent their Heads to Sapor, to let him know how tractable he should find him for the future. By this means he had unavoidably got all *Armenia* into his Hands, had not *Arintheus* by his timely Approach prevented him; so that finding himself likely to be over-power'd he requir'd by his Ambassadors to the Emperor, that, according to the Articles of Peace between him and *Jovian*, the *Armenians* might receive no Assistance from the *Romans*. This the Emperor was so far from condescending to, that he order'd *Terentius* with twelve Legions to restore *Sauromaces* by Force to his Principality of *Iberia*; but *Aspacuras* desir'd of *Sauromaces*, as he drew near with the *Roman* Army to the *River Cyrus*, that being Kinsmen they might govern conjointly, alledging that he could neither give up the Country, or take part with the *Romans*, because his Son was detain'd as an Hostage in the *Persian* Court. The Emperor being acquainted with the Proposals, and willing to settle the Affairs of *Iberia* in as peaceable a manner as he could, consented to a Partition of the Country, assigning that part which lay next to *Armenia* and *Lazica* to *Sauromaces*, and to *Aspacuras* the Residue bordering upon *Albania* and *Persia*. This Agreement highly incens'd *Sapor*, who loudly complain'd that the *Romans*, contrary to the Treaty of Peace, had reliev'd *Armenia*, despis'd his Embassie, and without his Knowledge or Consent had divided *Iberia*; for which Indignities he vow'd to be reveng'd, making all Preparations accordingly both at home and abroad to undo what had been concerted without his Concurrence. These things happen'd in



A. D. the Years 368 and 369, in the last of which *Valentinian*, the Son of *Valens*, and *Aur. Victor*, were Consuls.

Valentinian's Exploits in Germany.

About the same time one *Rhando*, a German of Royal Birth, seiz'd suddenly upon the City of *Ments*, a Design he had been long contriving, and could the easier execute by reason there was no Garrison in it; and it happening to be upon some solemn Festival, the Inhabitants, who were all Christians, were busie at their Devotion, and therefore little able to defend themselves; after he had made himself Master of the Place he plunder'd it, and went off with a great Booty, and a great many Prisoners of both Sexes. Not long after, as if Fortune desir'd to make the *Romans* some amends, *Vithicabius*, a Prince of that Nation, was murder'd by one of his own Servants, at the Instigation of some *Roman* Emissaries. He was an active, vigilant Prince, tho' he outwardly appear'd weak and infirm, and had been both by his Arms and in his Councils a great Enemy to the *Romans*, whose open Attempts against him he had often evaded, and therefore they had no other means left to remove him but by Treachery. The Traitor, as soon as the Fact was committed, fled his Country to avoid the Punishment he too justly deserv'd, and was kindly receiv'd by the *Romans*. *Valentinian* could not but think the *Germans* would revenge so foul a Treason with all the Acts of Hostility imaginable, and therefore made more than ordinary Preparations to prevent them. He rais'd a very powerful Army, supply'd it with all manner of Provisions, and as soon as the Time of the Year would permit pass'd the *Rhine* without any Resistance, taking his Son *Gratian* along with him. After a long March of several Days into the Country, without meeting any Enemy to oppose



rg'd to a Discovery of what he meant, he accus'd *Fidustius*, who had formerly been President, and *Renæus*, and *Pergamius*, of learning, by secret Practices and forbidden Arts, the Name of him who was to succeed *Valens* in the Empire. *Fidustius* was by chance then present, and was too much surpriz'd at so peremptory and unexpected a Charge to deny the Fact. He confess'd that *he*, together with one *Hilarius* and *Patritius*, two Persons well skill'd in the Art of Divination, enquir'd into that Matter, and found, upon Trial, that an excellent Prince was to succeed *Valens*, but that they themselves should come to untimely Ends for their fatal Curiosity, that examining farther between themselves, who was most likely to be the Man, they concluded it could be no Body but *Theodorus*, whose great Accomplishments made him worthy the Sovereign Command. And indeed they were not much deceiv'd in their Conjecture, for *Theodorus* was descended of an ancient and Noble Family in Gaul, tho' a *Sicilian* by Birth, and acceptable to all Men of all Conditions, who highly esteem'd him for his Modesty, Prudence, Learning and Humanity, Virtues that deserv'd a more exalted Fortune than that to which he was arriv'd, tho' he then had great Preferments at Court. *Fidustius* confess'd farther, being almost tortur'd to Death, that he had inform'd *Theodorus* of these Predictions by the Intervention of *Eusebius*, a Man of great Learning and eminent Quality, having formerly commanded as Vicar in *Asia*. *Eusebius* was immediately committed to Prison, and the Emperor inform'd of all that had pass'd, which enrag'd him to the highest degree. Orders were immediately issu'd out for the apprehending *Theodorus* at *Constantinople*, as were likewise several others, eminent for their Birth and Employments, seiz'd in more remote



remote Parts of the Empire, and brought up in Custody. The Publick Prisons could not contain those that were apprehended, nor were private Dwellings sufficient for the Reception of such Multitudes of People, abundance of whom were committed upon bare Suspicion. For *Valens* was naturally of a jealous, distrustful Temper, which his Flatterers that were constantly about him labour'd to improve, and some late Practices against his Life had abundantly exasperated, which however can in no measure excuse the unexampled Rigour of his Inquisitions; he proceeded with equal Severity against the Innocent and the Guilty, and frequently resolv'd upon the Punishment before he was acquainted with the Crime, so that a great many were commanded to prepare for Death, before they knew they were in the least suspected. He was too proud and imperious to submit himself to the Coolness of a sober Enquiry, too Covetous to suffer any to escape who had been once accus'd, and too much abus'd by his Parasites to give Ear in the Course of his Proceedings to the Advice of Men of Honour and Conscience: In a Word, he was grown so severely terrible, that one *Salia*, who had a little before been Intendant of the Treasury in *Thrace*, fell down dead at the Officer's Feet the Morning he was to be examin'd, under an Apprehension of the great Torture he was that Day to undergo.

The first that was brought upon the Stage was *Pergamius*, who being a Man full of Words, in a very large Discourse accus'd some thousands as Accessary, many of whom were then living in the remotest Parts of the Empire; but whereas the Judges were before at a loss in what Method to proceed, his indigested Allegations made it more confus'd and intricate, and so he was put to Death. After

sever.



oppose 'em, they came to a Place call'd *Solicinium*, where he was inform'd by his Spies that the Enemy were near at hand, who finding it impossible to avoid coming to an Engagement, possess'd themselves of a very advantageous Piece of Ground, which they resolv'd to defend against the *Roman* Legions, and out of which the Emperor resolv'd to remove 'em. The Place was a high and scraggy Mountain, almost inaccessible on every side, except that which look'd towards the North ; thither he sent *Sebastianus*, with part of the Forces under his Command, to intercept the *Germans* in their Flight, if he should have the good Fortune to gain the better of 'em from any other Quarter. He himself went attended with some in whom he could best confide, to see on what other part he might most commodiously attempt 'em, in which Enterprize he very narrowly escap'd an Ambuscade of the Enemy, and with much Difficulty got safe to his own Men ; who after they had refresh'd themselves prepar'd for the Engagement, and attack'd the Enemy with so true a *Roman* Courage, that notwithstanding all the Opposition the *Germans* could make, who fought with more Resolution than Conduct, they gain'd the Top of the Mountain, and surrounded them. However the *Germans* maintain'd the Fight for a long time with a desperate Bravery, 'till at length over power'd by fresh Supplies they were first put into Disorder, and after that to Flight, in which more Men fell than in the Battel ; those few that escap'd fled into the Woods, leaving to the *Romans* the Honour of the Field, and the Advantage of a very great Victory, purchas'd at the Expence of a few common Soldiers, and the Loss of two or three brave Commanders. After this the soldiers were sent into Winter-Quarters, and the two Emperors return'd to *Tiers*.



Great Cru-  
elties exer-  
cis'd at  
Rome.

About this time there were extraordinary Outrages committed in *Rome* by the means of one *Maximinus*, who from an obscure Beginning rose to a principal Command in the City. He was of a cruel inexorable Temper, and being a Man of great Interest with *Valentinian*, who was almost as cruel as himself, he rag'd without Distinction against all Ages and Conditions, varnishing over his barbarous Proceedings with the specious Colour of Justice. Never did Tyrant with more Implacableness afflict a People he was sent to Govern, or more notoriously pervert the Laws to the Ruin of those they were design'd to protect. From being Intendant of the publick Corn, he at length, by his Impudence and Flattery, arriv'd at the Dignity of *Præfectus Prætorio* it self, bearing himself with equal Insolence, Pride and Corruption in all his Offices, 'till at last, under *Gratian*, he suffer'd Death by the Hands of the common Hangman, together with several of his Instruments and Accomplices.

Valens his  
Tyrannical  
Proceedings  
in the East.

About the same time *Valens* rag'd with equal Fury in the East, to which an Appearance of Danger, and the evil Practices of some of his own Servants, had justly provok'd him. *Anatolius* and *Spudastus*, two Persons employ'd in the Revenue, were accus'd of having attempted the Life of *Fortunatianus*, who had the principal Management of the Emperor's private Estate, and who, being a troublesome inquisitive Man, was calling them to a very severe Account for Matters relating to their Office. The Matter was brought before *Modestus* the *Præfectus Prætorio*, and one *Palladius* and *Heliodorus* were put to the Rack. *Palladius*, unable to endure the Torture, cry'd out, *That these were slight inconsiderable Matters, compar'd to others in Agitation, which were of that Consequence, as to bring all things into Confusion, without a timely Prevention;* being urg'd



Several had been examin'd, who vary'd in some Particulars, but agreed in the main, *Theodorus* was commanded to speak, who at first made use of Intreaties, and earnestly begg'd of the Inquisitors to intercede with the Emperor in his Behalf; but being compell'd to speak more to the Purpose, he declar'd that he once intended to discover the whole Practice to *Valens*, but was prevented by *Eusebius*, who persuaded him that what had been foretold was not to be the Effect of any predominant, ambitious Passion, but to proceed from the absolute Necessity of Fate; the same was confess'd by *Eusebius* upon the Rack, and some Letters written by *Theodorus* to *Hilarius* were produc'd against him, in which Letters he profess'd he did not doubt of the Truth of the Prediction, but waited for a convenient Opportunity to put the Design in Execution. After this they were remov'd, and *Eutropius*, who then govern'd *Asia* as Proconsul, and is thought to be the Author of the Abridgement of the *Roman History*, which he Dedicated to *Valens*, was produc'd as privy to the Crime, but when all their Endeavours and Tortures to make *Pasiphithus* the Philosopher accuse him were ineffectual, he was dismiss'd. The Examination being over, and the whole Discovery made and reported to the Emperor, he with one general Sentence commanded 'em all to be put to Death, which Sentence was executed accordingly without Mercy or Distinction, 'till the Hangmen were quite weary of their Employment. Among those that suffer'd was *Maximus* the Philosopher, and famous Master of *Julian*. He confess'd he had been inform'd of what the Oracle had predicted, but out of Respect to his Profession had conceal'd it, tho' he had foretold that they, who were concern'd in the Consultation, would lose their Lives. He was beheaded at *Ephesus*, the Place of his



his Nativity, by *Festus* Proconsul of *Asia*, sent thither by *Valens* for that Purpose, tho' he then lay sic of an incurable Distemper, which in a few Days would have ended his Life without the Intervention of the Hangman's Ax. In this publick Massacre fell likewise *Diogenes*, a great Lawyer, who not long before had been Governour in *Bithynia*, who was guilty of no other Crime but the Possession of a large Estate. He was a Man of noble Birth, and excellent Wit, and profound Eloquence, and universally lamented for his Candor, Magnificence and Integrity.

These violent Proceedings, which seem'd to exceed the rigour of former Proscriptions, were highly distastful to the People, for which reason the Emperor caus'd an infinite Number of Books to be burnt, as if they contain'd dangerous Doctrines, and treated of forbidden Arts, thinking thereby to allay his Subjects Displeasure, whereas they treated of nothing but what related either to the Liberal Sciences or the Civil Law. In the mean time the Provinces were fill'd with general Lamentations, the Fury of the Inquisition sweeping away whole Families at once; for the Husband was no sooner dead, and the House by Publick Order seiz'd, but the Officers, appointed to examine the Goods, privately convey'd among the Writings some pretended Charm or ridiculous Enchantment, which being expos'd in Court their Wives and Children were all seiz'd by Order of the Judges, who had no regard to Law, Religion or Conscience; and after all their Limbs were broken upon the Rack, they were, both young and old, without any Defence made, convey'd forth in Chairs to be Executed. Hereupon so great a Terror seiz'd upon all sorts of Persons, that they burnt their Libraries, renounc'd their Learning, and chose rather to be reputed ignorant and



nd unskilful, than make the least Profession of Philosophy at so certain a Hazard of their Lives.

This is the Account *Ammianus* gives us of this Matter; others say, the Oracles foretold that the first part of the Person's Name who was to succeed *Valens* was *Theod.* for which reason he not only dispatch'd *Theodorus*, but to make void the Prediction put a great many more to Death, whose Names began with those Syllables, such as *Theodolus*, *Theodosius* and the like, without ever reflecting on that receiv'd Maxim, *That never any Prince can put his Successor to death.*

Whilst *Valens* was raging thus with more than Savage Fury at *Antioch*, *Valentinian*, whose greatest Fault was his Cruelty, was carefully concern'd for the Borders of the Empire in the West, which he diligently secur'd against the Incursions of the Barbarous Nations; and had seiz'd on *Macrianus* a King of the *Germans*, a resolute and troublesome Prince, had not the Intemperance of his Soldiers, who contrary to his express Orders burnt and destroy'd all that came in their way, given the King Notice of his Approach, which he took all the Measures imaginable to conceal. He was scarce return'd to *Triers* from this Expedition, before he was inform'd of new Troubles in *Africk*.

*Nubel*, a petty Prince, but a Man of the greatest Power in *Mauritania*, dying, left several Sons behind him; one of which, call'd *Zamma*, being privately made away by his Brother *Firmus*, gave a Beginning to a War, which ensu'd thereupon; For *Zamma* was a Man for whom *Romanus*, of whom we had occasion to speak before, had a great Esteem, and for whose Death he was resolv'd to have a full Revenge. To which purpose he had the Matter very earnestly solicited by his Friends in *Valentinian's* Court, and *Remigius* so manag'd it in his Behalf,



half, that *Firmus* was not allow'd by his Agents to offer any thing in his own Defence; which made the *Moor* afraid of being condemn'd unheard, and for fear of a Surprize, put him upon his Defence; he therefore Revolted from the *Romans*, and assuming the Title of King set up for himself.

The Moors  
revolt in  
Africk.

Theodosi-  
us sent a  
gainst 'em.

This News was no sooner brought to Court, but *Theodosius* was sent immediately away to reduce him, if possible, before he had time to strengthen himself too much. *Zozimus* saith, not only *Firmus* and his Adherents revolted, but the *Moors* in general, provok'd to it by *Romanus* his Tyranny, who had so miserably harra's'd and impoverish'd 'em; so that the Emperor had great Reason to be diligent in a Matter which might turn to so ill a Consequence: And there was great need of so expert a Commander as *Theodosius*, who was forc'd to make use of all his Skill, to new model and regulate an Army, part of which for want of Discipline were grown headstrong and licentious, and the rest, newly arriv'd with himself from colder Climates, where unus'd to the Heat of the Country, and the less fit for Service. Besides there was no good Correspondence at first between 'em, which with great Industry he endeavour'd to procure, before he thought fit to enter upon Action. His first Care upon his Arrival in *Africk* was to secure *Vincentius*, who having been *Romanus* his Deputy, had concurr'd with him in all his Insolence and Extortion: To this Service he deputed *Gildo*, the Brother of *Firmus*, who continu'd then firm in his Obedience to the *Romans*, tho' he afterwards revolted from them in the Days of *Honorius*. At *Igilgitanum*, where he first landed, he by chance met with *Romanus*, whom for the present he dismiss'd without any Reproach, to take care of the advanc'd Guards, but not long after, upon his Arrival at *Sitisis*, gave Orders for his Apprehension.

*Firmus*



*Firmus* hearing so renown'd a Commander was sent against him, began to doubt of his Success, and therefore submitted himself by Messengers sent on purpose to him, and ask'd Pardon for what was past, affirming *he was forc'd upon it, not by his own Will, but the Injuries and Indignities he had receiv'd from others, who provok'd him to that which he own'd he could no ways justifie.* *Theodosius* thought it prudent to admit of his Submission and Excuse, and promis'd to pardon him, upon Receipt of Hostages for his good Behaviour for the future: After which he march'd to *Panchariana*, where he had appointed the general Rendevouz, and muster'd his Army. Having establish'd a good Understanding between 'em, and by his generous Carriage procur'd the Love of the Inhabitants, he march'd to a Place call'd *Tubusuptius*, adjoining to the Mountain *Ferratus*, where he refus'd to admit of *Firmus* his second Embassie, because he had not sent the Hostages he had promis'd, and were agreed upon. After which in several Encounters he defeated *Mascizel* and *Dius*, two other of *Firmus* his Brethren, having wasted the Country round about, and possess'd himself of a strong Town, which he made choice of for a Magazine, in case he should think fit to penetrate farther into the Country. These Proceedings very much dishearten'd *Firmus*, who thereupon sent some Christian Bishops with the Hostages he promis'd, to intercede with *Theodosius* in his Behalt. *Theodosius* receiv'd 'em with much Civility, and upon a Promise that his Army should be supply'd with Provisions, dismiss'd 'em with a favourable Answer to *Firmus*, which encourag'd the *Moor* to make the General a Visit, having first sent some Presents before hand to make way for his Reception. As he drew near he leap'd from his Horse, being surpriz'd at the Lustre of the *Roman* Ensigns, and the awful Appearance of the



the Commander. He bow'd himself to the Ground, and with Looks full of Contrition bewail'd his Folly and Rashness, and begg'd Pardon for his Offence. *Theodosius* receiv'd him very graciously, and having given him all the Encouragement he expected or desir'd, dismiss'd him well pleas'd with his Entertainment. At his Departure he left some of his near Relations behind him for Hostages, and promis'd to restore the Prisoners he had taken when he first revolted. Accordingly two Days after he surrender'd *Icosium*, together with the military Ensigns, and whatever else he had seiz'd, delivering all up into the Hands of the *Romans*.

At a Place call'd *Tipasa*, *Theodosius* met with the Ambassadors of the *Mazices*, a Nation inhabiting the Eastern Parts of *Mauritania Cæsariensis*, who had join'd with *Firmus* in the Revolt: They came to submit themselves in the Name of the whole Nation, and to beg Pardon for their Offence. *Theodosius* return'd 'em a very surly Answer, telling 'em he was resolv'd to chastise their Insolence, and punish 'em for their Perfidy to the *Romans*. With this Message he dismiss'd 'em, and proceeded to *Cæsarea*, a City *Firmus* had seiz'd upon by Stratagem in the beginning of the Rebellion, and after he had almost ruin'd it with Fire and Sword, deliver'd it up as a Prey to the Barbarians. Here *Theodosius* for the present dispos'd of the first and second Legions, who were to secure it in the best manner they could against any farther Attempts of the Enemy. Whilst he continu'd here he found, upon a more narrow Enquiry, that *Firmus* meant nothing less than Peace, that he only watch'd an Opportunity of attacking him at the best Advantage, and destroying him and his Army. Whereupon removing to *Sugabari*, a Town of *Mauritania Cæsariensis*, he punish'd a Roman Cohort, whom he had seiz'd there, and who had



had formerly revolted to the Enemy. From thence he march'd farther up into the Country, and fell upon the *Mazices*, who having collected themselves into one Body, made at first a very vigorous Resistance, but were at length overthrown, and put all to the Sword, except some few that cry'd for Quarter. After this he detach'd part of his Forces to secure some Places that lay too much expos'd to the Barbarians, and proceeded on towards some other Nations that had favour'd the Revolt. In his March he was met by the *Moors*, who were pouring down upon him in great Multitudes from all Quarters, breathing nothing but Fury and Destruction. These People had been rais'd by *Cyria*, *Firmus* his Sister, who being a Woman of great Wealth and extraordinary Conduct had encourag'd 'em with the Promise of mighty Rewards. *Theodosius*, who was then but three thousand five hundred strong, declin'd fighting upon such great Odds, for fear of losing his whole Army, and therefore preserving a Medium betwixt a Fight and a Flight, he gave Ground, and retir'd by degrees. With this the Enemy were so encourag'd, that they stopp'd up all the Passages, in order to cut off his Retreat; and had certainly destroy'd the whole Army, had not the unwary *Moors* mistook some of their own Countrymen for a fresh Supply coming to *Theodosius*, who were indeed marching to join them with some *Romans* at the Head, which gave ground to the Mistake: Affrighted at this they fled in great Precipitation; and left the *Romans* at liberty to make their Escape. *Theodosius* made a safe Retreat with the Army to a Place call'd *Muzucanum*, where having punish'd some Deserters, as a Warning to the rest, he came in *February* to *Ti-pata*; where reflecting upon the Posture of his Affairs, he began to manage the War after another Method, and without entring into the Field, he re-

I. solv'd



solv'd to tire out the Enemy, like *Fabius* of old, by Arts and Stratagems. He dispatch'd some, who were skilful in the Art of Persuasion, to the neighbouring Nations, to endeavour by Threats and Promises to draw 'em into an Association with him. Of this his politick Proceeding *Firmus* was quickly sensible, and knowing it the only way to ruin him, tho' he had a sufficient Guard about his Person, and an Army at Command, rais'd with great Industry and no less Expence, he took the Advantage of a dark Night, and retir'd with great Secresie to the Mountains, which by reason of the Rocks and Precipices were in a great measure inaccessible. The Multitude, now without a Head, were so dishearten'd at his sudden Departure, that they quickly dispers'd themselves, leaving their Camp to the *Romans*; upon which when *Theodosius* had seiz'd he wasted the Country at his Pleasure, killing all who had the Courage to make any Resistance, and plac'd such Governors over the Nations through which he pass'd as he had great reason to confide in. *Firmus* found the General pursu'd him very close, and therefore made all the haste he could from him, attended only with a few Servants in whom he could trust, throwing away whatever things of Value he had with him, which might retard him in his Flight. He never rested 'till he was got into the Country of the *Isaflenses*, who very chearfully undertook his Protection; by whose Assistance he often reduc'd the *Romans* to great Straits, over-powering 'em with superior Numbers, falling upon 'em in advantageous Places, and at Times they little expected 'em. However *Theodosius* his Fortune at length prevail'd; he overthrew the Enemy in two or three Battels, in one of which *Mazaca*, *Firmus* his Brother, was taken Prisoner, and dy'd presently of his Wounds. *Evastus*, a Person of great Authority among 'em, and  
*Florus*,



*Florus*, his Son, were burnt alive for assisting the Rebels, and *Firmus* himself with great Difficulty escap'd. These Disadvantages by degrees tir'd the *Isaflenses*, who at last grew weary of espousing the Interest of an unfortunate Man, and having been weary'd out by the frequent Alarms *Theodosius* gave 'em, dropped off from him one by one, and left him almost alone. In this Condition, whilst he was considering of an Escape, he was seiz'd by *Igmazen*, Prince of that Country, and clapp'd into Prison; where to avoid the Terror and Disgrace of the Punishment he apprehended from the *Romans*, he hang'd himself. *Theodosius* receiv'd the News of his Death with a great deal of Satisfaction, and having order'd *Castor* and *Martinianus*, two of *Romanus* his Accomplices, to be burnt alive, he return'd to *Sitisis*, where he was receiv'd with much Solemnity, to the universal Joy of the Inhabitants.

Thus were the Troubles in *Africk* compos'd by the great Prudence and Industry of *Theodosius*, who, after all his great Exploits, and the mighty Services he had render'd the Empire, was by an Order from Court beheaded at *Carthage*. We can't learn from History the Reasons for which he was put to Death. They who are the least inclin'd to *Valens*, say it was done by his Procurement; and that for fear he should be the Man design'd by the Oracle for his Successor, in regard of his extraordinary Merit and great Atchievements. Others say he ow'd his Death to the malicious Suggestions of certain Courtiers, who envy'd him the Honours he had worthily acquir'd, and could not endure any Man should be better than themselves. According to his own earnest Desire he was baptiz'd at *Carthage* just before he dy'd, and was as exemplary in his Death as he had been glorious in his Life.

*Firmus*  
seiz'd,  
hangs him-  
self.

*Theodosius*, after all  
his Services,  
put to  
Death.



New Trou-  
bles in Il-  
lyricum.

The Fall of this great Man, as it was a Scandal to *Valentinian's* Government, so was it contrary to a receiv'd Maxim he usually follow'd, which was severely to punish the common Soldiers upon the least Misdemeanour, but not so much as listen to any Complaints offer'd against the Superior Officers; which Remissness made 'em proud, insolent and tyrannical in the several Provinces, and gave Occasion to a great many Disorders: As about this time the Commander in chief in *Illyricum* had, contrary to all Laws of Hospitality, perfidiously murder'd *Gabinus*, King of the *Quadi*, at a Feast, to which *Gabinus* had in civil Terms been invited by him; upon which the *Quadi*, and other Nations, broke with great Violence into the *Roman* Territories. I know some are of Opinion, that *Gabinus* was a *Roman*, and Governor of the Province, and that by his Order the King was assassinated; but *Ammianus*, whose Authority must be of greater Weight in this Case, tells us, *Gabinus* was the King, and that *Marcellianus*, Son to *Maximinus*, that cruel Incendiary, was then Governor of the Province; that *Valentinian*, who from the first time of his Advancement had been over sedulous in fortifying the Borders of the Empire, had built Forts over the *Ister*, upon the Territories of the *Quadi*, as if their Country had been within the *Roman* Pale; that the Inhabitants, who were justly alarm'd at it, endeavour'd by their Messengers to hinder the Prosecution of the Design; that *Marcellianus*, who was sent to command the Army in those Parts by his Father's Procurement, return'd a very civil Answer, and invited *Gabinus* the King, and some others, to a Banquet and as he was taking his Leave, without the least Suspicion of Treachery, got him to be murder'd.

A. D.  
374.

At this not only the *Quadi*, but the neighbouring Nations, who made the Case their own, were highly



highly incens'd, and uniting themselves in one Body, they pass'd the *Danube* with great Fury, fell in the time of Harvest upon the Reapers, whom they massacred in a cruel manner, and return'd loaden with a very great Booty ; in this Confusion *Constantina*, the Daughter of *Constantius*, whom they were then conducting through those Parts in order to be marry'd to *Gratian*, had fallen into their Hands, had not *Messala*, Governor of the Province attending her, put her into a Chariot in great haste, and convey'd her with speed to *Sirmium*, twenty six Miles distant from thence. In the mean time the Barbarians renew'd their Incursions to the utter Ruin of several of the Inhabitants, whom in a cruel manner they led away Captive, having first burnt their Houses and wasted their Possessions. *Sirmium* it self, the Capital of those Parts, seem'd to be in great Danger. *Probus*, the *Præfectus Prætorio*, who the Year before had born the Consulship with *Gratian*, was then Resident in it ; a Man, tho' of Noble Birth, so little acquainted with the Terrors of War, that he was amaz'd at the Report of the bloody Slaughters and barbarous Cruelties they had committed ; the Noise of which encreasing every Day more, he provided himself with swift Horses in order to a secret and shameful Flight ; from this he was, with much ado, dissuaded by those about him, who represented to him how the Soldiers, whose Duty it was to defend the Place, would by his Example provide for their own Safety, and so quit the City, which must unavoidably fall into the Enemy's Hands. After this so reasonable a Remonstrance he was compell'd by Shame to stay, and so out of regard to his own Safety, rather than the Publick Good, he took all imaginable Care to put the City in a Posture of Defence, and was so industrious therein,



therein, that the Barbarians thought not fit to attack it, but diverted their Course in Pursuit of *Æquitius*, whom they conceiv'd to have been the Contriver of *Gabinus* his Death; and hearing he was retir'd into the remotest Parts of *Valeria*, they resolv'd to follow him; in their way they met with two Legions, the *Pannonian* and *Mæsiacan*, who were sent to oppose 'em, and were of Strength sufficient to have restrain'd their Fury, had they not fell into an unseasonable Contention between themselves for the Honour of Precedency; this Dispute ruin'd those, who had they been united would have been invincible; for the Barbarians, who were too cunning not to be sensible of their Advantage, without waiting for the Signal of Battel, fell first with great Fury upon the *Mæsiacan* Legion, who little expecting so sudden an Onset, fell in great Numbers before they had time to take to their Arms; this encourag'd the Enemy to break in upon the *Pannonian*, which they quickly routed, killing all those whom the Sense of their Danger had not by a speedy Flight secur'd.

Two Legions  
cut off by  
the Barba-  
rians.

The Loss of so many Men, which was entirely owing to their own Folly, was in some measure repair'd by the Success of the Army, which fought under the Conduct of *Theodosius*, Son of him we lately mention'd, and Governor of *Mæsia*, who with a Courage and Conduct exceeding his Years, defended it against the Incursions of the Barbarians, and worsted 'em so often, tho' they thought with Numbers to over-power him, that in Despair of any farther Success they beg'd Pardon for what was pass'd, and Peace for the future; which having obtain'd, they for some time religiously observ'd it, being kept in awe by a Supply of Soldiers sent out of *Gaul* for the Defence of *Illyricum*. During these Disorders in the North, the *Tiber*, through excessive  
Rains,



Rains, overflow'd its Banks to that degree, that all the lower Parts of *Rome* were laid under Water, and the Inhabitants forc'd to secure themselves upon the Hills, where they had perish'd with Hunger, had not *Claudius*, Præfect of the City, taken care to have a seasonable Supply sent 'em in Boats from the Parts adjacent. These Overflowings of the *Tiber* were usually the Forerunners of some publick Calamity, to which the Empire was now so generally accustom'd, that the present Danger being remov'd the People had no Apprehensions of the future.

This treacherous piece of Cruelty, exercis'd upon the Person of *Gabinus* in the North, was follow'd by an Act equally detestable in the East, where some Persons, who reap'd an Advantage to themselves from the publick Confusions, among whom was *Terentius*, a Commander in the adjacent Parts, continually by their Letters alarm'd the Emperor with the sinister Practices and ambitious Designs of *Para*, King of *Armenia*, constantly reproaching him for the Death of *Cylax* and *Artabanes*, and reviling him as an insolent Oppressor of the People. Hereupon he was invited in a Royal manner to *Tarsus* in *Cilicia*, where when he was arriv'd he was detain'd Prisoner, without Permission to go to the Emperor, or learn the Reason of his Restraint. This unaccountable Proceeding made him more inquisitive and solicitous, especially when by secret Intelligence he understood that *Terentius* had endeavour'd by Letters to persuade the *Roman* Governor to send some other Person immediately to be King of *Armenia* in his stead, lest upon his Return into his own Country he should, in Revenge of his ill Usage, persuade his Subjects no longer to adhere to the *Roman* Empire, but submit themselves to the *Persians*, who stood ready upon any Condi-



tions to receive them. This made him conclude that without timely Care he should be inevitably destroy'd, and therefore he resolv'd upon a speedy Flight, which he attempted with the Assistance of three hundred of his own Subjects in whom he could rely, and who very earnestly persuaded him to it. They took care to supply him with Horses fit for his Purpose, and towards the Evening watching their Opportunity they set forward together, guided more by their Courage than Conduct, as it is usual with Men in any hazardous or emergent Exigency. They were not got clear of the Suburbs before the Governor of the Province overtook 'em, and finding it impossible to stop him by Force, he endeavour'd by Persuasions to detain him; but he found him too resolute to be prevail'd upon, and therefore desisted for fear of drawing his own Life into Danger by too obstinate an Entreaty. Presently after he was overtaken by a whole Legion, sent on purpose to hinder his Escape, but he fac'd about with so much Resolution, and charg'd 'em with so desperate a Courage, that they made more haste to fly from him, than they had done to approach him; after this he proceeded without any Disturbance, and travelling Night and Day for two Days together he at last reach'd the *Euphrates*, which he pass'd with much Difficulty, and after a short Repose pursu'd his Journey with extraordinary Diligence. *Valens* having notice of his Escape, concluded he would infallibly fall off from him, and therefore sent a thousand Archers under the Command of two principal Officers to waylay him, and bring him back: They being well acquainted with the Country, through which he wander'd an utter Stranger, travell'd through more compendious Roads, and overtook him: Having divided their Forces they seiz'd on two Passes three Miles



Miles distant from each other, at one of which they thought themselves certain of surprising him. But being inform'd of his Danger by a Traveller, who was coming that Way, he took a By-Path, and piercing through a thick Wood escap'd the Ambuscade, and got safe to his own Kingdom, whilst the *Romans*, who waited a long time for their Prey, were sufficiently laugh'd at for their Pains. This Disappointment was a great Vexation to *Valens*, who grew every Day more and more resolv'd upon his Destruction, and sent private Orders to *Trajan*, who commanded the *Roman Forces* quarter'd in *Armenia*, by all means to effect it. *Trajan*, in Obedience to his Instructions, readily undertook it, and by degrees wrought himself into so much Credit with the King, by frequenting his Table, and producing Letters from *Valens* full of Expressions of Kindness to *Para*, that he made no scruple of accepting of a Dinner at his House, to which *Trajan* had in a solemn manner invited him. He was receiv'd with the highest Respect, and entertain'd in a Royal manner, and after he had drunk him up to high pitch, *Trajan*, pretending some necessary Occasions, withdrew, and immediately sent in a Villain provided for the purpose, who cut the young Prince in Pieces as he vainly endeavour'd to defend himself, the rest of the Guests flying in great Consternation from so bloody a Banquet.

*Para, King of Armenia, treacherously murder'd.*

This inhospitable Proceeding was a great Affliction to *Sapor*, King of *Persia*, who conceiv'd he had lost in *Para* a firm Friend and faithful Allie, for such he made no doubt but in time he should have found him; on the other side the *Romans* gather'd Courage, at which he was not a little dismay'd, and therefore he thought it the safest way to propose by his Ambassadors, to *Valens*, that *Armenia*,



*meria*, which had been the Cause of so many Confusions, might be entirely ruin'd, or at least that the *Roman* Garrisons might be recall'd out of *Iberia*, and *Aspacures*, whom he had advanc'd, might be permitted to Reign there without any Disturbance. To this *Valens* answer'd, That he was resolv'd to stand to the late Division of *Iberia*, and see the Treaty punctually observ'd; and after several Messages and Remonstrances on one Side and the other, the Emperor sent away *Victor* General of the Horse, and *Urbicius* Governor of *Mesopotamia*, to *Sapor*; who were to assure him, That unless he suffer'd the Armenians to be at their own Liberty, and forbore molesting the Roman Garrison in a Fort call'd *Sauromaces*, he should be forc'd upon such Measures as would be no ways agreeable to him. These Instructions were just and prudent, but the Ambassadors went beyond their Commission, and imprudently accepted of some small Territories that had been offer'd 'em in *Armenia*, and without effecting any thing else they return'd home. They were follow'd by another Ambassador from *Persia*, whom the Emperor kindly receiv'd, and entertain'd him with much Magnificence, tho' all his Offers were rejected, and *Valens* prepar'd to assault *Persia* with three Armies at once in the beginning of the Spring. *Sapor*, thus disappointed of his Expectation, was highly exasperated, but concealing his Indignation, he gave Orders to his Chief Officers by Force to recover those Territories the Roman Ambassadors had lately possess'd themselves of in the Name of the Emperor, and cut off, if possible, the Garrison in *Sauromaces*, which Orders they executed accordingly. Of all this *Valens* was inform'd, but found himself unable to resent it as he ought; the Empire being threaten'd by a general Invasion of the *Gothish* Nation, to a Narration of which



which the Course of the History will in a short time conduct us.

All this while *Valentinian* was employ'd in Building Forts upon the *Rhine*, and wasting the *German* Territories, in which he was often oppos'd with great Vigour by *Macrianus*, King of the Country, a haughty resolute Prince, but was this Year diverted upon an Information that the Barbarians were in great Numbers invading *Illyricum*, whose Insolence he was resolv'd to chastise, and therefore at an Interview between him and *Macrianus* upon the *Rhine* near *Mentz*, he concluded a Peace, which he kept inviolable 'till his Death. After this he return'd to *Triers*, where he spent the Winter in concerting the Measures he was to take in order to his Expedition early in the Spring into *Illyricum*, which had been this Year miserably wasted by the *Sarmatæ* and the *Quadi*; accordingly he advanced thither as soon as the Winter was over, and was met in the Way by Ambassadors from the *Sarmatæ*, who in a very submissive manner throwing themselves at his Feet, desir'd him to entertain a more favourable Opinion of their Nation, who he would find upon Examination were guilty of none of those heavy Accusations that were urg'd against them. After they had often affirm'd the same thing, he told 'em, That as yet he would determine nothing, but suspend his Judgment 'till his Arrival into those Parts, that were said to have been so highly injur'd by 'em. After this he proceeded on to *Cornuntum*, at this Day call'd *Haimberg*, an old decay'd Town of *Illyricum*, seated upon the *Danube*, and very convenient for the Defence of the Country. From hence he detach'd *Macrobaudes* and *Sebastian* with a Party of Foot to waste the Enemy's Borders, and he himself remov'd with great Expedition to a Place call'd *Acincum*, from whence he



Several Omens preceding the Death of Valentinian.

he pass'd his Men over the River, and enter'd into the Territories of the *Quadi*, who from the Mountains, whither they had retir'd with their Wives and Children upon the first Notice of his Approach, in great Consternation beheld the Motion of his Army. After his detach'd Parties had scower'd the Plains, killing all they met straggling behind, and burnt their Houses, he return'd in Safety with his whole Army to *Acincum*, where he continu'd 'till the Year was almost spent, desiring to find out some convenient Winter-Quarter in those frozen Tracts, but could meet with none so proper as *Sabaria*, call'd at present *Sarvar*, though he found that far from being convenient, or suitable to his Wishes, and therefore he continu'd his March along the River side 'till he came to *Bregatio*, where he was admonish'd of his approaching End by several Omens; for a few Days before Blazing Stars were seen, which in *Ammianus* his Opinion forerun the Downfal of great Persons. At *Sirmium*, the Palace, Court and Forum were burnt by Lightning; and whilst he was at *Sabaria* an Owl perch'd upon the Top of his Bath, and was not to be frighted or forc'd away by the Multitude, who assaulted it very earnestly with Darts and Stones. As he was marching from that Place, he resolv'd to pass out at the same Gate he enter'd, intending to signify by it that he should quickly return in Safety to *Gaul*; but as they were clearing it of some Rubbish, which through a long Neglect it had contracted, the *Portcullis* fell, nor could all the Endeavours they us'd raise it again, so that after they had lost much Time about it, he was forc'd to go out at another Gate. The Night before he dy'd he thought he saw his Wife, who was then absent, sitting by him in a melancholy Posture, with her Hair dishevell'd, and in a mournful Habit, which



which *Ammianus* fancies was his Genius, then in that disconsolate manner forsaking him. In the morning he appear'd with a heavy, dejected Countenance, and his Horse, whilst he was going to court, bounding with ungovernable Fury, as if it disdain'd to receive him, he commanded his Quarry's right Hand to be cut off, because he unwillingly gave him a Blow as he was struggling to place him in the Saddle; this was agreeable to the Cruelty of his Nature, and had been undoubtedly executed upon his faithful Servant, had not *Cerealis*, Master of the Horse, at the Hazard of his own Life deferr'd the Execution.

After this came the Ambassadors, from the *Quadi*, humbly suing for a Peace, and an Act of Oblivion for what was past; which that they might in some measure deserve, they offer'd a Supply of Soldiers, and such other Matters as they thought at that time agreeable to the Emperor's Affairs. *Valentinian* having consider'd of the Motion, thought it reasonable to give 'em Audience, and they were thereupon admitted into the Consistory, where they were commanded to declare what they had to say. They, with their Bodies bent to the Ground in token of Submission, declar'd upon Oath, that the late Devastations were not to be consider'd as a publick Act of the whole Nation, but committed by some Free-Booters living upon the Borders, without the Knowledge or Consent of the chief Men in the Country; and that they had been provok'd to it by the Fort lately built upon their Territories by the Emperor's Order, contrary to the Rules of Justice and the Roman Interest. *Valentinian* was extreamly incens'd at this Discourse, and in a high Passion upbraided their whole Nation as thankless and ungrateful, vowing to be severely reveng'd upon 'em; but in the midst of his Discourse sunk down upon his



The Death  
of Valenti-  
nian.

his Seat like one struck from Heav'n, and seem'd to have lost both Life and Voice together. They about him convey'd him carefully into his Chamber and laid him on his Bed, where he was seiz'd with Convulsion Fits, and violent Contorsions of his Limbs, in the Agonies of which he breath'd out his last, in the five and fiftieth Year of his Age and twelfth of his Reign, *A. D.* 375, after the third Consulship of *Gratian* and of *Æquitius*: For tho' *Ausonius* has assign'd *Pontius Paulinus* for Consul this Year, yet it is agreed on all Hands, that the Wars, with which the Empire was attack'd or threaten'd on every side, prevented that Annual Designation.

Various are the Accounts of this Emperor's Death, even *Ammianus* is inconsistent with himself, or at least his Interpreters have made him so. Some will have it, that he imputes his Death to the sudden Stoppage of the Blood, others to the violent Gushing of it forth, which agrees better with the rest of the Text, and other Authors who have written of the same Subject; who have left us this Account of it: That after he had given the Ambassadors Audience, he was affronted at the Meanness of their Equipage and their beggarly Appearance, demanding with some Heat, if their Country afforded Men of no better Quality, that were more fit to appear before him? He was answer'd, that he had now in his Presence the very best of the Nation; whereupon he fell into a violent Passion, vehemently lamenting his own and the Misfortune of the Roman People, who had to do with so beggarly a Nation, that not content to live within their own Bounds, had the Arrogance to rise up in Arms, and affront the Majesty of the Empire. This he deliver'd with so much Violence, that, according to *Socrates*, he open'd every Vein in his Body, and brake the Arteries asunder, out



of which issu'd so large a Flux of Blood, that he instantly dy'd, at a Castle call'd at that time *Berge-*, suppos'd to be what we now call *Gran*.

Thus dy'd *Valentinian*, after a Reign of twelve years wanting an hundred Days, during which he apply'd himself diligently to the Defence of the borders, the reinforcing of his Army, building of new Forts where any were wanting, an repairing the old ones upon the *Rhine*, so that not an Enemy could pass undiscover'd into the *Roman* Territories. He was generally successful against the *Germans*, and put a Stop to the Devastations made by the *Saxons*, People no less greedy of Blood than Plunder, whom he forc'd first to sue for Peace, and afterwards by Stratagem that had more of Profit than Honour to it, procur'd them all to be cut off. By his Lieutenants in this Island he settled the Affairs of *Britain*; he suppress'd *Valentine* a *Pannonian* Exile, who was designing to disturb the Publick Tranquility, before it was well known what he was attempting: He restor'd the Peace of *Africk*, after it had been violently shock'd by the Insurrection of *Firmus* and the Barbarians, and he was in a fair way of effecting the same in *Illyricum*, had he not been suddenly snatch'd off by Death.

From what hath been said, the Reader will easily form to himself a Character of this Prince, and must own that his greatest Fault was Cruelty; which was attended by another of no less Consequence, and to which Men of his implacable vindictive Temper are seldom subject, an Over-credulity, which expos'd him to the Artifices of his mercenary Couriers, who miserably impos'd on his Understanding, carrying him up from the Access of Persons of Learning and Fidelity. He was covetous to a high Degree, a Vice some excuse in him from the Necessity the State lay under by reason of the Wars in *Persia*,



*Persia*, which had very much exhausted the Public Treasury, and put him upon many violent and illegal ways of raising Money. He had so high an Opinion of his own Accomplishments, that he hated all who were eminent for Learning, Riches, Nobility, Valour, or so much as a genteel Fancy in their Dress. He pretended himself a great Enemy to all Cowards, and yet appear'd timorous and dejected upon any trivial Occasion or groundless Report. In the Choice of his Judges he generally had regard to Men of Temper and *Æquanimity*, but if he accidentally promoted any of a cruel relentless Disposition, he would presently cry out they were so many *Cassii* or *Lycurgi*, and encourag'd them in their rigorous Proceedings. These are the greatest Vices and Imperfections with which this Emperor is charg'd, and are abundantly out-weigh'd by his Virtues, which seem'd to render him worthy that high Sphere in which he mov'd. He may be said to have been a Father to the Provinces, for whose Safety he provided in the many Forts and Castles he built upon the Borders, at the same time easing them as much as he could in the Abatement of their Taxes. He might have pass'd for an exact Observer of Military Discipline, had he not been too partial to the General Officers, who abus'd his Favours, and gave a Beginning to those Commotions in *Britain*, *Africk*, and *Illyricum*. Tho' he had many Relations, who upon his Advancement expected mighty Preferments, yet he indulg'd none of 'em any farther than consist'd with the publick Interest, preferring none to any considerable Posts, his Brother *Valens* except, whom in a time of Danger he assum'd for his Collegue, and with whom he reign'd in perfect Concord. He was excellent at the Invention of new Sorts of Arms; and having from his Youth been inur'd to Hardship, he knew admirably well



well how to manage, govern and conduct an Army. He was very careful in the Disposal of the greatest Offices, suffering no Places to be bought or sold during his Government, or any to be preferr'd to the Command of a Province, who were concern'd in the Management of the publick Money. In his Entertainments he was splendid, but not profuse; in his Person comely, in his Conversation agreeable; of a vast Memory and ready Elocution, knowing well how to accommodate himself to all Times and Occasions. As he was very chaste himself, so he endeavour'd by his Example to propagate that Virtue throughout his Court, and where-ever he came. As to his Religion, he constantly adher'd to the Orthodox Faith, in that diversity of Opinions which at that time divided the World: But avoiding all Disputes, he suffer'd the rest of his Subjects to follow their own Persuasions without any Molestation. He is blam'd by the Ecclesiastical Writers, for permitting his Brother to persecute with so much Rigour the Catholick Believers; but we may say in his Behalf, that the Condition of his Affairs would not allow him in Prudence openly to oppose *Valens*, lest the Heat of their Disputes had kindled up a Civil War in the Empire, which at that time would infallibly have destroy'd it.

XVII. *Valentinian* being dead, his Body with due GRATIAN. Care was prepar'd to be sent to *Constantinople*, there A. D. to be deposited among his Imperial Predecessors, 375. whilst the great Officers of the Court were under uneasie Apprehensions, and uncertain what an Accident so extraordinary might produce; especially they who knew the inconstant and haughty Temper of the *Gallick* Soldiers, had great reason to be afraid of some unseasonable Commotions; and the rather because *Gratian*, who knew nothing of what M had



had happen'd was then absent at *Triers*, where his Father had order'd him to reside during this Expedition. After some Consultation between themselves, they agreed to send for *Merobaudes* in the Emperor's Name, who had the Command of those Soldiers, to come to him, as if he had been still living; *Merobaudes*, either suspecting what had happen'd, or being inform'd of it by the Messenger who was sent to him, pretended to the Soldiers that Orders were come from the Emperor to lead 'em back to the *Rhine*, where the Barbarians began again to be up in Arms; and pursuant to his Instructions he sent *Sebastian* far out of the way, who was a Man of a quiet easie Temper, but in great Esteem with the Army, and therefore the more to be fear'd in so dangerous a Conjunction. When he arriv'd at the Camp, it was resolv'd in Council, that *Valentinian* the Son of the Deceas'd, should be declar'd Emperor. He was then at an hundred Miles distance, living in a Village call'd *Murocineta* with his Mother *Justina*, *Valentinian's* second Wife, whom he marry'd after the Decease of the Empress *Severa*; so that *Socrates* his Story must fall to the Ground, who accuses *Valentinian* of Polygamy, and makes him Author of a Law, whereby every Man had the Liberty of having two Wives at a time if he was inclin'd. He tells us, *Justina*, whilst she was a Virgin, became acquainted with the Empress *Severa*, who admitted her into the same Bath with herself, where she could not but see and admire her extraordinary Beauty, which she extoll'd in a high measure to her Husband *Valentinian*, who immediately marry'd her, without divorcing *Severa* the Mother of *Gratian*, whom he had associated with him in the Imperial Dignity but just before. As he is mistaken in the Matter of Fact, so is he in the Quality of *Justina*, who was no Virgin, but *Magnentius* the



the Tyrant's Widow. Besides this *Valentinian* she had three Daughters by the Emperor, two of which w<sup>er</sup>e Virgins, but the third, call'd *Galla*, was afterwards marry'd to *Theodosius* the Great.

*Valentinian* was then a Child not above four Years of Age; saith *Ammianus*, tho' others affirm he was nine, and that he was born in *Febr.* 366, *Gratian* and *Dagalaiphus* being Consuls; in which *Idacius*, the Author of the *Alexandrine Chronicle*, *Theopistius*, and most of our modern Writers after 'em, agree: But if *Ammianus* is right in his Account, we must allow that there were two young Princes of the same Name, and that he who was born in 366, was not the same with him who was created *Augustus* in 375. This will appear more than probable, if we consider that not only *Ammianus*, but *Victor*, *Zonaras* and *Zozimus* affirm, that *Valentinian*, who was made Emperor at his Father's Death, was but four Years old, or thereabouts: *Nicephorus* saith he dy'd when he was twenty, and it's agreed on all hands that he was kill'd, *An. Dom.* 392, which could not possibly be, if he had been born in 366. In a Word, *Valentinian Junior*, who was born in 366, was Consul together with *Aurelius Victor* in 369. Now had he been the same with him who succeeded his Father in the Empire, and was created Consul with *Valens* three Years after, the Year had been distinguish'd in the Tables by his *Second Consulship*, which it is not, tho' *Helvicus* in his *Chronology* has follow'd the general Opinion. From all which it appears, as we observ'd before, that there were two of the same Name, one the Son of *Valens*, the other of *Valentinian*.

But to return to the course of the History: According to the Resolution taken in Council, *Cereas*, Uncle to this young Prince, was sent with all Expedition for him; who conducted him to the  
M 2 Camp,



Valentini-  
an, Son to  
the late Em-  
peror, de-  
clar'd Au-  
gustus.

The Hunns  
invade the  
Empire.

Camp, where in a solemn manner he was declar'd Emperor, the sixth Day after his Father's Death. Most Men concluded *Gratian* would be highly offended at a Promotion confirm'd without his Knowledge or Consent, who notwithstanding liv'd ever after in a very peaceable manner with him; behaving himself in this Matter like a prudent Man, or rather cherishing his Brother with too much Fondness and Respect.

In the mean time a cruel Storm began to gather to an Head in the East, which not only occasion'd the Death of *Valens*, but fell in a violent manner upon the whole Empire. It was first rais'd by the *Hunns*, a Nation almost unknown to the *Romans* till then, inhabiting that Part of *Scythia* which lay upon the Ocean beyond the Fens of *Mæotis*, call'd at present *Tartary*. They were a fierce savage People, ignorant of the use of Fire; feeding altogether on Roots of Herbs, or such Flesh as was chafed betwixt their Thighs and their Horses Sides; without Houses, wandring from Place to Place, spreading themselves sometimes on the Mountains, at others descending into the Vallies, and living like Brutes, on whom Nature through a Mistake had conferr'd human Shapes; from their Infancy accusom'd to endure the Inconveniencies of Cold and Hunger, having their Cheeks mangled as soon as they were born to prevent Beards, in the want of which they resembled Eunuchs, but in Appearance were most terrible and ghastly. Their Cloaths were either Linnen, or the Skins of a sort of Mice, which they tack'd together, and wore at home and abroad, awake and asleep, without any Change, 'till they dropp'd asunder. Their Legs were cover'd with Goat-skins, and their Feet with an ill-shapen unfashionable Shoe, which cramp'd 'em up when they walk'd, and render'd 'em unfit for Foot-Service.



their Genius inclining 'em more to the Horse, in which manner of Engagements they excell'd, fighting usually in Parties drawn up like Wedges ; quick in their Onsets, disorderly in their Retreats, furious and discompos'd in their Pursuits, tho' they always avoided attacking the Camp of the Enemy. Having no King they liv'd under no Government, following the Conduct of their Nobility (if they had any such among 'em) whom they obey'd no longer than they thought fit. They were no more to be trusted in Times of Peace than in War, beginning the one without any Provocation, and concluding the other without any Forecast. They had no Sense of Religion, nor that Child of Ignorance, Superstition, but liv'd in common with a promiscuous use of Women, with whom they for the most part coupled openly, or if at any time they retir'd, their Quivers were hung out to let their Neighbours know what they were doing, that they might meet with no Disturbance.

These *Hunns* were near Neighbours to the *Alani*, who inhabited *Scythia* beyond *Tanais*, a River by which *Europe* is separated from *Asia* ; like the *Hunns*, and the rest of the *Scythians*, they wander'd up and down in their Waggon, never Tilling their Ground, but feeding on raw Flesh and Milk ; they drove their Cattle in great Herds before 'em, and when they were arriv'd at any pleasant Pasturage, with which the Country abounded, there they continu'd 'till it was all consum'd, and then they went forward with their moveable Cities, 'till they met with fresh Forage, accounting every Place they came at their native Home. A People impatient of Ease, continually busied in Wars and Dangers, esteeming him only happy who dy'd in the Field, and reviling them as idle and degenerate Persons whom any Accident had destroy'd, or Age led  
M 3 down



down in Peace to the Grave. All their Religion consisted in a naked Sword, which they stuck fast into the Ground, and worshipp'd under the Name of *Mars*, the Great Protector of the Regions they inhabited; in most respects they resembled the *Hunns*, only they appear'd to have been of a more civiliz'd Conversation. They were said to have a strange way of foretelling things to come; they lop a Bough from off a bearing Tree, which they cut into several Pieces; these Pieces they distinguish by certain Marks, throwing 'em at random upon a white Linnen Garment; after which the Priest, if it was a publick Concern, if not, the Master of the Household, invoking the Deity they worshipp'd took each Piece up in a solemn manner thrice together, and from the Coherence the Marks before imprinted bore each to the other, they collected their Divination. The Name of Slavery was not known among 'em, being all accounted of Noble Birth, and those Persons had the Administration of their Affairs as their Officers and Judges, who were of most Experience in the Wars.

Into the Territories of these People did the *Hunns* break with great Violence, and having spoil'd the Country, and laid all waste before 'em, they forc'd those of the Nation, who had out-liv'd their Cruelty, to enter into an Alliance with 'em, by which means having reinforc'd themselves, they fell with incredible Impetuosity upon the *Gothick* Nations, assaulting first the Dominions of *Ermenrich*, or *Ermanaric*, who tho' a martial Prince, yet struck with Consternation at so unexpected an Attempt, put an end to his Troubles by a voluntary Death; after this they fell upon *Athavaric*, he who had assisted *Procopius* in his late Usurpation, who had resolv'd to stand upon his Guard, and was prepar'd for a vigorous Resistance; but the *Hunns*  
falling



falling upon him unawares, he was forc'd to fly to the Mountains, after he had lost some of his Men; from whence he pass'd in great Consternation down to the *Danube*, where he rais'd Fortifications to defend himself from any farther Attempts. The *Hunns*, whose great Booty render'd 'em incapable of any hasty Pursuit, were in the mean time grown so terrible to the rest of the *Goths*, that they thought of removing from a Storm which they saw rolling irresistably upon 'em, and resolv'd upon *Thrace*, both for that it was a fertile Country, and was separated by the *Ister* from those Tracts which lay expos'd to the Fury of the *Hunns*. Having therefore seiz'd on the Banks of the *Danube*, under the Conduct of *Alavivus*, they sent their Orators to *Valens*, by whom, in a most submissive manner, they begg'd leave to be admitted into *Thrace*, where they promis'd to live peaceably in Subjection to the Empire, to whom they would be ready to send Aid upon all Occasions.

Tho' the Rumour of these strange Commotions in the Northern Parts ought to have struck all Men with Admiration, as well as Terror, yet they were at first but little regarded at Court, which hitherto the Report of any Wars in those remote Regions could hardly reach before they had been finish'd, and the Fear of 'em was over; but when they saw the Ambassadors from the *Goths*, and knew the Substance of their Embassie, all wise Men were surpriz'd to hear such vast Multitudes of Barbarians should hover about the Banks of the *Ister*, driven out of the Country by People more barbarous than themselves. And yet there were not wanting some Sycophants about the Person of the Emperor, who had the Impudence to flatter him, and extol his good Fortune upon this Occasion, which had un-



expectedly brought him a perpetual Supply of Soldiers, with which he could be furnish'd at his Pleasure out of *Thrace*, and thereby save the Expence of new Levies, to the no small Benefit of his Treasury : The imaginary Prospect of this Advantage made him, without any farther Consideration, give Order for their immediate Transportation, which was done with so much Care and Diligence, as if it had been a Sin to leave any Person, who was to be concern'd in the Subversion of the *Roman* Empire, behind : For several Nights and Days together, without any Intermiſſion, did they come over in such Multitudes, that they, who were appointed to see the Business effected, were in no manner able to compute their Numbers, exceeding, saith *Ammianus*, the Sands upon the *Libyan* Shore. Destruction follow'd close upon their Heels, and spread it self like a Contagion, infecting what it fed on. But what contributed as much as any thing to the Desolations that follow'd soon after, was the Corruption and Insufficiency of the Governors commanding then in the Provinces, who by their Covetousness basely eluded the Emperor's Orders, who had ordain'd that none should be admitted 'till they had been first disarm'd ; but these Officers, more intent upon their own private Gain and Satisfaction, suffer'd themselves to be impos'd upon by the Barbarians, who corrupted 'em with Presents of their finest Women, most beautiful Boys, and stoutest Slaves, and so were permitted to come over arm'd as they thought fit themselves. *Eunapius* saith likewise, that the Emperor's Intent was to have the Children of both Sexes first transported, who were to be dispos'd as Hostages throughout the Provinces of the Empire, and Pledges of their good Behaviour, which prudent Design was unhappily

The Goths  
admitted in-  
to Thrace,



happily frustrated by the mercenary Conduct of those treacherous Officers.

This memorable Passage, which so largely contributed to the Downfal of the Empire, happen'd when *Valens*, the fifth time, and *Valentinian* were Consuls, in the last Year of the 288th *Olympiad*, the 1128th Year of *Rome*, and 28 Years after the first Division of the Empire, *An Dom.* 376.

---

C H A P.

---



## C H A P. II.

*From the Admission of the Goths into  
Thrace, to the Death of Theodosius  
the Great.*

*Containing about the Space of 19 Years*

A. D. 376. **I**T's observable that a State subsists and flourishes no longer, than whilst it cultivates and improves the Means to which it ow'd its Rise and Progress. The first *Romans* were plain, hearty and sincere, they went to the Wars with Honour, and return'd with Success, and their very Enemies reap'd the Benefit of their Victories as well as themselves; for their Virtue always protected those whom their Valour had subdu'd. They fought for Dominion, but not for Tyranny, and chose rather to be Lov'd than Fear'd; this made the Provinces chearful in their Submission, hearty in their Contributions, and unwavering in their Obedience. In a Word, it is not so much to be admir'd, that from so small a Beginning they should rise to such a stupendous Height, as that so many Qualities productive of a real Greatness should be found united in one People, diffusing themselves with so exact a Tenor throughout every Part, as to make up the very Life and Being of the whole. How much the *Romans*, who liv'd in the Age we are now writing of, were fallen off from that Original Perfection, I leave the Reader to imagine; they were grown Effeminate, Factious, Proud and Inconsiderate; the Court was become debauch'd, the Camp licentious, and the Commonalty obstinate and mutinous.



tinuous; they were so far from pushing on to new Conquests, that they were not able to maintain and defend their Hereditary Acquisitions; the Constitution was grown old and crazy, and had lost so much of its natural Vigour, that it must in course have dropp'd of it self, without receiving an Enemy into its Bowels, that cruelly shook and tore it into Pieces; but as some of her ancient Citizens chose to provoke Death by a Sword or Poison, rather than wait its leisure under the Fatigues of a painful lingering Distemper; so that State, grown old and infirm, may be said to have chosen a violent Subversion, rather than a natural Dissolution.

As it was the greatest Piece of Madness to receive so many Barbarians into the Heart of the Empire, so it was an equal Madness to provoke and exasperate 'em after they had been admitted. *Lupicinus* and *Maximus* were at this time Commanders in Chief throughout *Thrace*, and by their pernicious Practices hasten'd the Ruin of their Country. The Barbarians stood in want of all manner of Provisions, and being bitterly pinch'd with Hunger made their Applications to these Officers, who got all the Dogs they could together, and exchang'd 'em for so many Men, amongst whom were the Sons of the first Nobility, whom with the rest they took for their Slaves; besides *Lupicinus* had dealt treacherously with them in several Respects, betraying his Trust, and oppressing 'em upon every Occasion. These Practices irritated a People, easie enough to be provok'd, and made 'em catch at the first Opportunity they met with to be reveng'd, with which *Lupicinus* himself presented 'em not long after. The Chief Captains of these People were *Alavivus* and *Fritigern*, Men of Courage and Resolution, who had formerly acted with much Vigour and Animosity against the Empire: These Commanders *Lupi-*  
*cinus*



*cinus* invited to Dinner at *Marcianopolis*, where he then resided; and lest the ordinary sort at the same time should press upon him for Provisions, of which they stood in great need, he order'd the Guard to keep 'em off from the Gates of the City, whither they desir'd to be admitted as Friends to buy their Necessaries; betwixt these People and the *Romans* there happen'd a sharp Dispute, in which the *Romans* were slain and stripp'd by the Barbarians. *Lupicinus* was no sooner acquainted with it, but he caus'd all the Attendants, waiting upon the two Princes, in the midst of their Mirth to be murder'd, of which when they without the Walls were inform'd, they fell into a great Rage, vowing all manner of Revenge, concluding their Kings would be detain'd Prisoners by the Governour. Of this *Fritigern*, who indeed was afraid he should be secur'd as an Hostage, made a good use; for he earnestly press'd to be dismiss'd, that he might compose and pacifie his Soldiers, whereupon he was discharg'd together with *Alavivus*; for by this time *Lupicinus* was so overcharg'd with Wine that he knew not what he did; whilst they made haste to their Countrymen, to whom they came unexpected, and were receiv'd with great Joy and Satisfaction. This Advantage they all agreed to improve, and consulted together how they might best raise a War, and be reveng'd upon the *Romans*. They were presently join'd by all the *Gothick* Nations, who fell with great Fury upon the Country, wasting all with Fire and Sword. *Lupicinus*, alarm'd at so dangerous an Insurrection, march'd out against 'em with more Fury than Discretion, and drew up his Army with a Resolution to engage the Barbarians, who, watching their Opportunity, attack'd the *Romans* with much Bravery, cutting most of them off together with their Commanders, whilst the General with great Precipitation

The *Romans* defeated by the *Goths*.



tion fled back into the City. This Defeat was attended with a greater Mischief, for the Barbarians were hereby supply'd with *Roman* Arms, and ravag'd the Country round about without any Opposition. And as great Armies very often occasion a Famine and Pestilence, so at this time both the one and the other rag'd very violently in many Parts of the Empire.

These Advantages made the *Goths* more bold and outrageous, for not content to be Masters of the Field, they went and laid Siege to *Adrianople*, being some time before join'd by a Body of Forces under the Conduct of *Sueridus* and *Colias*, two Princes of their own Nation, who with their Troops had been long since admitted by the Emperor, and appointed to quarter near that City; and laying hold of this Opportunity, were, upon some small Provocations receiv'd from the Townsmen, resolv'd to run the Fortune of their Countrymen. They had not been long before the Town, before they found the Difficulty of their Undertaking, and were advis'd by *Fritigern* to quit the Siege, and content themselves with the Plunder of the wealthy Province, where they were like to meet with no Opposition, and which would turn more to their Advantage than a War with Walls. Leaving therefore a sufficient Force to block up the Town, they rang'd all over *Thrace*, growing daily stronger by the Accession of fresh Numbers that came in to them. By this means the Province was reduc'd to a most miserable Condition, for they spar'd neither Sex nor Age, plucking the Infants from their Mothers Breasts, who whilst they were lamenting the Death of their Husbands saw their Children murder'd before their Faces. What the Sword had spar'd the Fire destroy'd, and they seem'd the most miserable, whom Fortune, not the

A. D.

377.

They be-  
siege *Adri-*  
*anople*.



the Mercy of the Barbarians, had permitted to die last.

All this while *Valens* was at *Antioch*, intent upon the King of *Persia's* Designs, and as narrowly observ'd by him. Upon his first Notice of these dangerous Commotions, he was at a loss what Course to take; he sent away *Victor*, General of the Horse, to compose Matters in the best manner he could with the *Persians*; and resolving to remove to *Constantinople*, he sent *Profuturus* and *Trajan*, two of his Generals, before him. They were Men of more Ambition than Conduct, for instead of endeavouring by Stratagem to cut off and starve such Multitudes of Men that fill'd the Mountains and cover'd all the Vallies, they inconsiderately engag'd 'em to their own Cost, depending too much upon the Legions drawn out of *Armenia*, who indeed were good Soldiers, but unable to make head against such Swarms of the Enemy; at length they drove 'em up beyond the Mountain of *Hæmus*, where they seiz'd upon all the Passes, hoping to block 'em up, and destroy 'em by Famine, at least 'till the *Pannonian* and *Transalpine* Auxiliaries could join 'em, who had Orders from *Gratian* to march, under the Conduct of *Frigeride*, to their Assistance. *Gratian* at the same time sent *Richomeres* with some Forces out of *Gaul*, but the Soldiers deserted in great Numbers as they were upon the March, solicited to it, as it was reported, by *Merobaudes*, who was afraid so strong a Detachment would leave the Borders too much expos'd. So that *Richomeres* join'd with *Profuturus* and *Trajan*, but to little or no effect; for *Frigeride* was seiz'd with the Gout, or, as his Enemies would have it believ'd, pretended Sickness, and kept himself out of Danger; tho' his eminent Services not long after leave little room for such a Suspicion.



*Richomeres* having join'd *Profaturus* and *Trajan*, the Army march'd to a Place call'd *Salices*, where the Enemy then lay. Here both Parties engag'd, and fought with so much Obstinacy, that Night alone put an end to the Controversie, and the *Romans* retir'd, after the Loss of a great many Men, to *Marianople*; tho' it is not easie to determine who had the better of the Day, for the Enemy kept themselves close seven Days together among the Carriages, not daring to stir out, or pursue the *Romans* in their Retreat, 'till they had allur'd the *Huns* and *Alans* to join with them; and then like a mighty Flood they bore down all before them, spreading themselves over all the Coast of *Thrace*, as far as from the *Ister* to the Mountain *Rhodope*, devouring like a Plague all they met, and scattering Destruction on every side. At a Place call'd *Dibaltum* they fell upon *Barzimeres*, Tribune of the *Scutarii*, who was encamp'd there with his own Legion, and several other Parties of Foot. *Barzimeres* was an old experienc'd Commander, and knew well enough the Danger he was in, and therefore drawing his Men up into a close Body, he endeavour'd to force his Way through the Enemies Squadrons, and maintain'd the Fight so long that he destroy'd a great Number of the Barbarians, but was at length overpower'd with fresh Supplies, and cut in pieces together with the whole Party. Animated by this Advantage, which had cost 'em very dear, they went in quest of *Frigeride*, who was now come by the Emperor's Order into *Thrace*, and was posted near *Berea*. He was too cautious to hazard his Army against an Enemy that succeeded him so much in Numbers of Men, and therefore drew over the Mountains into *Illyricum*; but in his Retreat met with an Adventure with which he was much elevated. He fell in with *Farnobius*, one of the Gothick

Cap-

A Roman Legion cut off.



*A Party of the Goths defeated.* Captains, who was at the Head of a considerable Body of Troops, whom he engaged and defeated killing the Commander upon the Spot, together with the rest of his Army, except some who cry'd out for Quarter; them in Pity he spar'd, disposing of 'em about *Mutina Rhegium*, and *Parma* in *Italy* where they were employ'd in the Tillage of the Ground.

A. D. 378. Whilst *Thrace* was thus cruelly infested by the *Goths*, other Parts of the Empire labour'd under the same Calamities; for the whole Body of the *German* Nation, knowing the greatest Part of the Imperial Forces were march'd into *Illyricum*, whither the Emperor *Gratian* was preparing to follow, they, to the Number of forty thousand, or upwards, pass'd over the *Rhine* upon the Ice, and broke into the Borders of *Gaul*. *Gratian* hereupon recall'd the Troops he had order'd to march into *Pannonia*, and at *Argentaria*, call'd at present *Colmar* in *Alsace*, gave the *Germans* so entire a Defeat, that not above five thousand escap'd; among the rest, *Priarius*, or *Priamus*, their King, the chief Promoter of the War, was slain.

*The Germans up in Arms, were defeated.*

*Gratian* was highly pleas'd with this Success, which redounded much to his Reputation; and now his Thoughts were bent towards the East, whither he was resolv'd to march in Person to the Assistance of his Uncle *Valens*: But that he might leave no Enemy, capable of making any Disturbance in his Absence, behind him, he had a Mind first to punish the *Lentenses*, a People of *Germany* bordering upon *Rhætia*, who broke the League, and gave a Beginning to the late War. He therefore march'd his Army over the *Rhine* with all the Secrecie imaginable; intending by Surprize if possible to conquer, or extirpate so inconstant and faithless a People. The *Lentenses*, being inform'd of his sudden Approach, were



were in a great Consternation what to do ; after a short Deliberation they remov'd with their Families, and whatever else they could bear off with them, into the Mountains, where they fortify'd themselves with great Precipitation, resolving to make good the Place at the Hazard of their Lives. Hither *Gratian* follow'd 'em, and finding upon Tryal that they were not easily to be remov'd, he block'd 'em up, and so resolv'd by degrees to starve 'em. Of this the *Germans* were quickly sensible, and therefore they broke up without much Concern, and remov'd to other Mountains, higher and more inaccessible than the former. They were no sooner gone, but *Gratian* mov'd after 'em, and endeavouring to discover the Passes that led to the Top of the Hills, he gave 'em to understand what they were to expect from him. They imagin'd by this his obstinate Resolution, that nothing would satisfie him but their Destruction ; whereupon they surrender'd themselves, and in a very submissive manner begg'd his Pardon, which was granted them upon Condition they deliver'd up their Youth, who serv'd to recruit the *Roman* Army. By this last Advantage the Western Nations were restrain'd for the present, and now *Gratian* was at leisure to pursue his intended Expedition into the East, whither the Fame of his late Exploits had flown before him. He had indeed gain'd much upon his Subjects by his generous Carriage, being a Youth of great Hopes, well dispos'd, eloquent, courteous, and liberal.

Having settled all his Affairs in *Gaul*, he began his March, and mov'd with great Expedition by *Lauriacum*, call'd at present *Lork*, to the Assistance of his Uncle. In the mean time, whilst *Frigeride* was behaving himself with great Prudence and Caution, and fortifying the Streights of *Succi*, a Place of the greatest Importance, he was unaccountably

Gratian  
begins his  
March into  
the East.

N

dismiss'd



dismiss'd from his Employment, at a Season when such a Man ought to have been courted to the Service, and been entrusted in the highest Commands. This was a great Loss to the Army, and was aggravated by the Inabilities of *Maurus* who succeeded him, being a Man of a quite contrary Temper, rash, fullen, and inconstant.

*Valens* was by this time arriv'd at *Constantinople*, where he discharg'd *Trajan* from any farther Service, and made *Sebastian* General of the Foot. He was a brave experienc'd Commander, bred up in the Army, to which his Inclinations led him, from his Youth; and was now detach'd by the Emperor, with a good Body of Forces under his Command, against the Barbarians, lying then with a great Booty about *Berea* and *Nicopolis*. At *Adrianople* he refresh'd his Men, and issuing out the next Day, he fell undiscover'd upon a Party of the *Goths*, who without any Apprehensions of an Enemy were roving about the *River Hebrus*, whom in great Numbers he kill'd, and recover'd their Plunder. *Fritigern* was much perplex'd at this unexpected Defeat, and fearing lest the rest of his Countrymen, roving about the Country, should fall into *Sebastian's* Hands, he gave 'em Orders to join him with all Speed, and march'd towards the Coasts of *Cabyle*.

Sebastian  
defeats a  
Party of the  
Goths.

During these Occurrences in *Thrace*, *Gratian* had inform'd his Uncle of the Success of his Arms against the *Germans*, and was by this time come to *Sirmium*, where he stay'd four Days to refresh his Army, and then proceeded along the *Danube* to a Fort call'd *Castra Martis*, having in his March lost some of his Men through the sudden Incursions of the Barbarians, and being himself afflicted all the while by an Ague.

*Valens* by this time began to think his own Reputation eclips'd by that of his young Nephew, and there-



therefore resolv'd to do something that might equal his Exploits against the *Germans*. This Emulation, had it been rightly conceiv'd, might have been of great Use to the publick Affairs, but it made *Valens* hasty and ungovernable, and thereby hasten'd his Destruction. He desir'd to enjoy without a Rival the Glory of a Victory, which he could not obtain without an Assistant. Marching therefore from *Melanthias*, an Imperial Town, he encamp'd with his Army near *Adrianople*, where he was presented with Letters from his Nephew *Gratian*, in which he earnestly press'd him not to hazard a Battel 'till he had join'd him, nor make that Victory doubtful, which the Conjunction of their Forces would render indisputable. In a Council of War, which was immediately call'd, some advis'd him to fight without delay, amongst whom was *Sebastian*, General of the Foot, but *Victor*, who commanded the Horse, and was a wary prudent Officer, advis'd him by all means to stay for his Colleague, and the Accession of the *Gallick* Troops, which would make him an equal Match for the Enemy.

Some say *Fritigern* at the same time solicited him to a Peace, offering to accept of it upon very reasonable Conditions, which his Officers advis'd him by all means to embrace ; remonstrating to him, *that an honourable and certain Peace was always to be preferr'd to an uncertain Victory*. Notwithstanding all which Considerations he was obstinate to fight, persuaded to it by his Flatterers, who told him *he would thereby prevent the Honour his Nephew would share with him in the Engagement, and wear the Laurel alone*. So that having sent all the Baggage into *Adrianople*, he order'd the Army to march, and about Noon the Enemy was discover'd preparing to fight ; hereupon the *Roman* Officers drew up their Army in Order of Battel. Some of the Enemy that  
N 2 lay



lay farther off with *Alatheus* and *Safraces* sent to the Emperor, and pretended to desire Peace: He receiv'd 'em with much Indignation, requiring the chiefest among 'em to be deliver'd up as Hostages; but they protracted the Time as long as they could 'till their Horse was arriv'd, which they hourly expected; besides, they design'd by their Delay to tire out the *Romans* with the Heat of the Season, which was very much increas'd by the Multitude of Fires they had for that purpose kindled throughout the Country.

In the mean time *Fritigern*, farther to amuse the Emperor, promis'd by a Messenger to bring all his Forces over to him, together with Necessaries for the Army, of which they then stood in great need, but requir'd that some Noblemen might be sent as Hostages to him. The Message was very acceptable to *Valens*, who propos'd *Equitius*, a Tribune and his own Relation, to be one of the Hostages; but he refus'd the Employment, having experienc'd the Severity of the Barbarians when detain'd Prisoner among 'em, from whom he lately made his Escape. Upon this *Richomeres*, like a Man of Courage and Resolution, voluntarily offer'd himself to go; but as they were conducting him to the Enemies Camp a Party of Archers and others, under the Command of *Bacurius* an *Iberian*, and one *Cassio*, impatient to be in Action, fell upon the *Goths*, and gave an unlucky Beginning to the War: For by this means *Richomeres* his Design was frustrated, and the *Gothick* Horse having join'd the rest of the Army, they came rolling like a Torrent down the Mountains and with an impetuous Force overwhelm'd all that stood in their way. The *Romans* were overpower'd at the first Onset, and fell in great Numbers, however they made a very vigorous Resistance, and were resolv'd to sell their Lives at as dear a Rate as they



they could ; never was Battel fought with more obstinate Resolution, where Death, like a raging irresistible Flame, first caught hold on those who turn'd it loose, and then enlarg'd and extended it self on every side with implacable Fury. The Left Wing of the *Roman* Army pierc'd through to the Enemy's Carriages, and had undoubtedly done great Execution had they been supported by fresh Troops ; but being deserted by the rest of the Horse, who were broken at the first Shock, the Barbarians fell like a mighty Tower upon 'em, and crush'd 'em in a Moment ; by this means the Foot were left naked, and expos'd to the Enemies Weapons, who surrounding 'em on every side did very great Execution. The *Romans* fought like Men in Despair, and seem'd to contemn that Death they found unavoidable ; the Barbarians behav'd themselves with equal Bravery, encourag'd with the Prospect of a Victory which they began to think indisputable. They ow'd the Fortune of the Day not so much to their own Valour, as the Advantage of their Numbers, which made 'em insensible of the Loss of Multitudes of their Countrymen, who lay scatter'd o'er the Field, gnawing the Earth, and rolling their Eyes in Death, which for that Reason only was unwelcome, because it took from 'em the means of Revenge. Through this Obstinacy on both Sides the Plain became cover'd with Heaps of dead Bodies, and the heavy Groans and Lamentations of them that were dying silenc'd the Shouts and Acclamations of those who still continu'd fighting. After the *Roman* Foot had done all that Men, The Roman Army de- whose native Courage was embolden'd by Despair, feated. could pretend to do, and had resisted an Enemy, 'till at last they found him to be irresistible, they betook themselves to Flight, but were closely follow'd by the Barbarians, who appear'd as



obstinate in the Pursuit as they had been before in the Fight, sparing none that yielded, but quitting all those that made Resistance. On the one side the *Romans* were hinder'd in their Flight by Multitude of dead Bodies filling up the Ways, on the other they were favour'd by the Darkness of the Night, which now was coming on upon 'em. When the Emperor perceiv'd to which Side the Fortune of the Day inclin'd, and that the Relict of his Army were quitting the Field to his victorious Enemy, he fled in great Consternation to the *Lancearii*, who had hitherto stood the Shock without giving the least Ground; which *Trajan*, who was lately restor'd to a Command in the Army observing, he cry'd out, *That the Emperor, deserted by his Guards, would unavoidably be lost unless he was instantly rescu'd*; whereupon *Victor* went in haste for a Body of *Batavians*, who had been plac'd as a Reserve for the Relief of the Prince but by this time were either slain or fled. Thus *Valens* was left expos'd to the Fury of the Enemy forsaken rather by Fortune, than deserted by his Soldiers, whom the Barbarians over-power'd rather than conquer'd. Those Officers that were left about him press'd him earnestly to fly for his Safety and reserve himself for better Times, and the good of the Common-wealth, having provided him with Horses accordingly, that would convey him speedily out of Danger: But he thought it beneath his Dignity to out-live so great a Loss, and therefore was slain by the Barbarians, together with several of his Followers, who in Heaps fell o'er him covering his Body instead of a Monument. This Account of his Death we have from *Ammianus*, and *Libanius* in his Oration to *Theodosius*; tho' other Historians affirm he did not die upon the Spot, but being wounded in the Field fled with some of his

Valens  
slain.

Fol.



Followers to a Countryman's House hard by, which they made good for some time against the Barbarians, who, ignorant of the Quality of the Person, and more intent upon the Prospect of a greater Booty, set Fire to the House, in the Flames of which the unhappy Emperor was consum'd. All Authors agree he ow'd his Ruin to his own Obstinacy, engaging with the Enemy in Envy to the Virtues of his Nephew *Gratian*, contrary to the Rules of Prudence, and the Advice of his most experienc'd Captains. Some say he receiv'd the *Goths* into the *Roman* Pale out of a Disgust to *Gratian*, who, when *Valentinian* had been chosen Emperor without acquainting either of them with it, had confirm'd the Election without his Advice, and shar'd the Empire with him; to this may be added, the Disagreement that was between 'em in Matters relating to Religion; for *Valens* had from the beginning openly espous'd the *Arian* Party, whereas *Gratian* was a great Favourer of the Orthodox Professors.

With the Emperor fell near two Thirds of the Army, and among 'em several eminent Persons, such as *Trajan* and *Sebastian*, two principal Commanders, *Valerian* and *Equitius*, one Master of the Horse, the other great Steward of the Household, tho' none was more lamented than *Potentius*, a young Gentleman of extraordinary Hopes, highly esteem'd for his own Merits, and reverenc'd in Honour to the Memory of his Father *Ursicinus*. This great Overthrow, said to be equal'd by none but that of *Cannæ*, happen'd on the 9th of *August*, *A. D.* 378, in the sixth Consulship of *Valens* and of *Valentinian*, after *Valens* had reign'd fourteen Years and four Months, and had liv'd near fifty.

The Character Heathen Authors have left us of *His Character* him is agreeable to what we have already related *rather*.



concerning him ; but Ecclesiastical Writers are more severe against him, and term his Death a just Judgment from Heav'n for the many Persecution he had rais'd against the Faithful, and the great Encouragement he gave to that abominable Heresy of *Arius*, which flourish'd and encreas'd more in his Reign than under any of his Predecessors. In some Respects he was like his Brother, for he was very cautious of preferring his Relations, and a rigorous Exacter both of Civil and Military Discipline. He was likewise a watchful Guardian of the Provinces, to whom he was as affectionate in his Care, as he could be to his own Family. He had one very commendable Quality, for he never conferr'd an Estate upon his begging Courtiers before he who had a Title to it had time allow'd him to plead his Right, and defend himself ; and whenever upon Tryal it appear'd he might lawfully dispose of it, he never gave it all to him that begg'd it, but made him share it with some other that were absent, and by such Disappointments check'd the Importunity of those who stood watching for other Mens Wealth ; tho' he himself was so intemperately covetous of Riches, that his rigorous and almost daily Confiscations made his Government intolerable. He was of a clownish surly Temper, which in a great measure may be charg'd upon his want of Education, being brought up in his Youth neither to the Study of Arms, nor the liberal Sciences. He was so jealous of his Authority, that the least Suspicion of Treason made him cruel and inexorable, and his Ears were open continually to all manner of Accusations, which gain'd him but a few Friends, tho' where-ever he profess'd a Friendship himself he was firm and faithful. His want of Breeding made him rude and abusive, his Jealousie made him cholerick and partial, and his want of

of



of Merit envious and detracting; the last of which, the most unbecoming a Prince, threw him upon imprudent Courses, and, as we observ'd before, brought him to an untimely End.

II. The Day after the Fight the *Goths*, inform'd by some Fugitives that *Valens* had left many Persons of Quality behind in *Adrianople*, where likewise the Imperial Treasure was lodg'd, march'd with great Expedition thither, and laid Siege to the City, by which means they prevented several, who had escap'd the Battel, from getting into the Town; whereupon three hundred of 'em went in a Body over to the Barbarians, who cut 'em all in pieces, and by that imprudent Severity prevented the like Treachery for the future. After they had for several times assaulted the Town with much Vigour, and were as vigorously repuls'd by the Inhabitants, they at first endeavour'd by Letters full of Threats to persuade the Defendants to surrender, who answer'd 'em with much Indignation; then they attempted to seize on that by Fraud, which they could not obtain by Force, and encourag'd certain Fugitives to pretend they had made an Escape from the Besiegers, and thereby gain Admittance into the Town, which they were to set on Fire in some convenient Place; which whilst the Defendants were busie in extinguishing, the Barbarians might scale the Walls with greater Ease, and so become Masters of the Place. These Fugitives came accordingly to the Trenches, where with their Hands stretch'd out, they desir'd of the *Romans* to be admitted, who without Suspicion of any Treachery open'd the Gate and took 'em in; but when they came to be examin'd about the Enemy's Designs they disagreed in their Answers, which made 'em suspected; and being put to the Rack they con-

*The Goths.  
besiege A-  
drianople.*



They raise  
the Siege,  
and march  
to Perin-  
thus:

from thence  
to Constan-  
tinople.

confess'd the whole Matter, and lost their Heads for their Treason. The *Goths* being by this Discovery deceiv'd of their Expectation, renew'd the Attack with Minds harden'd against Death and Danger, thinking by the Superiority of Numbers to do the Business; but in this the *Romans* had the Advantage, that whatever they discharg'd at 'em did some Execution. This Attack was shortly after at the Instigation of their Officers, seconded by another, which they carry'd on with equal Obstinacy, but were again repuls'd by the *Romans*, and forc'd to retire towards the Evening with great Loss fretting at their Success, and upbraiding each other for acting contrary to *Fritigern's* Advice, who by all Motives desir'd them to avoid Sieges; so that they broke up the next Day, and march'd towards *Perinthus*, which they resolv'd to seize; but still feeling the rough Entertainment they met with before *Adrianople*, they had not the Courage to approach the Walls, but wasted that fertile Country on every side; and so dividing the Army into four Bodies, for fear of a Surprize, they mov'd toward *Constantinople*, promising themselves nothing less than the Possession of the great Wealth they knew to be in the City.

Some time before the Death of *Valens*, the *Saracens* in the East, encourag'd perhaps by the Success the *Goths* met with in *Thrace*, in Defiance of a Truce concluded between the Emperor and their Prince, who was lately dead, by which means the Truce was expir'd, rose up in Arms, and under the Conduct of *Mavia*, Widow to the deceas'd, a Woman of Masculine Courage, surpriz'd the Town situate on the Frontiers of *Palestine* and *Arabia* and in several Encounters worsted the *Roman* Army, and thereby oblig'd the Emperor to grant 'em an Honourable Peace; one of the Principal Arti-  
cles



cles of which was, that the Queen, who had lately receiv'd the Light of the Gospel, might have a certain Hermit call'd *Moses*, renown'd for his Vir-  
tues, and the Miracles God wrought by his Hands, sent to her to convert and instruct her Subjects in the same Religion. *Moses* was sent accordingly, and was so successful in his Mission, that great Multitudes of People, who never before heard of Christianity or the Gospel, were enlighten'd by the Holy Ghost, and embrac'd the Faith. A great Party from this Nation were now sent by the Queen to defend *Constantinople*, and being more dextrous in sudden Onsets than regular Engagements, they issu'd out, and fell suddenly upon the *Goths* as they were facing the City. After a hot Dispute for some time they parted upon equal Terms, tho' the *Goths* were much terrify'd at an Action they observ'd in one of the *Saracens*. A Man whose Hair hung in a great length behind him, and who was naked all over his Body except his Privy Parts, ran with an hideous Noise into the midst of the *Goths*, and killing one of 'em, set his Mouth to the Wound and suck'd his Blood; tho' this was a customary thing with them of that Nation, as appears from the Testimony of several Authors, yet the Barbarians were so surpriz'd at such a prodigious Action, that they began to reflect on the Posture of their Affairs, and march'd with more Circumspection. Observing the large Compass of the Walls, the Strength of the Place, and great Numbers of it's Inhabitants, they decamp'd in the Night, and march'd Northward as far as the *Julian Alps*; having lost more Men than they destroy'd in this bold Attempt, which prov'd more Fatal to some of their Countrymen than themselves; for the Noise of their Devastations throughout *Thrace* were no sooner reported in the East, but all the Provinces were in

*A strange  
Action of a  
Saracen.*



in a great Consternation, expecting the Storm would presently be at their own Doors, by reason of the great Multitudes of *Goths* which were then quarter'd in the several Forts and Cities of those Parts, tho' under the Command of *Roman* Officers, who they made no doubt would readily rise and join with their Countrymen, should they in the Course of their Roving move that way; but *Julius*, who commanded in the East as General of the *Roman* Armies, enter'd upon a safe and wholesome, but severe and bloody Course, to prevent any Danger that might arise from 'em. By Letters sent secretly to their Officers, he order'd 'em all to be drawn out in the Fields adjoining to their respective Quarters at one and the same time, under a Pretence of receiving their Pay, and to be all put to the Sword. This prudent Counsel was put in Execution without any Noise or Delay, and the Eastern Provinces were thereby deliver'd from those great Dangers they had just reason to apprehend. *Gratian* being inform'd of his Uncle's Death, and the great Loss the *Romans* had sustain'd in the late Battel, went presently to *Sirmium*, there to take such Measures, and follow such Councils as the Necessity of his Affairs suggested to him; and being join'd by all the Forces he could raise, he march'd through *Pannonia*, *Mysia*, and *Thrace*, and arriv'd at *Constantinople*, where considering with himself how many brave Officers the present War had destroy'd, and how much he stood in need of an able and faithful General, he pitch'd upon *Theodosius*, the Son of him who commanded with so much Success first here in *Britain*, and afterwards in *Africa*. He was a Person of great Abilities in Matters relating to the War, and no less capable of managing State Affairs, and governing in Times of Peace, of all which he had given extraordinary Proofs, tho' upon

All the  
Goths put  
to the Sword  
in the East.



upon the Account of some Faction in *Spain*, his own Country, he was at present laid aside, and led a private retir'd Life. Him *Gratian* immediately sent for, and in the mean time nam'd *Ausonius* and *Olybrius* Consuls for the Year ensuing. *Ausonius* was a Native of *Bordeaux*, had been the Emperor's Tutor, and was one of the most famous Poets of his Time; tho' he fell short of that Beauty and Purity in his Writings, which so evidently distinguish those of the *Augustean* Age.

*Theodosius*, in Obedience to the Emperor, arrived at Court, and had Orders to command in the East; and some say, that he immediately thereupon enter'd into Action with the Barbarians, and obtain'd a memorable Victory over 'em: This is not very probable, if we consider the Silence of the ancient Writers in this Particular, and that within a Month THEODO- after, being with *Gratian* at *Sirmium*, he was de-SILS. clar'd by him his Colleague in the Empire.

For *Gratian* observing the Necessities to which the State was reduc'd, and the imminent Dangers that threaten'd the Empire, how the *Goths* on one side continu'd to infest it, and were raging in the very Bowels of it; how on the other the *Germans*, taking the Advantage of his Absence, were again up in Arms, and were making Work enough for him in *Gaul*, he willingly inclin'd to the Advice of those who persuaded him to admit of *Theodosius* for his Partner in the Supream Power. Whereupon summoning the Nobility together, he address'd himself in a Speech to *Theodosius*, and told him *he had resolv'd to commit the Care of the East to his Charge*. *Theodosius* thank'd him, in a modest Answer, for the great Honour he intended him, but endeavour'd to excuse himself, declaring the Burden *to be greater than he was able to undergo*. However *Gratian* still persisted in his Design, and so *Theodosius* was declar'd



A. D. 379. declar'd Emperor on the 16th of *January*, when he was thirty three Years old, *A. D. 379. Ausonius and Olibrius* being Consuls.

After *Gratian* had taken this Order for the Settlement and Security of the East, he left *Sirmium* in order to return to *Gaul*, into which he heard the *Germans*, having broken through the Borders, were lately fallen. He march'd therefore towards it with all Expedition, and at *Milan* published an Edict forbidding any under the severest Penalties to harbour or conceal those who deserted their Colours a thing at that time very much in Practice. From *Milan* he proceeded on his Progress through *Rhetia*, and visited the *Sequani* and *Germania Prima*, and by little more than his Appearance in those Parts restrain'd the Motions of the *Germans*, and settling the Affairs of that Country he return'd to *Trier*, having much about this time issu'd out another Edict forbidding Hereticks to form any publick Assemblies throughout the Empire.

*Gratian* being departed from *Sirmium*, *Theodosius* remov'd to *Theffalonica*, where he gain'd very much upon the Minds of the People, through the easie Access to his Person, and his obliging Carriage to those who had any Business with him, relating either to the Publick or their own private Concerns. Here he began his first Preparations against the *Goths*, who having in fresh Numbers pass'd the *Ister* grew very burdensome to the Provinces. They were grown so numerous in *Thrace*, all which they had by this time over-run, that the *Roman* Forces disposed in Garrisons throughout the Country, dar'd not so much as look abroad, much less to come to any Engagement in the open Field. Here our best Guide, *Ammianus*, has left us, who concluded his History presently after the Death of *Valens*; and other Authors, who wrote of the Actions perform'd against



against the Barbarians, are so inconsistent with each other, so obscure in their Accounts, and frequently so contradictory to themselves, that a Writer ought to be very cautious of what he relates upon their Authority. Some say *Theodosius* march'd in Person against them, fought them, and gave them a total Defeat. Others, that whilst he continu'd at *Thessalonica*, one *Modares*, a Man of Royal Birth among the *Scythians*, having embrac'd the *Roman* Interest, and perform'd some signal Services under him, was preferr'd to a considerable Command in the Army. That he leading his Men up to a Hill, from whence he had a fair Prospect of the adjacent Country, discover'd the Barbarians, who had abus'd the Advantages the fruitful Plains afforded, and were for the most part overcome with Excess of Wine. Whereupon he order'd his Troops to leave their heavy Armour behind, and with their Swords in hand fall upon them who were by this time unable to defend themselves. This was speedily executed, and the Barbarians were put all to the Sword, many of them dying without being sensible who they were that hurt them. In their Camp, which they plunder'd, they found four thousand Waggon full of their Wives and Children, with an answerable number of Slaves, besides several who follow'd on Foot, and were to ride when their Turns came, for there was not Room sufficient in their Carriages to receive them all at once. And in this manner *Zozimus* tells us *Thrace* was preserv'd from an approaching Ruin, which he attributes to the Conduct of *Modares*, and not to the Prudence and Circumspection of *Theodosius*, who, if we may believe him, behav'd himself unworthy the high Dignity to which he was advanc'd; for he inveighs against him in Terms better becoming the Virulence of a Declaimer, than the Integrity of an Historian. But as he appears grossly partial



tial in many other Passages of his History, so is he no less to be suspected in this; for besides that he is not able to conceal the Rancour of his Heart, and his Zeal for the Pagan Worship, several Laws made by *Theodosius* at that time, especially some relating to the Army, wipe off those Aspersions he has flung at random upon him, and argue him a void of good Manners as of Judgment. To all which we may add, that in those things for which he reprehends and taxes *Theodosius*, few or no other Writers agree with him; but where he condescends to make him some Allowances due to his Prudence and Success, he therein concurs with the rest of the Authors, who have written of those Times, whether Christian or Heathen. He confesses that his generous Behaviour and Magnificence towards *Atbanarich*, a *Scythian* Prince we had occasion to mention before, wrought so much upon the *Scythians*, who attended him to *Constantinople*, that they returned home, in high Admiration of *Theodosius* his Goodness, and resolv'd no more to molest the *Romans*; and some who staid behind undertook to defend the Bank of the River, and freed the *Roman* Territories from any IncurSIONs for a long time after. He tells us he overthrew the *Scyri* and *Carpadoce*, who had join'd themselves with the *Hunns*, and compell'd 'em to return home; that by this, and some other successful Exploits, the Soldiers began to reassume their former Courage, and breath with new Hopes, notwithstanding the many Difficulties which for a long time had lain heavy upon the Empire, which seem'd now by *Theodosius* his Vigilance to be recover'd from its former Distempers. This Account of *Theodosius* his Success is no more than what is attested by several other Writers, who agree with him in his Commendations of *Theodosius* his Clemency and singular good Nature; by the Force and Efficacy of which



which Weapon, more prevalent than his Garrisons, Legions and Cohorts, saith *Themistius*, he extinguish'd the *Scythian* Flame, though it had for a long time rag'd with a resiftless Fury throughout *Thrace*, which groan'd with the Weight of the Barbarians that rush'd in upon it, whilst the Banks of the *Danube* vomited forth Battels that laid whole Provinces waste in a Moment. *Orosius* writes further, that all the Nations of the *Goths*, charm'd with the Virtue and Mildness of *Theodosius*, renounc'd all farther Thought of War, and submitted themselves to the Laws of the *Roman* Empire: Adding, that at the same time the *Persians* voluntarily sent their Ambassadors to *Constantinople*, to solicit a Peace, whereupon a League was concluded, of which all the East reap'd the Benefit for a long time after.

Tho' *Zozimus* charges this Emperor with many enormous Corruptions, which he suffer'd to be introritted into his Court and Camp, yet we are assur'd that he effected a thorough Reformation in both. He put a Stop to the ill Practices that had been us'd for a long time in raising the *Tirones*, or Recruits for the Army; publish'd a Law, which he caus'd exactly to be observ'd, against corrupt Judges; enlarg'd the Authority of the *Præfetti Prætorio*, who had thereby a full Power to punish the Misdemeanors of Governors in the Provinces; he restrain'd the unlimited License of Informers, and sufficiently discourag'd a great Vice, natural to Courtiers in almost all Reigns, that of begging Men's Estates; and whereas some Governors of Provinces, by a shameful Abuse of their Power, often terrify'd Men into Donations, wherein they gave a great Part of their Estates to them, to the apparent Prejudice, and sometimes utter Ruin of their Families, he declar'd all such Donations to be void, whether made to the Governors themselves,

O

or



or any of their Relations ; he reform'd several Abuses too much practis'd by the Receivers of the Revenue, which were thereby improv'd to a very great degree ; and by a very wholesome Law ordain'd, that those who had been Governors of Provinces should, after the time of their Government was expir'd, remain in the respective Province for two or three Months, there to answer whatever the Provincials could alledge against 'em in reference to their Male-Administration, and made 'em responsible not only for whatever Injuries they had done themselves, but for the Insolences committed by their inferior Officers. One *Natalis*, who had formerly commanded in *Sardinia*, gave occasion to this Law : He, in the former Reign, had cruelly oppress'd the Inhabitants of that Province, and was got out of their Power, before they had time to complain to those who had the proper Cognizance of it ; but *Theodosius* sent him back into the Island, and subjected him to the Inquisition of the Law, and to prevent the like Oppressions for the future, publish'd the forementioned Edict.

These Laws and Ordinances sufficiently clear him from the Imputation of that heavy Charge *Zozimus* has brought against him, whose greatest Quarrel to him was that he was a Christian, in the Purity of which Faith he persisted, at a time when the Church was almost rent in Pieces by innumerable Heresies and Schisms. One *Maximus*, a *Cynic* Philosopher, had lately embrac'd Christianity, in the Defence of which he writ with much Spirit and Judgment, both against the *Arians* and Heathens, for which in *Valens* his Reign he had suffer'd much Persecution, and was banish'd into the Desert of *Oasis*. He was now return'd to *Constantinople*, and was recommended by *Peter* of *Alexandria* to *Gregory Nazianzen*, whom the People of the City had elected

Commotions  
at Constantinople.



elected for their Bishop, into which Office the *A-*  
*rians* had in *Valens* his Reign thrust one of their  
 own Faction. *Gregory* receiv'd *Maximus* with much  
 Tendernefs, and recommended him to the People,  
 as one whom *Jesus Christ* had thought worthy to suffer  
 for his Name sake, and little thought a Man of his  
 exemplary Sanctity should be animated with the  
 Spirit of Pride and Ambition. *Maximus* had, ei-  
 ther by the Appearance of his good Qualities, or  
 his Promises and Presents, so far gain'd the good  
 Will of *Peter*, Bishop of *Alexandria*, that he re-  
 solv'd blindly to espouse and favour his Interest :  
 Accordingly he dispatch'd seven Orthodox Bishops  
 to *Constantinople*, whom *St. Gregory* entertain'd with  
 much Civility, and commended 'em in his Ser-  
 mons as Prelates truly zealous for the Faith. Some  
 time after an Indisposition of Health oblig'd him  
 to retire into the Country for a few Days, for the  
 Benefit of the Air ; and in his Absence these Bi-  
 hops got by Night into the Church of *the Resur-*  
*rection*, where they ordain'd *Maximus* Bishop of  
*Constantinople* in the room of *Gregory* : In the Morn-  
 ing the People and the Priests, who were of *Grego-*  
*ry's* Party, and even the *Arians* themselves, offended  
 at so bold an Attempt, came in a great Body and  
 forc'd *Maximus* and his Ordainers out of the Church ;  
 notwithstanding which they persisted still in their  
 Design, and getting into a private House they cut  
 off *Maximus* his Hair, which he wore very long,  
 after the Mode of the *Cynic* Philosophers, and con-  
 firm'd him Bishop. The People were so provok'd  
 at this their Obstinacy, that they chac'd the new  
 Prelate out of the City, and sent for *St. Gregory* ;  
 who returning, convinc'd some who had been in-  
 duc'd to adhere to *Maximus*, of his sinister Practi-  
 ces, and compos'd the Minds of the People. From  
 hence we may learn, that the Life and Nature of



Christianity does not consist in an outward Profession of it, however formal and zealous, but in an inward Purity of the Mind, which none can counterfeit, and is the immediate Gift of God. These Practices at *Constantinople*, and some fresh Attempts of the *Arians*, caus'd *Theodosius* to summon the second General or (Oecumenical Council, which was celebrated in that City by 150 Orthodox Bishops.

ARCADIUS  
reign'd  
Augustus.  
A. D.  
383.

Some time after this *Theodosius* advanc'd his Son *Arcadius*, whom he had by the Empress *Placilla* to the Imperial Dignity. This Ceremony was perform'd on the 16th of *January*, *Arcadius* being then six, or as some will have it, eight Years of Age. After he had made him Emperor, his first Care was to give him an Education proper for a Person that was to move in so high a Sphere, and to that Purpose desir'd *Gratian* by Letters to send him some pious and learned Man, whom he thought fit for so great an Undertaking. Hereupon *Gratian*, at the Recommendation of *Damasus*, Bishop of *Rome*, made Choice of *Arsenius*, a Deacon of the *Roman Church* a Person eminent for Piety and Learning.

Upon his Arrival at *Constantinople* the Emperor resign'd up his Sons, together with *Nebrius* their Cousin-German, to his Care, telling him, *That for the future he should look on him as their Father more than himself*: Implying by it, that he desir'd him to use the same Authority over, and Affection towards 'em, as a Father doth to his Children; and that he expected his Sons should pay him a Respect equal to that which is due to a Parent. Accordingly coming one Day into the School he found *Arsenius* standing, and *Arcadius*, whom he was instructing, sitting down, at which Sight he was angry, and reprehended *Arsenius* for not preserving the Dignity of his Office. To this *Arsenius* reply'd, *That it by no means became him to sit in the*  
P



*Presence of an Emperor* ; upon which *Theodosius* took the Diadem from off *Arcadius* his Head, and made *Arsenius* sit down whilst the young Emperor receiv'd his Instructions standing, and bare-headed, as a Scholar ought ; adding, *That his Son would be unworthy the Empire, if to Knowledge he did not add Goodness and the Fear of God.* *Arsenius* omitted nothing requisite to the informing a Prince, in whose Education a great part of Mankind was so nearly concern'd ; but he found his Scholar was not so docile and tractable as he desir'd, for being constrain'd to chastise him one Day for a very considerable Fault, he receiv'd his Correction with so much Indignation, that he immediately plotted against his Master's Life. *Arsenius* being inform'd of it, retir'd secretly from Court, and join'd himself to some *Anchorets* in *Egypt*, where he liv'd all the rest of his Life, and dy'd famous for his Sanctity.

*Gratian* had upon all Occasions show'd himself very averse to the Heathen Superstitions, depriving the Priests of the Revenue that had been assign'd for their Subsistence. He refus'd the Title of *Chief-Priest*, which had been offer'd him, being of Opinion it favour'd too much of the ancient Idolatry ; these, and other Provocations, upon the account of Religion, render'd him odious to the Heathens, whose manner of Worship they were afraid he intended to extirpate ; and this made 'em cast their Eyes upon *Maximus*, who was then aiming at great Things here in *Britain*, where he had perform'd many brave Exploits against the *Scots*, whose King, *Eugenius*, he defeated and kill'd in Battel. The Writers of those Times are not agreed upon the Place of his Birth ; some say he was a *Spaniard*, others that he was born in this Island ; but of what Country soever he was, he gave out that he was descended



descended from *Constantine* the Great, and accordingly call'd himself *Fl. Clemens Maximus*; and the better to ingratiate himself with the Soldiers, pretended that he was join'd in Affinity with *Theodosius*, with whose Participation and Consent he had thus set up for himself. *Gratian* at first despis'd him as a mean Man, unable to accomplish his treasonable Designs, and therefore sent only a few mercenary *Alans* against him, whom indeed some accus'd him for favouring too much. The old Roman Soldiers were highly affronted at this Preference which they thought the Emperor gave the Barbarians, on whose Fidelity and Courage he seem'd chiefly to rely. This Dissatisfaction was improv'd by some who were disaffected to *Gratian*, and wrought so much upon the Army, that in great Anger they revolted to *Maximus*, from whom they were promis'd all manner of Favours. A Revolt so unexpected made *Gratian* fly from *Triers* in great Consternation to *Paris*, whither the Usurper after he had easily defeated the *Alans*, follow'd and encamp'd near him. For five Days together both Armies continu'd in their Posts without any Action, except a few Skirmishes, in which the Advantage was great on neither Side, 'till first the *Moors*, and then the rest of the Army shamefully deserted the Prince, and went over to *Maximus*. *Gratian* seeing himself thus abandon'd by his Subjects fled in great haste towards the South, attended by no more than three hundred Horse, and at last got into *Lyons*, after he had been refus'd Admittance into other Cities. *Maximus* follow'd him close upon the Heels with his whole Army, and attempted at first by plain Force to destroy him but being disappointed in that, he had recourse to a Stratagem, in which he succeeded. He procur'd some about *Gratian* to inform him, that his Wife



was coming to him, and intended to meet him on this side the *Rhine*, which runs by the City. This News highly pleas'd the unfortunate Prince, who was over-joy'd to hear the Empress was so near at Hand, and without any Hesitation went forth to meet her. In the mean time a Russian had by *Maximus* his Procurement dispos'd of himself in a Litter, in which *Gratian* was made to believe the Empress was. The Emperor with open Arms stood ready to receive her, and the Villain suddenly started forth, and without any Remorse depriv'd him of Life, whom he ought to have defended at the certain hazard of his own. Thus fell *Gratian* by the Hands of a barbarous Traitor, call'd *Andragathius*, in the Flower of his Age, having hardly liv'd twenty eight Years, and reign'd sixteen. He was a Prince on whom the most inveterate of Pagan Writers have fasten'd no ill Character ; for not to mention his School-master *Ausonius*, they all agree that he was modest, gentle, eloquent and sincere ; that he was abstemious, sober, frugal, but not parsimonious ; devout, but no way superstitious. They charge him with following the Sports of the Field, and other Recreations too much, neglecting in the mean time the weighty Affairs of the Empire ; this may justly be imputed to his Youth, and want of Consideration, and for which there is great reason to think he would have made large Amends in his riper Years ; as may be gather'd from his Exploits against the *Germans*, his Zeal in assisting his Uncle *Valens*, and Prudence in promoting *Theodosius*, and thereby providing for the Security of the East. Indeed *Ausonius* launches out largely in his Commendation, tho' there is nothing contain'd in his whole Panegyrick, that seems to contradict the Sense other Writers had of him, whether Christian or Heathen. In a Word, he was worthy

*Gratian slain.*

*His Character.*



a longer Life, but is not the only good Prince whom Treason and Ambition have brought to an untimely Death.

Maximus  
his Cruelty.

III. We ought not to wonder if *Maximus*, who had stain'd his Hands in the Blood of his lawful Sovereign, should deny him decent Burial after he had procur'd him to be barbarously murder'd; it was an Inhumanity agreeable to a Tyrant and Usurper, whose Cruelty was not satisfy'd with his Death, but rag'd with an implacable Thirst against those whose loyal Services had rais'd 'em into any degree of Favour with their deceas'd Master. Some Writers have affirm'd that *Merobaudes*, the Consul for this Year, was privy to *Maximus* his Proceedings, and consenting to the Death of *Gratian*, for which, if it be true, the Tyrant made him but an ill Return; for before the Year was expir'd he put him to Death, as he did *Ballio* and several others, whom he suspected to be favourable to the Memory of *Gratian*, who he thought still surviv'd in their Affections towards him, and render'd his Usurpation weak and insecure. As soon as he found all things succeeded according to his Desire and Expectation, either because he thought himself safe by this time in his new Dignity, or rather to strengthen and confirm himself in it, he sent his Ambassadors to *Theodosius*, not to ask his Pardon for what he had acted against *Gratian*, but to offer Peace, and upon his Acceptance of it to unite himself in a League with him against the Enemies of the Roman Empire; or in case he rejected that Friendly Offer, to denounce War against him, which must be bloody in the Course of it, and doubtful in the Issue.

*Theodosius*, concealing his Thoughts, receiv'd the Ambassadors very honourably, and in Appearance com-



comply'd with the Tyrant's Demands; for he was afraid lest, upon his Refusal, he should invade *Italy* and surprize *Valentinian*, who had neither Experience nor Forces sufficient to make Head against so powerful an Enemy, who was now become Master of *Gaul* and *Spain*; and *Valentinian* himself was so sensible of the Danger he was in, and jealous of the Integrity of some that were near him, that he sent St *Ambrose*, Bishop of *Milan*, to see if upon the Reputation of his Wisdom and Sanctity, he could restrain the Usurper's extravagant Thirst of Empire, and persuade him to continue on that side the *Alps*. *Maximus* seem'd well pleas'd with St. *Ambrose* his Errand, either because he had not as yet settled his Affairs in *Gaul* and *Britain*, or at present was in want of Money, the Sinews of War, without which his future Attempts would be vain and ineffectual. He caress'd St. *Ambrose* in an extraordinary mannner, and ask'd him why *Valentinian* himself did not come with him, affirming he would have been equally welcome to his Arms, as if he had been his own Son. St. *Ambrose* made a very handsome Excuse for *Valentinian*, telling him he was too young to attempt a Journey over the *Alps* at so unseasonable a time of the Year; and concluded that he was not come to give him an Account of his Master's Actions, but settle a mutual Confidence and Agreement between 'em, if he thought fit to accept of it; and in short he so dexterously amus'd *Maximus*, that a Peace was concluded according to his Desire.

This Year *Theodosius*, who earnestly endeavour'd to establish a perfect Union in the Church, summon'd another Council to sit at *Constantinople*, sending not only for the Orthodox Bishops but the *Arians*, *Eunomians*, *Novatians*, and others; and having propos'd a means of an Accommodation between

between



tween 'em, he outwardly caress'd the Heretick Prelates during the Conference, hoping, by such a Condescension, to make 'em more inclinable to a Compliance. This was observ'd by *Amphilochius*, Bishop of *Iconium*, a Person eminent for his Doctrine and Piety, who now began to be afraid the Emperor would suffer himself to be seduc'd by the crafty Insinuations of the *Arians*; and when the other Bishops, upon his Entrance into the Place where the Council was celebrated, rose and paid *Theodosius* the accustom'd Honours, observing the same to his Son *Arcadius*, whom he had lately declar'd Emperor, *Amphilochius* saluted the Father, but took no manner of notice of *Arcadius*, which *Theodosius* imputing to a Mistake, commanded him to come and render the same Honours to *Arcadius*; the Bishop reply'd, *He had done his Duty in that he had honour'd the Father*: This Answer offend-ed *Theodosius*, who thought both himself and his Son highly injur'd in it, upon which *Amphilochius* said aloud, *Your Majesty is in the right in requiring the same Honours to be paid to your Son, which are due to your self; be pleas'd to judge therefore what an heinous Offence they commit against God the Father, who are so far from giving the Son the Honour due to his Name, that they dare most impiously to revile and blaspheme it*. *Theodosius* was so touch'd with this seasonable Answer, that he ever after espous'd the Orthodox Interest with more Zeal, and prohibited the *Arians* from holding any publick Assemblies.

He had lately, by his Armies in the East, obtain'd several Advantages over the *Persians*, who therefore by their Ambassadors at *Constantinople* desir'd Peace, which *Theodosius*, whose main Care was the Safety and Prosperity of the Empire, readily granted; and tho' he had then great Armies on Foot in  
severa



several Quarters of the Empire, he at a great Expence beautify'd and improv'd the City, by building several Aquæducts, and a Capacious Port, from whence, as some have conceiv'd, the *Turks* at this Day call *Constantinople* it self, by way of Eminence, the *Port*; by several wholesom Laws and Royal Immunities he eas'd the Inhabitants of such Hardships, as either the Corruption or Remissness of former Reigns had thrown upon 'em. This Year was *Honorius* his second Son born, in the Consulate of *Fl. Ricimeres*, and *Fl. Clearchus*, and the Year A. D. following had *Fl. Arcadius*, and *Fl. Bauto* for Consuls 385.

About this time *Theodosius* lost his Wife *Placilia*, or *Flaccilla*, a Lady as remarkable for her Piety and Munificence, as she was illustrious for her Dignity, with which she never appear'd in the least elevated, but rather the more humble and devout; she took care often to remind the Emperor of his former Condition, that he might behave himself in his exalted Fortune with a Heart full of Gratitude and Submission to the Will of God, by whom he reign'd. She not only made a Provision for the Maintainance of the Sick and Infirm, but would her self often visit 'em in Person, and administer to 'em: These extraordinary Qualities endeared her to the Fathers of the Church, who liv'd in that Age, and who have given Posterity large Commendations of her Virtues. The Emperor was sensibly touch'd at the Loss of so excellent a Wife, which was follow'd by some new Commotions rais'd by the *Grutungi*, a People unknown 'till then to other Nations, but who began now to appear on the other side of the *Ister*. They were numerous, and well provided with Arms, and whatever else was necessary for a bold Undertaking; so that breaking with ease through the Territories of other Barbarians, under the Conduct of *Odotheus* their

*The Death of the Empress Flaccilla.*



their King, they came to the Banks of the River, and demanded a Passage over. *Promotus* was then Lieutenant for the Emperor in those Parts, who, without making much Opposition, openly circumvented 'em by a Stratagem. He procur'd some in whom he could confide, and were skilful in the Language of the Barbarians, to go in the nature of Deserters over to 'em; they being brought to the King undertook, upon the Promise of a good Reward, to conduct 'em safely over the River, and betray the *Roman* Commander and his Army into their Hands. The King readily accepted of the Conditions, and Matters were duly concerted between 'em for the Accomplishment of the intended Design; but *Promotus* being inform'd of all by his industrious Emissaries, was so prepar'd to receive those, who expected to meet with no Opposition, that they were all drown'd before they could reach the opposite Shore, and they who continu'd still on the other side, were either taken or put to Flight; the *Romans* plunder'd their Camp, in which they found a very great Booty, besides Multitudes of Women and Children, who with the Prisoners taken in the Fight were sent to *Theodosius*, who receiv'd 'em from their Bonds, regall'd 'em with Presents, hoping by this his Humanity to purchase their good Will, and make use of 'em in the War he was now preparing against *Maximus*. But whilst he was intent upon it, a Sedition at *Antioch* diverted him from his Preparations, which as it was extraordinary in its kind, and brought the City into extream Danger, so in the Sequel it show'd the gentle Temper of *Theodosius* his Mind. His Son *Arcadius* was now in the fifth Year of his Sovereignty, and he himself ready to enter into the tenth of his own, so that this Year he celebrated his

A. D.  
387.

Son's



Son: *Quinquennalia*, and was making a Provision for the Idemnizing his own *Decennalia*.

As it was usual with the Emperors to present the Soldiers with a Donative upon their first Promotion to the Imperial Dignity, so did they always do the like upon these Solemnities, at which time they were suppos'd to renew their Power, and in a manner begin their Reign afresh. The necessary Preparations for the War design'd against *Maximus*, and this Largess which the Emperor was to make, as well upon his own as his Son's Account, requir'd a great Sum of Mony; for which Reason he exacted an answerable Supply from the People. This seem'd so *A Sedition* unreasonable an Oppression to the Inhabitants of *at Antioch*. *Antioch*, that they rais'd a great Sedition in the City, demolishing his Statues, together with those of the late Empreſs *Flaccilla*, those of his two Sons, and of his Father *Theodosius*.

The Emperor, upon the first News of this Insurrection, was highly displeas'd, and sent away two Judges with full Powers to try and punish the Offenders; who arriving at *Antioch* first depriv'd the City of all her Privileges, degraded her from her Metropolitan Honour, and made *Laodicea* Metropolis of *Syria*; they commanded all the Baths, Theatres, *Forums*, and other publick Places to be shut up; the most Eminent of the City, who were known or suspected to be guilty, were apprehended, and committed to Prison, where they were presented with Tortures, and terrify'd with the Sense of the Emperor's Indignation; a sufficient Number of Guards were plac'd in all the Quarters of the City to curb the Citizens, and restrain 'em from any new Insurrection; the Judges were busy'd in preparing the severest Inquisitions, and in seizing the Estates of those, who were suspected to have been the most Active, whilst the disconsolate Inhabitants had no Comfort,



Comfort, but in their Devotions, and the Sermon of *St. Chrysostome*, who then resided in that City. A great part of the Inhabitants, and they who had been the Ring-leaders in the Uproar, when they heard how highly the Emperor was offended, especially at the Indignity offer'd his deceas'd Empress, withdrew themselves from the Storm which they saw gathering over 'em. Several Hermits, who led a retir'd Life in the adjacent Mountains, had no sooner heard of the miserable Concision the City was in, but they repair'd thither, and by their importunate Arguments prevail'd with the Judges to suspend their farther Proceedings, 'till by some proper Messenger they had attempted to appease the Emperor, and soften him into Pity towards 'em. The very principal Men in that flourishing City had been arraign'd and condemn'd, and there wanting nothing but the Execution of the Sentence pronounc'd against 'em; with very earnest and repeated Importunities *St. Chrysostome* and these Hermits obtain'd a Reprieve from the Judges, 'till a Report of their whole Proceedings had been made to the Emperor, and his further Pleasure were known. None seem'd more ready, or indeed more proper to appear before *Theodosius* in behalf of the almost desolate City, than *Flavian*, Bishop of the Place; who foreseeing the Danger, undertook the Employment shortly after the Fact was committed, and before the Commissioners sent by *Theodosius* were arriv'd; and when he came to *Constantinople* found the Emperor highly incens'd against them, however by his persuasive Carriage and pathetical Entreaties he obtain'd his Desire. The Emperor represented to him, in a long and lively Expostulation, the Kindness he had ever express'd to that City, ask'd him *what ill Offices he had ever done 'em that could provoke 'em to so undutiful a Resentment, which not content to offer In-*  
*dignities*



dignities to the Living, broke out in most inhuman  
 Fury against the Dead. He told him, he had ever  
 preferr'd Antioch to all other Cities, and in the height  
 of his Prosperity earnestly desir'd to see it, promising  
 more Satisfaction to himself from that than all his  
 Imperial Pomp and outward Enjoyments. Flavian  
 began his Answer with a hearty Acknowledgment of  
 their Insolence and Ingratitude, which he aggrava-  
 ted to the Emperor, confessing to him, That Fire  
 and the Sword were Punishments too mild and gentle  
 for their Offences, of which they were now so truly  
 sensible, and of their undutiful Returns to so indul-  
 gent a Prince, that they dreaded his Anger more than  
 Exile or Captivity: He reminded him of the Duty  
 of a Christian, who ought to imitate the Mercy and  
 Forbearance of God Almighty; and shew'd him how  
 near he would approach that Divine Original, if he  
 would restore the disconsolate City to his Grace and  
 Favour. He told him, He had now an Opportunity  
 of making himself a lasting Example to all Posterity of  
 Clemency and good Nature; that it was in his Power  
 to raise as from the dead his miserable Subjects, who  
 in a just Sense and Apprehension of his Displeasure  
 were dying already, even before the Sentence was de-  
 nounc'd against 'em. In a Word, this admirable  
 Speech, as it is represented at large in St. Chrysostome,  
 prov'd so efficacious with the Emperor, that he  
 could not restrain from Tears, but immediately sent  
 Flavian back to put a stop to the Proceedings of the  
 Commissioners, to restore the City to her ancient  
 Liberties and Privileges, and the Citizens to his  
 Love and Protection. The News of his Success  
 flew quick before him to Antioch, and was receiv'd  
 with so universal a Joy, that almost the whole Ci-  
 ty went out to meet their Holy Bishop on the Way,  
 and usher'd him in with Songs and Acclamations,  
 spending the Day in Feasts and Triumphs, as if An-  
 tioch



*tiob* had now begun, and the Day which restor'd her to her forfeited Honours, had been the first that gave a Being to 'em.

This Matter being so happily ended, *Theodosius* found himself more at leisure to prosecute his Designs against *Maximus*, who toward the latter end of this Year had broken into *Italy*, and driven away *Valentinian*, who, with *Justina* his Mother and his Sister *Galla*, fled to *Thessalonica* in *Ilyricum*, whither *Theodosius* went to meet him.

For we are to understand that *Maximus*, after he had fully secur'd to his Obedience most of those Nations who obey'd *Gratian*, thought his Work but half done, 'till he had strengthen'd himself by the Addition of *Valentinian's* Share too, and sent him to follow his Brother's Fortune. *Valentinian* had lately sent *Domnius*, a *Syrian*, in an Embassage to him. This *Domnius* was a Person of great Esteem, and particularly regarded by the Emperor, who had a great Confidence in him, and made him a Partner of all his Secrets. *Maximus* receiv'd this Ambassador with great Civility, entertain'd him with much Magnificence, and express'd himself with so much Tenderneſs towards *Valentinian*, that he thought his Master infinitely happy in so sincere a Friend. The Tyrant had long been contriving in secret what Course he was to take to march his Army into *Italy*; the long and usual Way over the *Alps* would be dangerous for so great a Body of Men, and afford *Valentinian* Time to prepare for his Reception; and to those nearer and more commodious Passages he was an utter Stranger: But now the better to compass his Designs, he deliver'd part of his Army into *Domnius* his Hands, as for the Emperor's Use, to serve him against the Barbarians that began to infect *Pannonia*; with which unexpected Supply *Domnius* return'd, wonderfully exalted at the Success of his

*Maximus*  
his Policy.



his Negotiations, and march'd at the Head of his Forces the nearest and safest way into *Italy*. *Maximus*, who found his Stratagem met with the desir'd Effect, follow'd with the rest of the Army at a convenient Distance behind, sending some light Parties before him, who were to observe the way *Domninus* took, and intercept all they met, and by that means kept his Expedition secret. His Orders were so exactly observ'd, that he got safe into *Italy* without meeting any Enemy to oppose him, and directed his Course immediately to *Aquileia*. *Valentinian* was so much terrify'd at his unexpected Approach, that he immediately embark'd with his Mother and Sister, and set Sail for *Theffalonica*; where when he was arriv'd he sent and intreated *Theodosius* to chastise the Usurper, for the Injuries offer'd to the Family of *Valentinian*. Hereupon *Theodosius* re-  
Theodo-  
sius resolves  
to chastise  
Maximus.  
mov'd with some of the Senate to *Theffalonica*, where it was resolv'd in Council to punish *Maximus*, who had not only by his treasonable Practices murder'd *Gratian* and usurp'd his Authority, but attempted the same upon *Valentinian*, and had now driven him out of his Dominions. Pursuant to this Resolution *Theodosius* prepar'd to march against him, and having promoted such Persons to the chief Offices in the Provinces, as he knew would in his Absence have a regard to the Good of his Subjects, he made *Promotus* General of the Foot, and *Timaeus* of the Horse. He sent the Empress *Justina*,  
A. D.  
388.  
with her Son and Daughter under a good Guard to *Rome*, prudently conceiving that by their Presence they would encourage the Inhabitants to defend the City against any Attempts of *Maximus*, to whom he knew the Citizens were generally disaffected; resolving himself to march through the upper *Pannonia*, and fall on a sudden upon the Enemy from the *Apennine* Mountains. *Maximus*, who continu'd all this  

P

while



while at *Aquileia*, had Notice of the Preparations that were making against him, and us'd all his Endeavours to disappoint and prevent him. He had by mighty Promises persuaded the Barbarians, in Conjunction with the *Roman* Legions, by way of Diversion to revolt, and find *Theodosius* Work in *Thrace*, and give him the more time to confirm his Power in *Italy*. Of these his Practices the Emperor had timely Intelligence, and broke all his Measures by sending a sufficient Number of Troops, that dispersed the Barbarians before they could unite themselves into any considerable Body, and having settled all things in those Quarters he prepar'd for his Expedition.

*Maximus* being inform'd that *Justina* design'd to cross the *Ionian* Gulf in her way to *Rome*, mann'd out a few Pinnaces, and sent *Andragathius* if possible to intercept her; who, tho' he us'd the utmost Expedition, fail'd of his Design, for she had pass'd the Gulf before his Arrival; whereupon he strengthen'd his Squadron by the Accession of several other Ships, designing to dispute the Passage with *Theodosius*, who he thought would transport his Force over the Sea. But the Emperor, pursuant to his former Resolutions, directed his March toward *Pannonia*, and the *Appennines*; whilst *Maximus*, having as he thought secur'd himself of *Italy* and *Africk*, was intent upon raising Money, making use of the vilest and most shameful means that would serve to his Purpose, 'till the News of *Theodosius* his Preparations diverted him from his Extortion. As soon as he was inform'd of the Emperor's Movements he march'd at the Head of his Army over the *Julian Alps* into *Pannonia*, to make sure of the Passes in those Quarters, and having fortify'd *Petovio* which was surrender'd to him, he mov'd with an Expedition to *Sciscia*, call'd at present *Sessec*, where



he staid to refresh his Army. Thither *Theodosius* advanced against him, and having pass'd the *Save* he drew his Men out and offer'd him Battel, which <sup>Maximus</sup> he accepted and was defeated, tho' his Men fought <sup>overthrown,</sup> with a great deal of Courage and Resolution. This Victory, which was very extraordinary, cost *Theodosius* but a few Men, the Loss of whom was more than supply'd by a part of *Maximus* his Army, which surrender'd themselves up to him. From hence he march'd against *Marcellinus*, Brother to the Usurper, who had strengthen'd himself at *Petovio*, not *Padua*, as some have mistaken it, whom he totally routed; and pursuing the course of his Fortune, he follow'd *Maximus* close upon the Heels, and fate <sup>retires to</sup> down before *Aquileia*, where the Usurper had se- <sup>Aquileia,</sup> cured himself, and provided for a Siege, which *Theodosius* push'd on with much Vigour. They within defended themselves at first with much Bravery, but finding the Emperor resolv'd to carry the Town, and observing *Maximus* to despond, and as it were shake off that Sovereignty he had so tyrannically usurp'd, they seiz'd upon him, bound him, <sup>where he is</sup> and presented him to *Theodosius*, having first stripp'd <sup>taken,</sup> him of his Imperial Ornaments. The Emperor beheld him with Eyes of Compassion, and out of a just Sense of Fortune's Inconstancy had pardon'd him, had not those about him perceiv'd it in his Looks, which melted with Pity towards him, and taking him out of Sight cut off his Head, without any <sup>and behead-</sup> Order from *Theodosius*. *Andragathius*, whom *Maxi-* <sup>ed.</sup> *mus* had made his Admiral, as we observ'd before, hearing of the Tyrant's Defeat as he was cruising to and fro upon the *Ionian* Bay, threw himself headlong into the Sea, there to receive the Reward due to his Cruelty and Treason: And *Victor*, the Son of *Maximus*, who had been declar'd *Augustus* by his Father, and left to command in *Gaul*, was defeated,



Theodosius his great Moderation and Clemency.

taken, and slain, by *Arbogastes*, whom *Valentinian* had sent thither for that purpose. Thus did *Theodosius* by his Vigour and Conduct put a speedy End to a War, which at first promis'd it self a longer Continuance, and threaten'd the Empire with a great many Calamities. And the Honour and Reputation he acquir'd in his Success, was highly improv'd by his Moderation and Clemency in the use of it; for he not only settled *Valentinian* in the peaceable Possession of *Italy*, his own Share of the Empire, but relinquitth'd to him *Gaul*, and *Spain*, and *Britain*, with whatever else the Tyrant had seiz'd on after the Murder of *Gratian*, being satisfy'd with the Good he had done, without drawing any particular Advantage from it to himself. And so far was he from oppressing *Maximus* his Friends and Relations, that except two or three of the most seditious, who were put to Death as an Example of Terror to others, he pardon'd all those who had embrac'd the Usurper's Interest; so that under so merciful a Conqueror they felt not that they were conquer'd. He sent for *Maximus* his Wife and Daughters out of their Confinement, settled an honourable Pension upon 'em for their Lives, and charged a near Kinsman of their own to take care of their Interests, and see that no Body oppress'd 'em.

A. D. 389. *Theodosius* continu'd the rest of this Year partly at *Aquileia*, and partly at *Milan*, where he publish'd an Edict on the 9th of *October*, by which he revok'd all the publick Acts made by *Maximus*, whom he terms *Insandissimus Tyrannorum*; but the Year following he went with *Valentinian* and his Son *Honorius* to *Rome*, and resided there the greatest part of the Summer. Here he was receiv'd with all the Respect due to his Person and Dignity; and whilst he was follow'd with Applauses and Acclamation from the Senate and People, for his late Success against



against *Maximus*, he behav'd himself in every respect with the profoundest Humility, appropriating nothing to himself, but referring all to God Almighty, who had chosen *Valentinian* and himself as his Instruments of Revenge upon a Tyrant and Usurper. During his Residence in this City he labour'd seriously in the Suppression of Idolatry, shutting up the Temples of the Heathen Deities, commanding their Statues to be remov'd from thence, and to be erected in the publick Parts of the City to serve as Ornaments to it. The Christian Inhabitants, animated by the Zeal *Theodosius* express'd for Religion, broke down the Images, those detested Objects of Idolatry; and, if we may believe *Zozimus*, seiz'd upon the precious Ornaments with which the Ignorance and Superstition of former Ages had wonderfully enrich'd 'em; and what seem'd to concern him more nearly than all the rest, burnt the Books of the *Sybills*, the Sacred Oracles of the bigotted Heathens, and thereby gave a fatal Stroke to Paganism; from whence we may gather how much they are in the right, who affirm, that the Books that appear under that Quality at present are supposititious, sent into the World by some pestilent Pen in the early Days of Christianity, to pervert and corrupt a great many well-meaning Men in the Times succeeding, and give Birth to some dangerous and mortal Errors that by degrees crept into the Church. As the Emperor's Presence and Authority encourag'd the Christians at *Rome* to extirpate Idolatry, so did his Example inspire the *Alexandrians* in *Egypt* with the like Zeal, which however made a greater Noise, and occasion'd the Effusion of some Blood. *Theophilus*, Bishop of *Alexandria*, had begg'd of the Emperor an old Heathen Temple, at that time ruin'd and forsaken, to convert it to a Christian Church, to which the

*He commands the Heathen Temples at Rome to be shut up.*

*A bloody Tumult at Alexandria.*



Emperor readily condescended. As they were clearing it of the Rubbish, the Workmen found among the Ruins several filthy obscene Figures of *Priapus*, which the Bishop order'd to be expos'd in Publick, to ridicule the Superstition of the ancient *Egyptians*; and about the same time they discover'd the Subterraneous Grottoes, where they usually perform'd their abominable Sacrifices. The Heathens, exceedingly scandaliz'd at these Affronts fell in great Fury upon the Christians, some of whom they wounded, others they kill'd; and seizing upon the Temple of *Serapis*, built upon a Hill by one of the first Kings of *Egypt*, call'd *Sesostris*, they fortify'd it, and in their frequent Excursions seiz'd upon the Christians, whom they constrain'd to sacrifice to their Idol, or upon their Refusal they fix'd 'em upon a Cross, where they were put to unspeakable Torments. The Emperor being inform'd of this Tumult, gave Order to the Magistrates of the City, *Not to revenge upon the Pagans the Deaths of those who had obtain'd the Crown of Martyrdom at their Hands, but rather pardon 'em, and try by gentle Methods to win 'em over to Christianity*; but however he commanded 'em to destroy all the Temples that had given Birth to the Sedition. These Orders were exactly observ'd to the great Joy of the Christians, and Confusion of their Adversaries, who had been taught by their Traditions, that the Inundations of the River *Nile*, from whence proceeded the Fertility of their Country, was owing to the benign Influence of their God *Serapis*; and they concluded therefore, that now he was destroy'd the River would no longer overflow, the Consequence of which would be an universal Famine; but when afterwards they observ'd on the contrary that the *Nile* swell'd to a much higher degree than had been known in the Memory of Man, and thereby



thereby produc'd a great Plenty of all manner of Provisions, a great many of the Heathens renounc'd their ancient Errors, and worshipp'd the God of the Christians, who makes the Sun to rise, and the Rain descend upon the Earth.

*Theodosius*, before he left *Rome*, is said effectually to have reform'd two abominable Abuses, which were at that time a great Scandal and Disgrace to that Queen of Cities, as *Socrates* terms her; there were large and ancient Buildings in *Rome*, reserv'd as Store-houses of Bread wherewith the City was supply'd; under these Buildings were the Bake-houses, and on each side of 'em, through the Connivance of the Overseers, were built Victualling and Tipling Houses, where Women were entertain'd for lewd Purposes, and many who resorted thither, either to satisfy their Hunger, or gratify their Lust, were stripp'd of all they had, and commonly so dispos'd of, by means of a private Conveyance out of those Tipling Houses into the blind Bake-House beneath, where they were compell'd to grind, and so kept in perpetual Slavery, that their Friends could never hear of 'em after. It happen'd that one of the Emperor's Soldiers was thrown into this Hole, and so receiv'd into the blind Bake-House, where, finding himself like to be made a Slave, he drew his Dagger, of which they had forgot to disarm him, and killing all those that oppos'd his Passage, he escap'd, and got means to inform the Emperor of it, who immediately commanded the Overseers to be punish'd as they deserv'd, and order'd their Houses, the Receptacles of Thieves, to be demolish'd. The other Abuse, which he took care to have remov'd, was this: It was customary in *Rome* to inflict such a Punishment on a Woman taken in Adultery, as remov'd not the Sin, but increas'd the Vice, for they confin'd her to narrow Stews, where

*Theodosius reforms some things at Rome.*



she was compell'd to prostitute her self, without any Shame, to such Adventurers as were provided for her; and whilst the Deed was doing her Neighbours were inform'd by the means of some sounding Vessel prepar'd for that purpose, that she was that Moment under Correction; this horrible Custom *Theodosius* abolish'd, and enacted other Laws for the Punishment of Women taken in Adultery. For the last of these Stories the Reader has no more than *Socrates* his Word, and therefore he is at Liberty to believe it or not; but the other is supported with better Authority.

A. D. 390. From *Rome* both the Emperors remov'd by the way of *Valentia* to *Milan*, when *Valentinian* was declar'd the fourth time Consul, together with *Netherius*, and as if he had some Jealousie of what shortly after follow'd, he publish'd an Order that no one should be admitted to attend upon his Person, but such as had first receiv'd his own Approbation; the Year following *Theodosius* remov'd towards the East, being accompany'd by *Valentinian* as far as *Aquileia*, where he left him; and proceeding on his Way to *Constantinople*, he arriv'd at *Thessalonica*, where he found the Affairs of *Macedonia* to be in great Confusion; for the Barbarians, who, at the Instigation of *Maximus*, had revolted just as he was entring upon his Expedition against the Usurper, and upon his sending a part of his Forces to reduce 'em, had secur'd themselves among the Lakes and Fastnesses in the Woods, taking the Advantage of his Absence, broke out of their Holds and ravag'd *Thessaly* and *Macedonia* without any Opposition, disposing of the Lives and Fortunes of the Inhabitants at their own Pleasures; but as soon as they heard of the Emperor's Success, and his Return, they again withdrew into their Dens, from whence they stole out secretly in the Night-time, and seizing on whatsoever came in their way, they return'd



return'd with their Booty before the Morning Light. These secret Excursions, and nocturnal Depredations, made *Theodosius* imagine the Aggressors were Spirits and Apparitions; rather than Men; but being resolv'd, if possible, to find out the Truth, without discovering his Designs to any one, he made choice of five Persons in whom he could trust to attend him, ordering 'em to take three or four spare Horses a-piece, that they might shift as often as there was occasion. Thus attended, and in a Disguise, he rang'd about the Country, receiving from the Peasants such Refreshments as their Cottages could afford him. At length he came to a small Inn, kept by an old Woman, who receiv'd him very civilly, entertaining him with Wine and what other Conveniences she had in the House, and Night coming on he was persuaded to lodge there 'till the Morning; when he was retir'd into his Chamber he observ'd a certain Man, who inclin'd Conversing with him, and seem'd desirous to conceal himself. The Emperor, surpriz'd at his Carriage, calls for his Hostess, and demands of her who that Person was; she answer'd, *that who he was she knew not, but ever since the News of the Emperor's Return with the Army out of the West this Man had lodg'd at her House, going out in the Morning, and continuing abroad all Day, but at Night repair'd home, as from Work, to his Supper, and his Lodging, for which he honestly paid her.* Upon this Information the Emperor order'd the Man to be seiz'd, and commanded him to declare who and what he was; which he refus'd with much Obstinacy, 'till the Emperor had declar'd himself to him, and his Followers had with several Tortures forc'd the Truth out of him; then he confess'd that he was employ'd, as a Spy, by the Barbarians that lay among the Bogs, to give 'em Intelligence from



time to time where he lay with his Army, and what Persons and Places lay the most commodious for their Incurfions.

He defeats  
the Barba-  
rians.

Hereupon the Emperor caus'd his Head to be struck off, and returning early the next Morning to the Army, led his Soldiers to that Place where he had learnt from the Spy the Barbarians were lodg'd, and falling at an Advantage upon 'em, destroy'd a great Number of 'em, killing the most resolute as they defended themselves in the Bogs, and dragging the rest out of their Retirements. One *Timasius* had at this time a Principal Command in the Army, who, according to *Zozimus*, could not but admire the extraordinary Courage of the Emperor, who appear'd the formost in all Dangers; he conceiving the greatest number of the Barbarians to be slain, and that the rest could not escape them, whom therefore they might pursue at their leisure, desir'd the Emperor would allow the weary and hungry Soldiers time to refresh themselves after so warm and desperate a Service, to which *Theodosius* readily consented, so that sounding a Retreat they gave over the Pursuit, and falling to with more Appetite than Discretion, they first overcame themselves with Wine, and then fell fast asleep, and thereby gave the Barbarians an Advantage they were too wary to omit. They fell with great Fury upon the *Romans*, who were unprepar'd to defend themselves against an Enemy they thought already vanquish'd, and had destroy'd the Emperor himself, had he not been seasonably reliev'd by *Promotus*, who rescu'd his Master at the great Hazard of his own Life. This Piece of Service undoubtedly deserv'd a great Reward, but such, according to *Zozimus*, was the unhappy Influence *Rufinus*, a Person we shall hear more of hereafter, had upon this Emperor, that he procur'd him to be

He is in  
great Dan-  
ger.

mur-



murder'd; tho' whether this was done by *Theodosius* his Privy, or *Rufinus* his treacherous Practices with the Barbarians, by whose Hands he fell, remains still a Doubt among the other Historians of those Times. Certain it is *Rufinus* was a Person of great Interest with the Emperor, and being a Man of a bold aspiring Temper, he look'd on *Pro-motus* as a great Obstacle to his ambitious Designs.

The Emperor had hitherto try'd by Force of Arms to restrain those Rovers, but the more effectually to suppress 'em he publish'd a Law, by which the Provincials of *Macedonia* had Power to resist, and cut off those who enter'd upon their Possessions, or lay lurking in the High-way; thereby abrogating an old Edict, forbidding any private Man to levy War without the Knowledge or Approbation of the Emperor.

At his Arrival at *Constantinople*, *Fl. Arcadius* the second time, and *Rufinus* were declar'd Consuls; here finding himself for the present free from any Foreign Disturbances, he began diligently to enquire into the Corruptions that had lately crept into the State, reforming by several wholesome but severe Laws a great many Abuses, that during the Publick Calamities had been practis'd by his Officers. From this his Fatherly Care he was diverted by News out of the West, where *Valentinian* was found strangled in his Palace. *Theodosius*, during his Stay in *Italy*, had, as we observ'd before, us'd all means to extirpate Heathenism, restraining by his Authority those who appear'd the most zealous Patrons for it; but at his Return they began to conceive new Hopes, and apply'd to *Valentinian* for his Favour and Protection, which when they were deny'd they enter'd upon new Measures, and consulted how to purchase a Toleration at the price of Treason. *Arbogastes*, a *Frank* by Nation, had at this time

A. D.  
392.



time the Chief Command in the Army; he ow'd his first Preferment to *Gratian*, and after his Death wonderfully gain'd upon the Soldiers, who esteem'd him for his Experience in Military Affairs, and his great Contempt of Money, and made him General without the Participation of *Valentinian*, so that he arrogated a Power to himself of controlling the Emperor, and reprehending him for whatever he thought done amiss. To him the disaffected Party apply'd themselves, and encourag'd him to destroy that Power he had already supplanted. About this time *Valentinian* was inform'd the Barbarians began to threaten the Borders of *Italy*, and being then in *Gaul* resolv'd to March against 'em, and chastise their Insolence; but whilst he was consulting in Council the properest Means to forward his Expedition, he was thwarted in all his Designs by *Arbogastes*, with whose Insolence he was so much provok'd that he drew out his Sword, and attempted to kill him, declaring *he had rather kill himself than bear the Title of Emperor without enjoying the Authority*; but being with-held by some who stood near him, he threw *Arbogastes* a Paper, which contain'd an Abrogation of his Command: *Arbogastes*, when he had perus'd the Contents of it, tore it in Pieces, declaring *that he receiv'd not his Authority from him, nor should it be in his Power to divest him of it*; and from this time us'd the unfortunate Prince more like a Prisoner than his Sovereign disposing of the Chief Commands in the Army according to his own Pleasure, and placing such about him, who observ'd him rather as Spies, than obey'd him as Servants. In this melancholy Condition *Valentinian* sent and desir'd Aid from *Theodosius*; but *Arbogastes* was gone so far now, that he found it necessary to proceed farther, and made good that old Saying, "That there is but a small Distance between  
" the



“ the Prisons and Graves of Princes; and therefore got him privately to be murder’d at *Vienna* in *France*; Valentini-an murder’d. having corrupted some of the Officers belonging to his Chamber, who strangled him whilst he was asleep, and tying a Cord about his Neck hung him up, that the World might be induc’d to think he kill’d himself, and not tax them with his Murder. *Arbogastes* had no Mind to appear guilty of so barbarous a Treason himself, and therefore would not openly usurp the Imperial Authority, but chose rather to confer it on *Eugenius*, who was to be Prince Eugenius usurps. only by his Permission and Allowance. *Eugenius* was a Man of great Learning, an accomplish’d Orator, elegant and facetious, but very incapable of the Sovereign Dignity to which he was design’d. Tho’ *Arbogastes* endeavour’d to divert from himself the Odium of so unnatural a Treason, yet he is charged with it by all the Writers of that Age, who however seem not to condemn him so much as his Guilt deserv’d; whether this proceeded from the Hopes they at first conceiv’d of *Eugenius*, or out of Complaisance to *Theodosius*, who in the end was a Gainer by his Death, having the Sovereign Authority united in his own Family, is hard to determine.

The Ecclesiastical Writers say his Death was a publick Loss to the World, and even *Zozimus* himself raises no Charge against him. Had he been suffer’d to live longer he had undoubtedly proved an excellent Prince, being of a lively Spirit, valiant, sober, liberal, sincere in his Friendship, and devout in his Religion. He had in his Youth been committed to the Care of St. *Ambrose*, Bishop of *Milan*, whose Instructions made him an Enemy to Vice before he was capable of learning what it was. Tho’ he was young he was an absolute Master of his Passions, and was generally more severe to himself than he



he was to others. He was murder'd at *Vienna* in *France*, after he had reig'd sixteen Years and an half, and liv'd upwards of twenty.

IV. Tho' all good Men were sensibly afflicted at the Death of this innocent Prince, none appear'd so nearly touch'd as *Theodosius*, who had now lost a Colleague and Allie in the flower of his Age, destroy'd by the treasonable Practices of those, of whom he had great Reason to be jealous; for *Arbogastes* was bold and valiant, and *Eugenius* renown'd for his Learning and other Virtues: so that he made all Preparations possible for a War! In the midst of which Ambassadors arriv'd from *Eugenius* the Usurper, who, without taking the least notice of *Arbogastes*, demanded of him if he would admit of *Eugenius* as his Colleague, or consider him as his Enemy. *Theodosius*, according to his Custom, amused the Ambassadors with fair Words and Royal Presents, dismissing 'em with ambiguous Answers, whilst he apply'd himself with great Diligence to his Military Preparations, in which he spent almost two Years, concealing as much as possible his Designs 'till he was able to put 'em in Execution. Like a Christian he made use of the Means Christianity suggested to him, in order to obtain the Divine Favour, publishing a new Edict at *Constantinople* against the Heathen Worship, and reviving the ancient Laws against Hereticks, their Ordinations and Assemblies; and like a Father of his People abrogated an old Law, which punish'd those with Death, who spoke seditious Words against the Prince; *Because*, said he, *if they proceed from Levity they are to be despised, if from Madness to be pitied, if from Malice to be forgiven.*

A. D. 393. The Beginning of this Year *Theodosius* had declar'd his younger Son *Honorius* Emperor, and intending to leave *Arcadius* behind at *Constantinople*.  
HONORIUS  
 declar'd  
 Emperor.



he committed him to the Care of *Rufinus*, who was  
 thereby vested with almost an unlimited Power.  
 The Emperor strengthen'd his own regular Troops  
 with the Addition of several Barbarians inhabiting  
 the other side the *Danube* and *Euxine* Sea, who  
 made him a voluntary Offer of their Service, and  
 were of great use to him in this War, under the  
 Conduct of *Alarich* the *Goth*, who afterwards took  
*Rome*, and was the first that led the Barbarians into  
*Italy*. For during this War they had an Opportu-  
 nity of viewing the Country, of observing the most  
 advantageous Passes, the Fruitfulness of the Soil,  
 Strength of the State, and Number of the Inhabitants;  
 and so were the better encourag'd to return after-  
 wards with greater Numbers, and subdue those they  
 were now come to serve. Having appointed *Tima-*  
*sius*, *Bacurius*, and *Stilicho*, who had marry'd his  
 Brother's Daughter, Commanders in chief, he be-  
 gan his Expedition the thirteenth of *March* the Year  
 following, directing his March through *Thrace* into  
*Pannonia*, and designing from thence to break thro'  
 the *Julian Alps* into *Italy*, which the Usurper had  
 lately got into his own Power, and being arrived at  
*Milan*, tho' he had hitherto made a Profession of  
 Christianity, he turn'd aside to the heathenish Su-  
 perstitions at the Instigations chiefly of *Flavianus*,  
 Præfect of *Rome*, who promis'd him mighty Ad-  
 vantages from the Inspection of the Sacrifices, and  
 Observation of the Stars; assuring him *he was de-*  
*sign'd by Fate to restore the ancient Greatness and*  
*Religion of the Romans, and that he would in time*  
*be sole Emperor of the World*. Hereupon he was  
 persuaded to allow 'em the free Exercise of their  
 Religion, to re-edific the Altar of Victory, and  
 whatever else had been formerly deny'd 'em by the  
 Emperors *Theodosius* and *Valentinian*: And hearing  
 of *Theodosius* his Forwardness he muster'd his For-  
 ces,



ces, and so set out from *Milan*, accompany'd by *Arbogastes* and *Flavianus*, whom he had made his Lieutenant-Generals, swearing publickly at his Departure, that if ever he liv'd to return victorious he would put all the Priests to death, and make a Stable of the great Church; because looking upon him as an Apostate and Usurper, they would not accept of his Offerings, nor suffer him to communicate in Prayer with the rest of Faithful.

*Eugenius* used so much Diligence in his March, that a detach'd Party had seiz'd on the *Julian Alps* before *Theodosius* could come up, who however attack'd the Guards with so much Bravery and Resolution, that he easily beat 'em out of that advantageous Post. *Flavian* the Præfect, fighting with much Obstinacy, was slain in this Action, in whose Fall *Eugenius* his Party suffer'd a considerable Loss. *Theodosius*, trusting to his Cause, and his propitious Fortune, push'd on with great Alacrity, and having without much Difficulty pass'd the Mountain, he descended with all his Forces into the Plain, where he offer'd his Enemy Battel, which *Eugenius* with great Readiness accepted. The Emperor dispos'd his Army into two Battalions, one consisting of the Barbarians, under the Command of *Gaines* and *Bacurius*, the other of Romans led on by *Stilicho*; encouraging his Soldiers by his Presence and Discourse, admonishing 'em to behave themselves like Men, confiding in the Protection of their Saviour, under whose Banner they fought. On the other side *Eugenius* had erected the Standard of *Hercules*, and behav'd himself like a Man sure of Victory, deluded by the vain Promises of the Heathen Priests, who in the Name of their Deities had promis'd him an entire Conquest. At a Signal given both Armies engag'd, and *Zozimus* saith that during the Fight there happen'd so great an Eclipse, that for a long time

Theodosius engages with Eugenius,



time the Sun was almost totally darken'd; however the Fight continu'd with great Slaughter, 'till in the End *Eugenius* prevail'd, for the Barbarians being unable to stand the Shock of the *Roman* Legions gave Ground, and were most of 'em cut off together with *Bacurius* their Commander. Night coming on both Parties retreated to their Camps, where *Eugenius*, concluding himself the Victor, and that nothing was to be fear'd from *Theodosius* after so great a Defeat, rewarded such of his Men as had behav'd themselves best, dismissing 'em all to their Ease and Refreshment. In the mean time *Theodosius* was advis'd by such as were about him not to hazard a second Engagement, but rely upon the Fortune of another Campaign, against which time he would have leisure to recruit his Army, and be able to match his Enemy with an equal Number of Men; but the Emperor, collecting the Remainder of his Forces by break of Day, fell with an unexpected Bravery upon the Enemy, securely sleeping in their Camp, killing all such who had not time to make any Defence or beg for Quarter, and by this means rescued the Victory out of the Hands of a presumptuous Usurper, who seem'd to want nothing but the Head of *Theodosius* to crown his Success. This is chiefly the Account *Zozimus* gives of the Fight, in the Substance of which he agrees with others that have writ concerning it, only they make no mention of an Eclipse, instead of which they assure us that in the second Engagement so violent a Tempest arose, as the Memory of Man could not equal, that it drove so furiously upon the Army of the Usurper that it turn'd their Arrows and Javelins back upon themselves, and rais'd so great a Dust as depriv'd them of their Sight, so that having two Enemies to encounter at once they were quickly overthrown. In the beginning of the Fight *Eugenius* had

and defeats him.

Q



Eugenius  
taken,

and behead-  
ed.

Theodosi-  
us his Mo-  
deration.

had promis'd a great Reward to those who should bring him *Theodosius* alive or dead, thinking it impossible for him to escape; but now astonish'd at the impetuous Violence of the Tempest, and concluding from thence that they fought against Providence, several of his Troops despairing of Success went and surrender'd themselves to the Emperor, begging Pardon for their Offence, and swearing an inviolable Loyalty for the future. *Theodosius* receiv'd 'em into Grace, and order'd 'em to bring *Eugenius* into his Presence. The Usurper observing some coming in great haste towards him concluded they brought him News of the Victory, and instantly ask'd if they had not secur'd *Theodosius*; they return'd him no Answer, but to his Astonishment bound him and hurry'd him away to the Emperor, who reproach'd him for his Cruelty towards his Master *Valentinian*, accus'd him for the Calamities he had by the War brought upon the Empire, and upbraided him for putting his Confidence in *Hercules*, in Distrust and Defiance of the only true God; and without waiting for his Answer order'd his Head to be struck off *Argobastes*, whose Conscience told him he had great reason to expect the same Punishment, turn'd his own Executioner, and laid violent Hands upon himself; tho' the good Emperor made the same Use of this Victory as he had done of those that preceded bewailing the innocent Blood that had been spilt in the War, and as if he himself had been the Author of it, for which reason he abstain'd for some time from participating in the holy Mysteries of the Eucharist. The Children of *Eugenius* and *Flavian* had great reason to think they were to suffer for the Rebellion of their Fathers, and therefore betook themselves to Sanctuary, but by the Intercession of St. *Ambrose*, who came to *Aquileia* there to congratulate *Theodosius* for his late Victory, the Emperor not only



only pardon'd them, but gave Order to have 'em instructed and confirm'd in the Principles of the true Religion, and to be advanc'd to honourable Employments in the State ; acquiring not so much Glory from his Success in the Field, as from such Actions as these, truly worthy a Christian Prince, never enough to be commended, imitated, and admired. From *Aquileia* he remov'd to *Milan*, whither his Son *Honorius* came, according to his Order, from *Constantinople* to attend him ; for now he found himself indisposed, and inclinable to a Dropsie, which carry'd him off in a short time after.

About this time, several Countries were shaken with violent Earthquakes, others were drown'd with excessive Rains, attended by so great a Darkness as had not been observ'd for a long time before ; all which the Historians of those Times seem to apply as Omens design'd to usher in the Fall of that great Man, and the Loss the *Roman* Empire was to sustain in his Death. He was now arriv'd at the height of human Happiness, for he had not only vindicated the Imperial Authority from Usurpation and Tyranny, but exercis'd it without a Competitor, and united it in his own Family. He was faithfully serv'd by his Subjects, and admir'd by his very Enemies ; and tho' he found it impossible to extirpate the Barbarians that had taken too deep a Root within the *Roman* Pale, yet he repress'd and in some measure civiliz'd 'em : And now as he was preparing to remove to *Constantinople*, there to enjoy the Fruit of his Labours, he was seiz'd with a fatal Distemper at *Milan*, which put an end to his Life and all his future Designs. As soon as he perceiv'd himself to be in Danger he made his Will, in which he made a Division of the Empire, bequeathing the East to his eldest Son *Arcadius*, aged about eighteen Years, and the West to *Honorius*, who was

He falls sick.



and dies.

His Character.

then almost eleven; recommending the one to *Rufinus* his Care and Direction, and the other to that of *Stilicho*, who was made General of the Army. He had at the same time eas'd the People of several Impositions, and pardon'd many Criminals; and resigning himself with a chearful Mind to the Will of God, he expir'd at *Milan* on the 17th of *January*, after a glorious Reign of sixteen Years, and in the fiftieth of his Age according to some, tho' others say he liv'd sixty, *An. Ur.* 1147, the third of the 293d Olympiad, in the Consulship of *Olybrius* and *Probinus*, *An. Dom.* 395.

The Reader will easily conclude *Theodosius* dy'd universally lamented, when he considers that he seem'd sent as a publick Blessing into the World; and that he was call'd to the Empire when the Necessities of the State requir'd a Person of Experience, Courage, Conduct and Perseverance. He ow'd much to Fortune, but more to himself, and was made Emperor more for the sake of those he was to govern than his own. His Virtues were as great whilst he liv'd a private Life, but became afterward more conspicuous, and as at first he discountenanc'd Vice by his Example, so he afterwards suppress'd it by his Authority; his Modesty at first refus'd the Power which the most deserving of his Predecessor had courted with Ambition, but he made it appear in the Issue that no Man knew how to be Great better than himself. He was a Prince of exemplary Temperance; curious in the choice of his great Officers and Counsellors; just to his Friends, and generous even to his Enemies. In him we may say were collected all the rare Qualities that were eminent in the first *Romans*, he had the Chastity of the *Pontifices*, the Moderation of the *Consuls*, the Grandure of the *Patricians*, and the Meekness and Humility of the *Clients*. The Wars he was engag'd



in during his Reign were of other Mens kindling, not his own, and he only by his Courage and Conduct put a stop to what others by their Tyranny and Ambition had begun. How kind a Father he was to the Publick appears in his lessening the Burden of Taxes, and that at a time, according to *Themistius*, when he had such an Army on Foot as the *Roman* Empire hardly ever saw before. He was just in his Dealings to all Men, but fond of those that were good, making the Greatness of his Mind appear in his Liberality and Munificence towards 'em. He is said both in Body and Mind to have resembled *Trajan*, only *Theodosius* was more Graceful and Majestick ; besides he was a Stranger to *Trajan's* Vices, such as Drunkenness, Incontinence and Ambition. In this Character of *Theodosius* all the Heathen Authors of those Times unanimously agree, except *Zozimus*, who injuriously taxes him with Incontinency, Sloth and Voluptuousness ; tho' at the same time the force of Truth is prevalent in him, when he confesses, that as by Nature this Prince was idle and unactive, giving himself up to all manner of Debauchery, when the Affairs of the State left him at leisure for it ; so when ever he was call'd upon by any imminent Danger, which threaten'd the publick Safety, he rous'd himself as from a Dream, shook off those Vices of his Nature, and went as readily to Work as if Labour and Difficulties had been familiar to him. Christian Authors have deservedly commended him upon another Account, his Zeal for the Christian Religion, in which he equal'd, if not excell'd any of his Glorious Predecessors ; many Instances they have given us of his great Care for, and Submission to the Ordinances of the Church, and of his Spiritual Obedience. *Sozomen* tells us, that



whilst the Emperor continu'd in *Italy* after the Defeat of *Maximus* an Insurrection happen'd at *Thessalonica*, in which the Seditious kill'd *Botericus*, the Emperor's Lieutenant in *Illyricum*, and several of the Magistrates; that *Theodosius* being inform'd of it commanded a great number of the Mutineers to be put to Death, but at the Intercession of St. *Ambrose* he revok'd his Orders, and pardon'd them. Some time after several of the great Men in his Court represented to him, that the *Thessalonians* had been encouraged to this Sedition by his too great Indulgence shown to those at *Antioch*, and upon many other Occasions; and that if he permitted 'em to go unpunish'd, his Officers for the future would be in continual Danger of their Lives, and that he would be constantly alarmed with some new Commotions. The Emperor was sensibly affected with this Remonstrance, and instantly dismiss'd some of his Troops to *Thessalonica*, where in three Days time they cruelly massacred above seven thousand People, without regard either to Age, Sex or Condition, murdering the Innocent as well as Guilty. At this time an Assembly of Bishops was held at *Milan*, who all express'd how much they abhor'd so excessive a Severity in the Prince. Whereupon St. *Ambrose* writ a Letter to *Theodosius*, in which, with a Confidence no ways injurious to the Respect he ow'd his Sovereign, he represented to him the Enormity of his Crime, and exhorted him to make an Attonement by a sincere Submission and Repentance. The Emperor being arriv'd at *Milan*, was going to perform his Devotions in the great Church, into which St. *Ambrose* deny'd him Entrance, 'till he had expiated so publick a Crime by as publick a Penance. To this the Emperor readily submitted, and return'd to his Palace with Tears in his Eyes,



Eyes, and a Heart full of Divine Contrition, and perform'd with a most Christian Submission all the Duties of an open Penance, as they were enjoin'd by the Canons of the Church, and the Customs of those Times ; and to make the Empire an honourable Amends for his Fault, he then publish'd, or at least enforc'd the Observance of an Edict, by which all Criminals were to have a Respite of thirty Days allow'd 'em, between the pronouncing of the Sentence and the Execution, and thereby prevented both himself and his Successors from falling into the like Error for the future. I have given the Reader this signal Example of a Divine Resignation, and leave him to make what useful Observations he thinks fit upon it.



## C H A P. III.

*From the Death of Theodosius the Great,  
to the Taking of Rome the first time by  
the Goths.*

*Containing the Space of almost 16 Years.*

I. **T**HE World can never discern the Worth of a Prince sufficiently 'till they have lost him, of which the *Roman Empire* was too sensible after the Death of *Theodosius*. The Subject of the remaining part of this History will be the Decay and Ruin of the greatest State that ever gave Laws to the rest of the World, and the Reader must now behold the *Roman Commonwealth* struggling in Death, oppress'd by her own Slaves, and over-power'd by those she at first arrogantly contemn'd.

*Theodosius*, as we observ'd before, unhappily divided the Empire at his Death between his two Sons, who being too young to govern of themselves were committed to the Care and Direction of such, who apply'd their Power more to the gratifying their own private Interest and Ambition, than to the Honour and Safety of the Empire. *Aradius*, immediately after his Father's Death, repair'd to *Constantinople*, lest the People should affect any dangerous Change upon the News of so general a Calamity, where he issued out several Edicts for the Confirmation of such Laws as had been publish'd by *Theodosius* against the Hereticks and Heathens. In the mean time *Rufinus* and *Stilicho*, out of Envy to each others Greatness, grew such implacable Enemies, that in Prosecution of their several pernicious Projects they confounded all things

Divine

*The Ambition of Rufinus and Stilicho prejudicial to the Empire.*



Divine and Human, and seem'd to rend that Empire asunder, which *Theodosius* design'd only to have divided. By this means the Barbarians, who had been receiv'd into the Empire, were invited to make use of so favourable an Advantage, and began to think of setting up for themselves, of becoming Conquerors instead of Subjects, of sharing the Provinces amongst them, and erecting Principalities of their own. *Arcadius* and *Honorius* were indeed honour'd with the Imperial Titles, but the Sovereign Power rested solely in *Stilicho* and *Rufinus*, the one Commanding at his Pleasure in the East, and the other in the West. They undertook to determine all Suits and Controversies, which they did with a most Arbitrary Partiality, drawing the Wealth of whole Provinces into their own Coffers, and impoverishing Nations to enrich themselves. The Princes all this while were ignorant of their Practices, approving whatsoever they did or propos'd, which carry'd with it the Strength and Validity of a Law. *Rufinus* in a short time render'd himself odious to the People through his Pride and Arrogance. From an obscure Beginning he had been rais'd to the greatest Employments in the State, so that he began to think himself remov'd but one Step from the Imperial Dignity, to which he had a great Desire to attain, and the readiest way he thought was to marry his Daughter to *Arcadius*; for being the Emperor's Father-in-Law he concluded he could do no less than assume him for his Collegue. The Overtures were made by some of his Instruments with great Secrecy to *Arcadius*, which however by degrees became the Discourse of the People, and increas'd their Aversion to him; but none oppos'd his Designs so effectually as *Eutropius*, one of the Emperor's Eunuchs, and a Person in great Esteem with him. *Promotus* left

two

*Eutropius  
opposes Ru-  
finus.*



two Sons behind him, who in *Theodosius* his Lifetime were brought up with his own Children, one of which had at present a Virgin in the Family of extraordinary Beauty; some say she was *Gratian's* Daughter, others that she was the Daughter of *Bauto*, who had been Consul with *Arcadius*; this Lady *Eutropius* upon all Occasions commended to the Emperor, extolling her in a high degree as the most perfect Workmanship in Nature, and so far prevail'd that he consented to marry her. *Rufinus* was just return'd to *Constantinople* from *Antioch*, where he had given the World a new Instance of his Cruelty and Ingratitude. *Florentius*, who had been *Præfectus Prætorio* in *Julian's* Reign, had a Son call'd *Lucian*; this Gentleman made his Court to *Rufinus*, presenting him with Possessions of a very considerable Value, upon which account *Rufinus* recommended him to the Emperor, who made him *Comes* of the East, in which Office he behav'd himself with the greatest Justice and Moderation, and was so far from being a Respector of Persons, that he rejected a Proposal made to him by the Emperor's own Uncle *Eucherius*, in which he requir'd something that was not fit for him to grant; whereupon *Eucherius* complain'd of him to the Emperor, who reproach'd *Rufinus* for imposing so unworthy a Man upon him. *Rufinus*, instead of protecting one who had purchas'd his Friendship at so great a Price, communicating his Thoughts to a very few made haste to *Antioch*, where he enter'd in the Night time, apprehended *Lucian*, and without any Accuser commanded him to make his Defence; he order'd him to be beaten on the Neck with Leaden Balls 'till he expir'd under the Torment, and then put him into a close Litter, endeavouring to persuade the People that he was still alive, and might expect some Favour at his Hands; but

*Rufinus*  
*his Cruelty.*



but they being too sensible of the Truth highly resented so barbarous a Proceeding: *Rufinus*, to appease 'em, built 'em a most magnificent *Portico*, and so gave the City at once an Instance of his Cruelty and Prodigality; and from thence he return'd to *Constantinople*, pleasing himself with the Thoughts of his future Affinity with the Emperor, and the Establishment of his own unlimited Power, but he had not been long there, before he found the Emperor by *Eutropius* his means marry'd to *Eudoxia*, and himself disappointed of his airy Imaginations. This he was resolv'd to revenge upon *Eutropius*, and from henceforward he labour'd to possess himself of that Power by Treason, which he could not purchase by his Intreagues, to which he was the more incited by *Stilicho's* successful Attempts in the West, for he had not only marry'd his Daughter to *Honorius*, but had the Command of the Flower of the *Roman* Army dispos'd in Garrison up and down the best Cities, which by that means were all at his Devotion; for being Captain-General of the Army at *Theodosius* his Death, he reserv'd the best of the Troops to himself, and dismiss'd those of less Estimation into the East. *Rufinus* was inform'd that *Stilicho* had the Preference in *Theodosius* his Will, that he was left Governour to both his Sons alike, and was coming into the East to make use of his Authority accordingly. This Journey *Rufinus* endeavour'd by all means possible to prevent, endeavouring at the same time to weaken, as much as he could, the Forces of *Arcadius*; in these Designs he was assisted, by Instruments more wicked than he could have expected or desir'd. *Rufinus* thought it would be much to his Advantage if he could let the Barbarians into *Greece*, and therefore made *Antiochus* Governor of it, a Man basely degenerating from the Virtue and Integrity both of his

*Arcadius*  
marry'd to  
*Eudoxia*.

*Rufinus*  
his treache-  
rous Practi-  
ces.



His Deal-  
ings with  
Alarich the  
Goth,

his Father and his Brethren; at the same time he deliver'd the *Straits of Thermopylæ* into the Custody of *Gerontius*, who he was sure would second him in any villainous Attempts upon the Commonwealth. *Alarich* had all this while the Command of the Barbarians, employ'd by *Theodosius* against the Usurper *Eugenius*. *Rufinus* observ'd him to be of an Unquiet, Seditious Temper, Haughty and Impetuous, and at present dissatisfy'd, for that he had been rewarded with no better Preferment. He therefore sends privately to him, and advises him to be his own Carver; he encourages him to draw together those of his own Country, and all such of any other Nation as would follow his Fortunes, and march boldly at the Head of 'em, assuring him he should meet with no Opposition.

who marches into  
Greece.

In Confidence of this Promise *Alarich* quits *Thrace*, and marches into *Macedonia* and *Thessaly*, destroying all the Country as he march'd, and coming near to *Thermopylæ*, by Messengers he inform'd *Gerontius* and *Antiochus* of his Approach. *Gerontius*, according to his Instructions, immediately withdrew his Guards from the *Straits*, and so open'd a free Passage for the Barbarians into *Greece*, where they rag'd with unexampled Fury, killing all the Males that were able to oppose 'em, and driving away the Boys and Women in great Numbers, together with the Wealth of the Country, which fell all into their Hands. All *Bæotia*, and those other Parts of *Greece* that felt their Fury, wore the Marks of it for a long time after. They pierc'd into *Argos*, *Corinth* and *Lacedemon*, rifling the Temples and pillaging all the wealthy Cities, which were unfortify'd through the Avarice of the Roman Magistrates, who were ready to serve the Lust and Ambition of those who were in Power, tho' at the Expence of their own Country. These Proceedings



of the Barbarians serv'd to feed the Ambition of *Rufinus*, who hop'd to succeed better in his Designs upon the Empire, whilst it labour'd under such Publick Calamities; but *Stilicho*, who as yet had more generous Thoughts, and was intent upon the Preservation of the Common-wealth, having first repress'd the *Franks*, the *Suevi*, and the *Germans*, who were aiming at some Commotions in the West, and thereby quieted all behind him, resolv'd to march to the Succour of *Achaia*. Accordingly he set forward with the Western Toops, and those of the East that had been left in *Italy* ever since the Defeat of *Eugenius*, and landing safe in *Peloponnesus*, was in a fair way of ruining the Barbarians. The whole Army express'd a great Forwardness for the Expedition, and earnestly desir'd to come to an Engagement with them, and revenge the Miseries they had brought upon the Empire; which without doubt they had effected, had not *Rufinus*, who concluded that when once the Barbarians were repress'd the Storm would fall upon his own Head, prevail'd with *Arcadius* to send for the Oriental Troops for the Defence of *Constantinople*, and restrain the *Hunns*, who by the like Artifices had broken into the Empire. *Stilicho* was extreamly surpriz'd at this Order, which he thought depriv'd him of a certain Victory, and put the Empire into imminent Danger. The Chief Commanders in the Army were as much concern'd as their General, however they thought fit to march in Obedience to the Emperor's Orders, which they were sensible *Rufinus* had by his Artifices procur'd, on whom therefore they were resolv'd to be reveng'd, as on an Enemy to the State; and so they set forward under the Conduct of *Gaines*, a great Friend of *Stilicho's*, who had promis'd him to remove his Antagonist, and promote his Interest in the East. About this time

*Theodosius*



*Theodosius* his Corps was brought from *Milan* to *Constantinople*, where he was bury'd with more Solemnity of Grief than Pomp of State, the Ceremony serving to remind the People of what they had lost, and the defenceless Condition of the Empire. *Rufinus* had a great many brave Troops at his Devotion, commanded by Persons of the first Quality who had conspir'd to proclaim him Emperor immediately upon the Arrival of that out of the West: The Purple was prepar'd, and the Donative ready for the Soldiers, who suffer themselves too often to be corrupted by Presents. *Gaines* being come at the Head of his Army within a few Hours March to *Constantinople*, gave *Arcadius* notice of his Approach, and that pursuant to his Orders he was come to his Relief; of this the Emperor was highly satisfy'd, and was pleas'd to go out of the City and meet the Soldiers in Person, being inform'd 'twas an Honour his Predecessors usually paid to the Army. The Soldiers receiv'd him with the Respect due to his Dignity, but upon a Signal given by *Gaines* they surrounded *Rufinus*, whose Thoughts were puffed up with imaginary Empire, and cut him in pieces; his Head was fix'd upon the Top of a Lance, and expos'd to the View of the People, who abominated him for his excessive Cruelty and Extortion, and therefore beheld it with much Satisfaction. They were well pleas'd at the Invention of a certain Soldier, who took his right Hand, and by a witty Contrivance opening and closing his Fingers at pleasure, went up and down the City begging Alms for that insatiable Creature. Thus fell *Rufinus*, who well deserv'd the Usage he receiv'd, having by his Ambition involv'd the Publick in great Difficulties, and procur'd the Ruin of many private Families. The *Hunns* and the *Goths*, who had been led into the Empire by his Means, could never afterwards

*Rufinus*  
*slain.*



erwards be expell'd, but took so deep a Root, and grew up by Degrees to such a Strength and Resolution, that at first they shook off the Yoke of the Romans, and at last brought 'em into Subjection, as we shall see hereafter. Upon *Rufinus* his Death, *Eutropius*, who had concurr'd with *Stilicho* in all his Devices against him, was made chief Minitter in his Room; securing the greatest Part of his Estate to his own use, but giving others Liberty to resume what had been unjustly taken from 'em. His Wife and Children, fearing they should fall a Sacrifice to the Fury of the People, took Sanctuary in a Church, from whence by the Emperor's Permission they retir'd to *Jerusalem*, where they spent the rest of their Days.

*Eutropius* being thus confirm'd in his Master's Favour, succeeded *Rufinus* not only in his Power and his Employments, but what is worse in his Cruelty, his Avarice, and his other villanous Qualities, so that *Rufinus* seem'd still to survive in this wicked Eunuch. He was a declar'd Enemy to Virtue and virtuous Men; nor had he any farther Regard to Religion than as he could make it subservient to his Interest. He abus'd with much Insolence his Master's Power, who being young, and addicted to his Pleasures, resign'd the Government of his Affairs into his Hands. And the better to confirm himself in his Authority, he endeavour'd to remove all those out of the way, who seem'd to bear any Sway in the Court. For this end he began his Practices upon *Timasius*, a Man who had been a long time a principal Commander in the Army, and had in many Wars serv'd the Government with much Honour, Courage and Integrity. Being some time before this at *Sardis* he accidentally met with one *Bargus*, a Native of *Laodicea* in *Syria*, a mean inconsiderable Person, and who for some notorious Crime



Crime had been forc'd to fly his Country: *Timasius* perceiving him of a facetious insinuating Conversation, without ever enquiring farther into his Character, admitted him to his Familiarity, preferring him to the Command of a Cohort, and took him with him to *Constantinople*; at which some of the Magistrates were highly displeas'd, because he had been formerly banish'd that City for some Offence committed by him. This Man *Eutropius* thought a fit Instrument for his Villany, and with many Gifts and more Promises persuaded him to accuse *Timasius* of High-Treason. Hereupon the Villain counterfeits a Writing, in the Contents of which *Timasius* is charg'd with affecting the Imperial Dignity, and is therefore brought without delay to his Tryal, where the Emperor himself presided first as Judge; but finding the People dislik'd the Proceeding, and were asham'd to see a Person of *Timasius* his Dignity forc'd to answer the mercenary Accusations of so insignificant and scandalous a Rascal, he quitted the Employment, and substitutes *Saturninus* and *Procopius* in his room. *Saturninus* was an ancient Man, and had gone through many great Offices, but was given to Flattery, and in the Court of Judicature to pass such Sentences, as were likely to please those who were in greatest Favour with the Prince. *Procopius* had been *Valens* his Father-in-Law, and was rigid and inflexible, pretending to have a great Regard to Right and Equity; as indeed he appear'd in this Case, for he endeavour'd to convince *Saturninus* how unreasonable a thing it was, that a Man so notorious as *Bargus* should be suffer'd to accuse so great a Person as *Timasius*, and after he had been oblig'd in so extraordinary a manner endeavour to betray and destroy his Benefactor. However *Saturninus* his Sentence prevail'd in the End, notwithstanding this reasonable Remonstrance; and *Timasius* wa



was confin'd to *Oasis*, a barren uncomfortable Place, out of which there could be no Escape for those who were once brought thither; for it was surrounded with a large desolate Defart full of Sand, which moving to and fro with the Wind suffer'd no Tract or Footstep of any former Travellers to be seen: *Timasius* being thus remov'd, a Report was spread abroad that his Son *Syagrius*, assisted by a Company of Robbers, had intercepted him and forc'd him from the Guards, who were sent by the Emperor to conduct him to his Place of Exile. Whether this Report was true, or rais'd by some of *Eutropius's* Creatures, is uncertain, tho' neither the Father nor Son were heard of ever after.

*Bargus* receiv'd the Command of a Cohort, as a Reward for his extraordinary Service to *Eutropius*, and was deceiv'd with the Hopes and Promises of greater Things, not thinking that his Treachery to his great Benefactor *Timasius* would reach *Eutropius* to be upon his Guard, and deal with him accordingly; this his senseless Security drew upon him the Judgment he deserv'd, for *Eutropius* taking an Opportunity of his Absence, persuaded his Wife, who was then at variance with her Husband, to present the Emperor with some Papers of dangerous Consequence, and among the rest many heavy Accusations against *Bargus*; whereupon *Eutropius* brought him instantly to his Tryal, where he was convicted, sentenced and executed accordingly. So certain is the Hand of Justice to punish, first or last, those who are guided by no Rule, nor observe any Law that interferes with their private Interest, how unreasonably soever grounded or pursued.

And now *Eutropius*, intoxicated with Power, and arrogant through his Success, employs his Spies in all Quarters and in every Corner, by whose Informations he made his own Advantage, oppressing those

A. D.  
396.

*Bargus put  
to death by  
Eutropius  
his Procurement.*



who gets  
Abundan-  
tius to be  
banish'd ;

and practi-  
ses against  
Stilicho.

Gildo re-  
volts in  
Africk;

those who were considerable for their Authority, or conspicuous for their Estates, and excluding such from the Presence of the Emperor, who had the Courage to tell him how much he was abus'd. Among these was *Abundantius*, a Man considerable in the Common-wealth in *Gratian's* time, and who had been Prætor and Consul under *Theodosius*. His Virtue, Experience, and Authority, were Qualifications no way agreeable to *Eutropius*, so that he prevail'd, through his crafty Insinuations with the Emperor, to have him stripp'd of his Honours and Estate, and confin'd to *Sidon* in *Phœnicia*, where he dy'd. After this he found none in *Constantinople* able to dispute or rival his Power, and so was more at leisure to turn his Eyes towards the West, where he observ'd *Stilicho* governing with an unlimited Authority, belov'd by the Emperor, caress'd by the Soldiers, and inclinable to come to *Constantinople*, which it consisted with his Interest to prevent, and therefore he persuaded *Arcadius* to summon the Senate, in which *Stilicho* is declar'd a publick Enemy to the Empire. After which he so far practis'd upon *Gildo*, who was Governor in *Africk*, that he renounc'd his Obedience to *Honorius*, owning *Arcadius* for his Sovereign, or rather setting up for himself; restraining that Supply of Corn with which *Rome* us'd to be furnish'd, and thereby creating a great Scarcity in that populous City. This *Gildo*, as we observ'd before, was one of the Sons of *Nubel*, who whilst he liv'd was a potent Prince in *Mauritania*. In the time of his Brother *Firmus* his Rebellion *Gildo* stuck fast to the *Romans*, for whom he appear'd so zealous, that *Theodosius*, as a Recompence for his Services conferr'd many Honours upon him, and made him his Lieutenant in *Africk*. For some time he behav'd himself with much Respect and Obedience to the Empire, but finding it embroil'd upon *Eugenius* hi



is Usurpation; he declin'd joining the Forces under his Command with *Theodosius*, and began then to entertain Thoughts of a Revolt; but after his death, presuming upon the Incapacity of his Sons, he struck in with *Eutropius*, and made himself absolute Master of *Africk*. *Gildo* had then a Brother, call'd *Mazescel* or *Mazezil*, who oppos'd him with so much Activity, that he was violently enrag'd against him, and had a Design upon his Life; upon which *Mazezil* fled into *Italy*, where he gave the Emperor and *Stilicho* a just Account of the Province, inform'd 'em of the readiest way to suppress the Usurper, and offer'd to undertake the Service himself, provided they would place him at the Head of a sufficient Army. The Emperor had great Reason to distrust this Barbarian's Sincerity, but the City was reduc'd to such a Scarcity of Provisions through the Rebellion in *Africk*, that he was glad to embrace any Offer that was propos'd to extinguish it. Whereupon the War was declar'd against *Gildo* in the Senate, and committed to the Management of *Mazezil*. Of this when *Gildo* was inform'd, he in great Rage murder'd two of his Brother's Sons, whom he had left behind in *Africk*; which serv'd only to inflame his Brother with more Animosity against him, and to prosecute the War with great Application, since to his Rebellion he had added the unnatural Sin of Parricide.

A. D.  
397.

against  
whom his  
Brother is  
sent.

In the mean time the People of *Rome*, tho' they were afflicted with a Famine at home, and threaten'd with great and almost unavoidable Dangers from abroad, in a senseless Security gave themselves up to all manner of Luxury and Prodigality. The *Goths*, and other barbarous Nations, were by degrees grown so familiar to 'em, many of whom they had entertain'd within their own Walls, that they became fond of their Fashions, and began to imitate 'em in



their Dresses, thinking their own dull and unpolished: This was look'd upon as a fatal Prelude to what follow'd not long after; for 'tis almost a certain Sign that that Nation will in time be subjected to those of whose Fancies they are fond; and that they whose Imaginations they submit their Reason, will in time become Masters both of their Persons and Estates. This Extravagance was attended by another altogether as unreasonable; they were infatuated with a Madness of Building, and that at a time when the City was already grown too great for the Inhabitants, and the Inhabitants too many for the Provisions that were brought to it. Both these Extravagances *Honorius* endeavour'd to restrain by two several Edicts, but to little purpose, for they still persisted in their Imitation of the Barbarians, and the humour of Building continu'd so long, 'till the City her self slid down from her seven Hills and repos'd her self, as for Ease, in the *Campus Martius*.

The Death  
of St. Ambrose.

This Year was remarkable for a Council held at *Carthage*, wherein were framed several remarkable Canons, by which we may judge of the pious and self-denying Temper of the Prelates that celebrated it. In the same Year dy'd St. *Ambrose*, Bishop of *Milan*, who is accus'd of some Doctrinal Errors whereby we are to know that the best of Men are not infallible; for he maintain'd, as well as St. *Hilary*, that all Men indifferently are to undergo a fiery Tryal at the last Day; that even the Just are to pass through it, and be thereby cleansed from their Sins; but the Unjust are to continue in it for ever. He likewise taught, that the Faithful should be rais'd gradually at the last Day, according to the Degree of their particular Merits: That the Bow God promis'd Noah he would place in the Firmament after the Deluge, as a Token that he never intended to drown the World again.



was not to be understood of the Rain-bow, which can never appear in the Night, but some visible Virtue of the Almighty; and several other Tenets, wherein he differ'd from the rest of the Orthodox Fathers, and which afterwards gave occasion to many Speculations.

The Year following *Honorius* was Consul the A. D. fourth time with *Eutychianus*: And *Stilicho* and *Eutropius*, who had hitherto appear'd publickly to be in 398.

good Terms with each other, now broke out into open Enmity, agreeing still however in pillaging and oppressing the Publick. All Employments were at their Disposal, the Power of Pardon and Punishment rested solely in them, so that all Men became their Courtiers and Dependants. At this no Man was more offended than *Gaines*, who thought his Services little regarded, his Person neglected, and none preferr'd but those who were able to pay the highest Price for it. These Considerations made him turn Male-content, so that he began to think of raising new Commotions, and communicated his Thoughts Gaines turns Male-content. to one *Tribigild*, a bold courageous Soldier, fit for any desperate Undertaking. *Tribigild* had the Command of some Troops of Horse of the Barbarians that lay quarter'd in *Phrygia*, and having concerted his Matters with *Gaines*, he left *Constantinople* under a Pretence of mustering his Troops, and viewing the Condition they were in; but as soon as he had plac'd himself at the Head of 'em he laid all the Country waste before him, killing Tribigild rebels. Men, Women and Children, and upon a Promise of free Booty got such a Company of pilfering Vagabonds together, that all *Asia* seem'd to be threaten'd with Destruction. *Lydia* was in an Uproar, from whence the Inhabitants drew down towards the Sea, and pass'd over into other Parts to avoid the Tempest they saw ready to break upon 'em. *Arcadius*



*cadius* being inform'd of all this had no Sense of the publick Calamities, nor Discretion enough to remove 'em, but like a helpless unactive Prince resign'd all to the Management of *Eutropius*, who made Choice of *Gaines* and *Leo* for the Generals of the War, by whose Conduct and Fidelity he made no doubt but *Tribigild* would quickly be reduc'd. *Leo* had Orders to march into *Asia*, and disperse the Barbarians that were met in a confus'd manner together; and *Gaines* was to have an Eye upon *Thrace* and the Straits of the *Hellepont*, to prevent any Irruptions on that Side. Thus was the Emperor shamefully abus'd, and the Empire cruelly afflicted by open and avowed Enemies that were sworn to her Destruction, and by treacherous, unskillful Generals, who undertook the Care of her Defence; for *Leo* had no other Qualification that could warrant his Pretence to so high an Employment but his Intimacy with *Eutropius*; and *Gaines*, by Birth and Inclination was an avow'd Enemy to the *Roman* State. However they both marched from *Constantinople* according to their Instructions, and *Gaines*, pursuant to the Agreement between 'em sent and advised *Tribigild* to draw with his Force down towards the *Hellepont*. Had this Design been as warily executed, as it was cunningly suggested, all *Asia* and the East must unavoidably have been lost, but Fortune had not yet totally abandon'd the *Roman* Common-wealth. He left *Constantinople* with a Heat and Impetuosity natural to Barbarians and sent not his Advice to *Tribigild* 'till he was arriv'd at *Heraclea*, and then *Tribigild* was afraid to observe his Orders, lest he should fall in with the Forces that were by that time sent to guard the Coast; so that having wasted all *Phrygia*, he set with the same Barbarity upon *Pisidia*. The Inhabitants sent to *Gaines* for Relief, which he, with much



much Artifice, prolong'd sending, whilst *Leo* hover'd about the *Hellespont* without daring to encounter the Enemy, who ravag'd the Country at Discretion, roving up and down without meeting the least Opposition, being daily reinforced by some or other of his Countrymen, who instead of defending their friendly Neighbours, the *Romans*, join'd with their Enemies, and drew their Swords against 'em.

*Gaines* pretended all this while to be highly exasperated against him, but at the same time magnify'd his Stratagems and sagacious Conduct, affirming he effected more by that than the Force of his Arms. He pass'd over into *Asia* with a Pretence to oppose and chastise him, but was so far from doing any thing that tended that way, that he sat down as a Spectator, whilst *Tribigild* laid all the Country waste, and burnt the Cities about him. *Gaines* expected he would have march'd out of *Phrygia*, and have mov'd towards the East, to which he privately advis'd him, and assisted him underhand with some Forces for the Expedition. Indeed had *Tribigild* directed his Course into *Lydia* he had easily master'd *Ionia*, and from thence he might have pass'd over into the Islands with as considerable a Fleet as he pleas'd, and so have over-run all the East, and have march'd up as far as *Egypt* without any Opposition. But directing his Course towards *Pamphylia*, he fell into a craggy mountainous Country, where there was no possibility for his Horse to march. There indeed he found no Army to oppose him, but met with one *Valentine*, a Citizen of *Selga*, a small Town in *Pamphylia*, situate upon a Hill, who had rais'd a Body of Slaves and Countrymen, that by their frequent Disputes with the Robbers of those Parts had learn'd how to make sudden Onsets, and frame advantageous Ambushes. These Men *Valentine* plac'd upon such Hills as



His Army  
cut off.

Gaines his  
Treachery.

were near the Passage, and so dispos'd 'em with the best Skill he had, that they with ease and unobserv'd could behold all that came that way. As soon as they saw *Tribigild* was enter'd the *Straits*, with huge Stones tumbled down from the Mountains they kill'd great Numbers of his Men; and now he began to find his Error too late, and that he had no room left him to escape; for on one hand was a deep Lake and rotten Bogs, on the other a narrow Ascent in which two Men could scarce move a-breast, call'd *Cochlea* by the Inhabitants, from the Orbicular Shape of it; this Pass was guarded by one *Florentius*, who had Men enough to make it good against the Barbarians; however *Tribigild*, by the Force of his Presents, got leave to pass with three hundred of his Men, the rest of his Army being lost either in the *Straits*, or the adjoining Lake. From hence he descended into the Plain, where he was reduc'd to greater Extremities than ever; for all the Inhabitants of the Country got together, and with such Weapons as they found shut him and his Followers up between the two Rivers, *Melane* and *Eurymedon*; from hence, in great Perplexity, he sent to acquaint *Gaines* with the Condition of his Affairs, who was as much troubled at it as himself; but having not yet openly declar'd himself, he sent *Leo*, who lay near him, with Orders to assist the *Pamphilians* in Conjunction with *Valentine*, and hinder *Tribigild* from passing the Rivers. *Leo*, who was more a Fool than a Knave, punctually follow'd his Instructions, and by that means made *Tribigild's* Escape utterly impossible; whereupon *Gaines* sent time after time such Cohorts of Barbarians as he had in his Camp to *Leo's* Assistance, as he pretended, and to reinforce his Army; but his Orders to them were, to kill such of the *Romans* as they found straggling from the Camp, to lay waste the



the Country, and by degrees destroy *Leo* and his Army, which the Barbarians executed accordingly. By this means the Country was entirely ruin'd, and *Tribigild* had leisure to withdraw out of *Pamphylia*, and return into *Phrygia*, where he made good *Gaines* his Design and Expectation, for he rag'd with greater Fury than ever.

The Emperor, being thus abus'd on every side, was in great Perplexity. *Gaines*, instead of reducing *Tribigild*, magnify'd his Exploits to the Emperor, threaten'd him and the Senate with his intended March towards the *Hellepont*, which would endanger the present Posture of Affairs, unless the Prince thought fit to incline to his Proposals; those Proposals had before-hand been concerted between him and *Tribigild*, and were such as, when granted, would enable him the better to prosecute his own Ambitious Designs. He was an inveterate Enemy to *Eutropius*, who being design'd Consul this Year in the *East*, and honour'd with the Title of Patrician, he was more exasperated at his Preferment, than offended for that he was not advanc'd himself, and therefore was resolv'd to be satisfy'd with nothing less than his Death. Accordingly whilst he lay in *Phrygia* he acquainted the Emperor, that he had neither Strength nor Authority enough to oppose *Tribigild* any longer, whose Conduct and Experience was such that all *Asia* would of necessity be lost, unless he had his Demands granted him; the chief of which was, that *Eutropius*, the grand Author of the late Calamities, might be deliver'd up into his Hands. Hereupon *Arcadius* immediately stripp'd *Eutropius* of his Power and Dignity, who in great Consternation fled for Refuge to a Christian Church. This was not enough to satisfy *Gaines*, who still insisted, that *Tribigild* would be contented with nothing less than *Eutropius* his utter Ruin; so that he

was

A. D.  
399.



Eutropi-  
us put to  
Death.

was first banish'd to the Isle of *Cyprus*, and sometime after brought to *Pantychium*, where, after a formal Tryal, he was put to Death.

Tho' *Eutropius* in a great measure ow'd his Fall to *Gaines* his inveterate Malice, yet his insolent Carriage to the Empress had made *Arcadius* himself from an indulgent Master become an offended Prince. Looking on himself as the great Instrument of her Promotion, he thought he might make more bold with her than consisted with his Duty and her Imperial Dignity. Among other Extravagances he presumptuously threaten'd her one Day, upon some small Dislike, to turn her out of the Palace, and send her home; the Empress, highly offended at such unusual Arrogance, went with Tears in her Eyes, and her two little Daughters, *Pulcheria* and *Arcadia*, in her Arms, and complain'd of the Eunuch to the Emperor; who immediately depriv'd him of his Wealth and Dignities, and banish'd him into *Cyprus*, or more easily listen'd to *Gaines*, and consented to his Ruin. Whatever the main Reasons of his Fall were, he met with a Fate common to those insolent Favourites, who being advanc'd by the Indulgence of the Prince, shamefully abuse his Power, and misapply his Favours.

Gildo O-  
verthrown.

We took notice before of *Gildo's* Revolt in *Africk*, and how his Brother was sent by the Emperor and Senate of *Rome* against him, who put an end to the War much sooner than was expected; for *Orosius* tells us, that depending more upon the Divine Assistance, than the Strength of his own Arms, he invoc'd the Name of Christ, who supported him in the Day of Battel, and gave him a miraculous Victory; for he had not above five thousand Men, tho' *Gildo* was above seventy thousand strong. *Zozimus* saith *Mazexil* fell upon his Brother unawares, and after a sharp Dispute defeated him; that pre-  
sently



ſently after *Gildo* choſe rather to Strangle himſelf, then fall into his Enemy's Hands. *Mazezil* having by this Victory reduc'd *Africk* to *Honorius* his Obedience, retur'd into *Italy*, where he was receiv'd very favourably by the Emperor, and outwardly careſs'd by *Stilicho*, in Conſideration of his late Services, who however inwardly envy'd him for his great Deſerts, and procur'd him to be drown'd not long after. The Death of *Gildo* deliver'd *Africk* from great Oppreſſions, which the War would of neceſſity have brought upon it, had he liv'd to have receiv'd the Aſſiſtance he had been promis'd by *Eutropius*, who was not yet in Diſgrace; but the Diſagreement between the two Brothers ſeem'd an Act of Providence, and prov'd very advantageous to *Honorius* his Affairs, revenging upon the Uſurper the Diſſentions he endeavour'd to create between the two Emperors. With *Africa*, all *Gildo's* Paternal Dominions fell to *Honorius* his ſhare, and was ſo large, that as a diſtinct Province it was govern'd by its proper Officer, call'd *Comes Gildoniaci Patrimonii*.

After this the Western Empire ſeem'd to enjoy ſome Repoſe, and the Year following, whither the Courſe of the Wars in the Eaſt have already conducted us, is diſtinguiſh'd with the Name of no more than one Conſul, which was *Flavius Mallius Theodorus*, a Perſon eminent in thoſe Days for his Learning, Eloquence and good Manners, as well as his Quality and Fortune; 'tis true we obſerv'd before that *Eutropius* was deſign'd for his Collegue, but fell a Sacrifice either to the Emperor's Indignation, or the Malice of *Gaines*, before he was veſted with the Honour. *Gaines* was ſo far from being ſatisfy'd with his Death, that he ſtill aim'd at greater and more dangerous Innovations. Having concluded a pretended Peace with *Tribigild* in the Emperor's Name,



Name, he return'd through *Phrygia*, and *Lydia*, leaving *Tribigild* to follow close after him, who join'd him again at *Thyatira*. Here they both agreed to return and sack *Sardis*, the Metropolis of *Lydia*, but were prevented by the great Rains which had lately fallen, and swoln the Rivers over which they were to pass. Hereupon they separated once more, *Gaines* marching through *Bythinia*, and *Tribigild* toward the *Hellepont*, allowing their Men to seize and plunder whatever came in their way, which they did with great Licentiousness; and being advanc'd, the one as far as *Chalcedon*, the other into the Territories of *Lampsacus*, they not only put *Constantinople* into a great Consternation, but the whole *Roman Empire* seem'd to be in apparent Danger; for *Gaines* was now become so insolent, that he demand'd a Meeting with the Emperor in Person, refusing to treat with any one else. *Arcadius* was forc'd to condescend, and so it was agreed between 'em, at a Place near *Chalcedon*, sacred to the Memory of *Euphemia* the Martyr, that *Gaines* and *Tribigild* should pass out of *Asia* into *Europe*, and that such eminent Men in the State as they demanded should be deliver'd up into their Hands: These were *Aurelius*, who was *Stilicho's* Collegue in this Year's Consulate, *Saturninus*, a Man of Consular Dignity, whom we had occasion to make mention of before, and *John*, Secretary to the Emperor: *Arcadius* found himself oblig'd to comply with this Tyrannical Demand, and having deliver'd 'em up to *Gaines* he sent 'em all into Exile. Upon the Conclusion of this Treaty he pass'd over into *Europe*, follow'd by *Tribigild*, leaving *Asia* to breath a little, and recover her self from her late Calamities.

After this he continu'd for some time at *Constantinople*, from whence he remov'd the Soldiers that had formerly lain in Garrison in the City, that he might  
the

*Gaines his  
Insolence.*

A. D.  
400.



the better effect the Designs he had upon it. He first demanded a Church for himself and Followers, being all obstinate *Arians* in Opinion, in which they might have a free Exercise of their Religion. The poor Emperor, being afraid to give him an absolute Denial, referr'd him to St. *Chrysostome*, who being Bishop of the City had the Disposal of all Consecrated Places. St. *Chrysostome* oppos'd him with much Courage, told him 'twas not in the Emperor's Power to alienate any thing that was Sacred; that the Churches were daily open in the City, where he might go and pay his Devotions, and hear the Word of God: To this *Gaines* answer'd, That being of another Persuasion he could not join with them in their Religious Worship; and that the Services he had render'd the Empire very well deserv'd a Church to be appropriated to him and those of his Faith. St. *Chrysostome* reply'd boldly, That his Rewards already exceeded his Merits, for he had the Honour of being a General, and enjoy'd the Consular Dignity; that from a low and abject Condition he had been advanc'd to the highest Employments in the Government; that he ought to be contented with what he already enjoy'd, without demanding what was not in the Emperor's Power to grant: Whereupon he shew'd him an Edict publish'd by *Theodosius*, prohibiting all Schismatics whatever to hold any Meetings in the City, and reminded him of the Oath he had made to that Emperor, by whom he was so signally oblig'd, of being true to the Roman Interest, obedient to the Laws, and loyal to him and his Children; advising him to have a Regard to that Oath, in the Breach of which he would so highly provoke the Divine Vengeance against him. This Discourse, so seasonably enforc'd by the Bishop, made him quit his Demand for the present, tho' he went away very much dissatisfy'd, and full of



of turbulent ambitious Designs. About this time there appear'd a Comet of unusual Magnitude, that seem'd to sweep the Earth with its Tail, and to hang directly over the City; portending some great Disaster ready to fall not only upon the City, but the Empire. His first Attempt was to seize the Wealth of the Bankers, of which being disappointed, he order'd some of his Barbarians to fire the Palace, which, say the Ecclesiastical Historians, was preserv'd by a Miracle. After this he pretended himself possess'd by a Spirit, and seiz'd on the Church of *St. John Baptist*, seven Miles from the City, there to perform his Devotions; having order'd some of his Party to follow him, and the rest to stay behind, who at a convenient time, and upon a Signal given, were to seize the City and deliver it up to him, who would be ready at the Gates to assist them. This Design had in all probability taken effect, had he not been too hasty, and unadvisedly anticipated his Time: For without any Signal given he appear'd before the Walls at the Head of his Men, with which the Watch being alarm'd gave notice to the Inhabitants, who at first made such Outcries as are usual in Towns that are storm'd, but uniting themselves by degrees they set upon the Barbarians that were left behind, whom they dispatch'd with such Weapons as came first to hand; and so gall'd *Gaines*, whom the Emperor in the very *Crisis* had proclaim'd Traitor, that he was forc'd to retire from the Walls, after he had in vain attempted to break into the City. In the beginning of the Tumult seven thousand of the Barbarians fled for Refuge into one of the Churches, as to a Sanctuary; but the Emperor not thinking it reasonable a Christian Church should serve as an *Asylum* to those, who were declar'd Enemies both to Church and State, gave Order to have 'em all destroy'd either by Fire or

His Designs  
upon Con-  
stantinople

frustrated.



or Sword; whereupon they uncover'd the Roof which lay over the Altar, and from thence ply'd em so furiously with Brands of Fire that not a Man of 'em escap'd.

This is the Substance of this History, as we have it both from *Zozimus* and other Writers, wherein they vary in some Particulars that are not worth our Observation. *Gaines*, after this Defeat, declar'd open War against the State, and falling into *Thrace* found the Towns not only fenc'd with Walls, but well defended by the Courage and Resolution of the Inhabitants, who having learn'd Experience by former Incurfions, had now secur'd their Fruits, Cattle, and all other Provisions within the Walls, and putting themselves into a Posture of Defence knew how to sally out and distress the Besiegers; so that *Gaines* finding nothing there but Grass, resolv'd to leave *Thrace* and march into the *Chersonesus*, and return through the *Straits* of the *Hellepont* into *Asia*. In the mean time the Emperor and Senate made choice of one *Frautus* to manage the War against him; he was by Birth a Barbarian, but in other Respects a *Greek*, not only in his Disposition and Manners, but his Affections and Religion, being, as *Zozimus* tells us, a Pagan. He had behav'd himself with much Honour in several former Services, having clear'd the East, from *Cilicia* as far as *Palestine*, from Robbers that had cruelly infested it.

*Frautus* readily undertook the Charge, restor'd the ancient Discipline of the Camp, inur'd his Soldiers to Labour and Industry, being himself vigilant and indefatigable; and as he took great Care to form and exercise his own Troops so was he as diligent to observe and discover the Condition of the Enemy, preparing to engage with him as well by Sea as by Land; for he had a good number of Pin-

naces,



naces, with which he intended to dispute *Gaines* his Passage over, if he should attempt. He being now in Distress for want of Forage resolv'd to stay there no longer, framing therefore a sufficient Number of Planks, he so artfully compacted 'em together, that they were capable of transporting both Men and Horse, which he order'd to embark, and at a convenient Season put out to Sea. The *Roman* General, who had his Eye upon him all this while, put off with his Pinnaces a little from the Shore, and suffering the Vessels of the Barbarians to make down with the Tide, he with his own Pinnace fac'd the foremost, and falling foul of her with his Brazen Beak after a short Grapple sunk her; the rest of those Vessels follow'd the same Fate, so that very few of the Barbarians escap'd alive. This Loss exceedingly perplex'd *Gaines*, who doubtful what measures to take left the *Chersonesus* and pass'd farther into *Thrace*, where some say he fell into the Hands of the *Roman* Forces quarter'd in those Parts, as he waited in expectation of fresh Supplies, who put him and the Remainder of his Army to the Sword. Others say, that after he had robb'd *Thrace* of what former Depredations had left behind, and massacred such *Romans* as still continu'd to follow him, he intended to pass the *Ister*, and end his Days in his own Country, but was prevented by *Uldes*, or *Hudin*, at that time Prince of the *Hunns*, who thought it imprudent to permit him to pass with an Army of his own Nation, and settle on the other side the River; and conceiv'd he should do an acceptable Piece of Service to the *Roman* Emperor if he forc'd him from thence; whereupon drawing all his Forces together he prepar'd to give him Battel, which *Gaines*, who knew it impossible for him now to return to the *Romans*, was forc'd to accept of, and after a sharp Dispute on both sides, in which he fought with a desperate Resolu-

*Gaines*  
*kill'd.*

tion,



tion, he was slain, and his Head sent by *Uldes* to *Arcadius*, who thereupon rewarded him with many Royal Presents, and admitted him into a League and Society with the *Romans*.

II. The East seem'd to be deliver'd, by *Gaines* his Death, from the Calamities under which it had labour'd for a long time: But a new Storm was now gathering in the West, which so violently assaulted it, that at length it tore up the Empire by the Roots, and robb'd *Rome*, which for many Ages had been the Queen of Cities; of her Hereditary and Imperial Honours. We were told before, how that *Alarich*, at *Rufinus* his Instigation, had invaded *Greece*, from whence, after he had committed unheard-of Cruelties up and down where-ever he pass'd, he descended into *Epirus* and *Pannonia*, both which Countries, together with the adjacent Parts, he harrafs'd and depopulated. His Success made him bold and his Army courageous, so that he began to bend his Thoughts towards *Italy* it self, and had already devour'd in his Mind all the Wealth of that beautiful Garden of the West; in whose fertile Plains, and capacious Towns he thought at last to settle. These his Thoughts he communicated to his Men, who with a barbarous Applause approv'd of his Proposal; he told 'em *Italy was at present weak and defenceless, unable to oppose any sudden violent Attempt; he concluded it no difficult matter to take Rome her self, and thereby seize upon the innumerable Wealth which the Care, Industry, Avarice or Ambition of so many Ages had with a profuse Husbandry drain'd from the whole World, and hoarded up in her.* The Army were so well pleas'd with his Design, that from their General they made him their King, and prepar'd all things for their intended March; which he thought not fit to begin 'till the

A. D.  
402.

Alarich  
prepares to  
invade I-  
ta'y.



Summer was pass'd, but chose rather to enter *Italy* in the Winter, the Rigour of which he and his *Goths* had from their Infancy been inured to, and must therein have an Advantage of the *Italians*, who had not been us'd to the Hardships of War in that Season. Having got a sufficient Army together, consisting of *Alans*, *Goths*, *Hunns*, and other barbarous Nations, he quitted the lower *Pannonia* and march'd into the upper, consisting at present of *Austria*, *Stiria*, and *Carinthia*; from thence he pass'd on to *Noricum*, or *Bavaria*, the Passes of which he with great Ease master'd; from hence he drove out *Aetius*, who had the Command of the Imperial Army and took and pillag'd all the Towns that came in his way. Hearing *Honorius* was in *Liguria*, he pass'd through the Forest of *Trent* with an intent to attack him, seizing on all the little Towns that lay on the Coast of the *Adriatick*, and directing his Course towards the *Adda*, he enter'd all the Cities of that Quarter without any Opposition. Having made a Bridge for his Men to pass over the River, he left a sufficient Number to secure it, and so directed his Course to *Liguria*, making what haste he could to *Hasta*, or *Asti*, where he was inform'd the Emperor then lay.

Upon the News of it the Romans are in great Consternation.

It is not to be express'd with how much Consternation the *Romans* receiv'd the Intelligence of this intended Invasion. All the Omens, or pretended Omens, that had been observ'd for a considerable Time past, were, by the superstitious Fears of the People, apply'd to the present Extremities: Not only the Voice of Thunder, but Chattering of Birds frighted 'em: Hail-stones of an unusual Bigness, and Bees attempting to swarm at an unseasonable Time like so many Oracles denounc'd the Calamities then already had in view. The frequent Eclipses of the Moon, and the Appearance of a Comet of an extraordinary



inary Size impos'd upon their Ignorance, and awaken'd their guilty Consciences with the Sense of Divine Vengeance. But nothing affected 'em so much as the Sight of two Wolves, which as the Emperor was riding abroad presented themselves to his View, and had the Courage to set upon the Company. Being receiv'd upon the Points of their Spears and swords they were easily dispatch'd; but when their bellies were open'd, in one was found the Right Hand of a Man, to the great Amazement of the Bystanders, and in the other the Left. This Prodigy they concluded apparently threaten'd *Rome* her self, the founder whereof, according to their Tradition, had been nourish'd by a She-Wolf; so that they now began to cast up the Age of the City, and to reckon her End approaching. Their Fears made 'em superstitious, and the Event prov'd they were Prophets.

And as if these unusual and sinister Practices were not sufficient for the publick Distractions, the People inhabiting *Rhætia*, the present Country of the *Grisons*, either at the Instigation of *Alarich*, or out of a Prospect of mending their Condition, revolted from the *Romans*, and so facilitated the Design of the *Goths*. To obviate all these apparent Mischiefs *Stilicho* took care to have all the Towns well fortify'd and provided, especially *Rome* it self; notwithstanding which, *Alarich* was no sooner enter'd *Italy* but the Inhabitants look'd upon it as already taken, and were for removing with their Wealth, some into the Islands on the *Adriatick*, others into *Sicily*, and the very Officers in the Emperor's Court were for flying into *Gaul* upon the Approach of the Barbarians. Indeed this general Horror, which had seiz'd on the Minds of the People, was no more than a seasonable Introduction to the Calamities that follow'd. *Italy*, that for many Ages had liv'd in a continu'd Serenity, in the full Enjoyments of Peace,

*A Revolt in  
Rhætia.*



Plenty, and Prosperity, from this time forward became the Stage of such Calamities, and for several Years together afforded Examples of such strange and frequent Revolutions, as the World can hardly parallel.

*Stilicho* was the only Man who stood unshaken at the Approach of this furious Tempest, silencing their Fears, and reviving their Hopes and Resolutions by his seasonable Speeches and vigorous Preparations. He told 'em *the Goths had taken the Advantage of their own Discord and Distractions, and had broken into Italy when their Forces were employed in Rhætia, and that they would dare to stay no longer than 'till the Troubles were compos'd on that Side.* He reminded 'em how unsuccessful the Attempts upon Italy had ever prov'd to Foreign Armies, and promis'd 'em quickly to reduce their revolted Neighbours, and then to chastise the Arrogance and Presumption of *Alarich*. Accordingly he march'd with all Expedition into *Rhætia*, where the *Grisons*, being confounded at his unexpected Approach, began to repent of the Folly, and listen to an Accommodation. He, taking the Advantage of their Fear, reduc'd 'em by gentle Means to their Duty, and incited 'em to employ the Arms in the Defence of the Empire and *Honorius*. This Affair being happily concluded, he apply'd himself with great Diligence to the raising an Army for the Defence of *Italy*. To those Troops that he had serv'd in *Rhætia* he added such as he could draw out of *Gaul, Britain*, and other Parts, and with his new Army, amounting to about thirty five thousand Men, he return'd back into *Liguria*, inspiring new Life into the States and Cities of *Italy*.

A. D.

403.

HONORIUS,  
being'd in  
Italy.

*Honorius* was at this time in the City of *Ravenna*, whither *Alarich* was advanc'd in the depth of Winter to besiege him, there to force from him such unequal and dishonourable Terms, as the visible Extremity



extremity of his Affairs encourag'd him to propose to him. *Stilicho*, being inform'd of the Danger the Emperor was in, hasten'd with the utmost Diligence to his Relief, which, with a true Roman <sup>is</sup> *reliev'd* Courage, he effected; for passing over the *Adda* he <sup>by</sup> *Stilicho*. broke through the Enemy's Camp, and threw himself with a sufficient Force into the Town. *Alarich* was much dishearten'd at this unexpected Bravery in the *Romans*, and began to be weary of his *Italian* Expedition, whereupon he summon'd a Council of War, in which it was resolv'd to raise the Siege, as they did accordingly. *Stilicho*, placing himself at the Head of the Army, which by this time was come up, march'd after the *Goths*, and overtook 'em at *Pollentia*, or *Polenza*, seven Miles distance from *Hasta*, where he engag'd and defeated 'em. One *Saul*, a Pagan and Barbarian, had the chief Command of the *Alan* Horse that serv'd in the Emperor's Army; He, concluding the *Goths* out of respect to their Religion, being Christians, tho' of the *Arian* Sect, would not fight on *Easter-day*, attack'd 'em upon that solemn Festival, promising himself an absolute Victory; but the *Goths* seeing themselves so hardly press'd upon took their Arms, and fought with greater Animosity, so that *Paul* was slain, and his Troops put to Flight, and thereby endanger'd the Miscarriage of the whole Wing, had not *Stilicho* come seasonably in with the Legions to their Assistance; he rally'd the Horse, drew up the whole Army, and so began the Fight afresh, which was maintain'd on both Sides with much Resolution. At length the Victory inclin'd to the *Romans*; for after an obstinate Contest the Barbarians gave Ground, and lost as many in the Pursuit, as they had done in the Fight. *Stilicho* remain'd Master of the Field of Battel, and the *Romans* pillag'd the Camp of the Enemy, where they

*Alarich* is  
seated at  
*Pollentia*;



recover'd many Captives, and found an inestimable Treasure which the *Goths* had plunder'd in the wealthy Cities of *Greece*, among which, if *Claudia* may be credited, were the Purple Robes of the Emperor *Valens*. *Stilicho* might have intercepted the *Goths* in their Flight, and have destroy'd *Alarich*, but he thought fit to let him escape over the *Po* with the Remainder of his Troops, either because he conceiv'd it imprudent to press too hard upon Barbarians in Despair, or for that he intended to make some use of them afterwards, or desir'd to render himself by the War more considerable to the Empire; whatever the Reasons were, by an Agreement between them, they were immediately to quit *Italy*; in pursuance to which *Alarich* retir'd with his shatter'd Troops as far as *Verona*, but there in Breach of his Promise to *Stilicho*, he put himself into a Condition of engaging a second time with the *Romans*, should they think fit to hazard another Battel; which *Stilicho*, provok'd at the Perfidiousness of the Barbarian, was the more inclinable to do, both because the Enemy was drawn farther off from *Rome*, and the River *Po* was betwixt 'em.

Here the *Romans* had once more the Advantage and *Alarich* narrowly escaping fled with the Remnant of his Army to the Mountains, over which he attempted to pass into *Rhætia* or *Gaul*, but was oppos'd by *Stilicho*, who kept him in so long 'time that most of his Men forsook him and join'd with the *Romans*; and then, after he had undergone a Multitude of Inconveniences, he retir'd with a few of his Companions into *Dalmatia*. *Stilicho*, by all Appearance, might have prevented his Escape, but he is thought to have enter'd into a secret Confederacy with him, thinking his Grandure and Authority with the Emperor could by no means be maintain'd so well as by the Continuance of the War.

and again  
at Verona.



This Year, so remarkable for the Success of the Romans against *Alarich*, had *Theodosius*, the Son of *Arcadius*, and *Rumorodius* for Consuls. *Theodosius* THEODO-  
SILUS II was then but two Years of Age, and had the Year before been declar'd *Augustus* by his Father; the East all this while enjoy'd a perfect Peace, and *Arcadius* found himself at leisure to ease several of his Subjects by some wholesome and seasonable Laws, and reward such as had been zealous in his Service. About the latter end of the Year *Honorius* remov'd from *Ravenna* towards *Rome*, as well to triumph for his Victories over the *Goths*, as to satisfy the Senate and People, who by their several Petitions had desir'd the Honour of his Presence. At *Rome* A. D.  
424. he enter'd into his sixth Consulship, chusing *Aristenetus* for his Colleague. The People were overjoy'd to see him, especially upon such an Occasion, and express'd their Satisfaction in costly Feasts, magnificent Shows, and other publick Demonstrations of their Joy. In the mean time *Stilicho* is said to have made a Peace with *Alarich*, and that with the Emperor's Participation; the Conditions of it were, That *Alarich* should retire with all his Troops out of the Territories of *Honorius*, and break into the Eastern Part of *Illyricum*, which belong'd to *Arcadius*; that *Honorius* or *Stilicho* should, in time convenient, send *Jovius*, Lieutenant for the Emperor in the Western *Illyricum*, who in Conjunction with the *Goths* should seize upon both Parts in Behalf of *Honorius*; upon which *Alarich* went and possess'd himself of *Epirus*, a Branch of the Eastern Empire, where he waited in Expectation of *Stilicho's* Promises.

About this time began the Troubles of *St. Chrysostome*, that worthy Father of the Church, and Bishop of *Constantinople*, which ended not but with his Life. Being a declar'd Enemy to all Vice and *St. Chrysostome persecuted.* vici-



vicious Practices, he often exclaim'd in his Sermons against the Pride, Wantonness and Vanity of the Female Sex, which drew upon him the Ill-will of several Ladies in the Court, amongst whom were *Marsa*, or *Martia*, the Widow of *Promotus*; *Castruccia*, *Saturnius* his Widow; and *Eugraphia*; these three joining together persuaded the Empress *Eudoxia*, that St. *Chrysofome* in one of his Sermons had call'd her *Jezebel*, at which she was extremely incens'd against him. Some Bishops whom he had depos'd by reason of their corrupt Lives, and several Priests whom he had reprov'd and corrected for their Licentiousness, embrac'd so favourable an Opportunity of Revenge; among these was *John*, one of his own Deacons, who produc'd several Articles against him, to which a Synod of Bishops, summon'd for that purpose by *Theophilus*, Bishop of *Alexandria*, his declar'd Enemy, requir'd him to give his Answer. The principal of these Articles were, *That he sold several consecrated Vessels; had laid a Snare to entrap Severian, Bishop of Gabala; had ordain'd four Bishops at one single Ordination; had suffer'd Women to come into his Chamber when no one was by; had conferr'd Holy Orders on several Persons without Testimonials, or the Consent of his Clergy; that he eat by himself, and led a very beastly, gluttonous Life, and the like.* Among those that appear'd the most vigorous against him were *Severian* of *Gabala*, *Acacius* of *Berea*, and *Antiochus* of *Ptolemais*; who tho' they were all Men remarkable in their Generation for their Eloquence and Knowledge of the Scriptures, yet did they suffer themselves to be mis-led by *Theophilus*, either out of Envy to his great Reputation, or some other private Regard. After several Citations, this Mock-Synod presum'd to pronounce a formal Sentence upon him, tho' they all knew that the Particulars with which

he



he was charg'd were either false or insignificant. Having by Unanimity of Voices declar'd him depos'd from his Function, they order'd their Sentence to be communicated as well to the Clergy as the Court, and undertook to inform the Emperor, that *Chrysofome*, having had the Arrogance to call the Empress *Jezebel*, was guilty of High-Treason. *Arcadius* confirm'd the Judgment of the Synod, banish'd him the City, and constrain'd him to embark in an obscure tempestuous Night, and retire to *Prenotus* in *Bithynia*.

But the Day following both the Emperor and the Empress were so alarm'd at a terrible Earthquake, in which the Emperor's Apartment suffer'd very much, that they resolv'd to recal him; he return'd accordingly, and was restor'd to his Bishoprick, from which however he was again thrust out not long after. For a Statue being erected in Honour of the Empress, near the great Church of *St. Sophia*, in *Constantinople*; those who had the Care of the Dedication represented several Idolatrous Shows to the People, who, pleas'd with the Performance, gave such a loud and tumultuous Applause, as disturb'd and interrupted the Divine Service; hereupon the Bishop exclaim'd, with his usual Zeal, against the Authors of such an unreasonable Disorder, and let fall some Words relating to the Occasion of it, which being reported to the Empress, were made to speak a Sense different from what he intended, which reviv'd her Dislike to him, and made her resolve to ruin him; whereupon she stirr'd up his old Enemies against him, supported 'em with her Authority and Interest in the Emperor, and never left off 'till he was once more Depos'd and Banish'd. For three Years together he liv'd an Exile, labouring under great Hardships in his own Person, and under no less in those his Friends were made



made to endure for his sake. His Enemies still persisted to persecute him even in his Exile, procuring him to be remov'd, by the Emperor's Order, from place to place, and to be roughly us'd by the Soldiers who had the Charge of him; at last, having suffer'd all the Fatigues of a three Months Voyage, during which they hurry'd him up and down with much Inhumanity, tho' he had a Feaver upon him occasion'd by their barbarous Treatment, which they plainly told him they did by Order from the Court, that he might die upon the Road, they brought him to *Cumana*, in a Temple near which Place they lodg'd him for that Night; the next Morning the Holy Bishop finding his End approaching, and that he had not long to live, desir'd them to defer their Journey but for a few Hours, which they were so far from granting, that they press'd him with more haste than ordinary, but were scarce advanc'd a League and half on their Way before they found his Feaver so strong upon him that they were forc'd to return back to the Temple, where, upon the Fourth of *November*, he expir'd. In his Life he stood the main Champion for the Purity of the Christian Religion, and in his Death was a Reproach to several who openly profess'd, and ought to have been as shining Lights to the rest of the World, but had not arriv'd to that Purity of Spirit and Integrity of Heart, requir'd and enforc'd so often in the Gospel. We may learn from the Sufferings this great Man endur'd, how requisite a Brotherly Love is to the Peace and Unity of the Church, and that the want of it does not proceed more from a Disagreement in Points of Doctrine, than from some private Ends and selfish Considerations, from which the Fathers of the Church themselves are not always free.

That



That St. *Chrysofome* ow'd all his Misfortunes to the Malice of the Empress *Eudoxia*, we have no reason to doubt. She was, according to the Historian, a Woman insupportably Insolent, imposing upon her Husband, and being impos'd upon by her Eunuchs, who committed great Disorders, and brought innumerable Corruptions into the Court, which was pester'd with Parasites and Informers; so that if St. *Chrysofome* tax'd her obliquely in his Sermons, it as well became the great Character he bore in the Church, as it became her Pride to resent it. The Night after his second Banishment the Episcopal Palace took Fire, the Flames of which A Fire in Constantinople. laid hold on the Roof of the great Church adjoining to it, which was presently reduc'd to Ashes, together with the Hall where the Senate us'd to assemble. This Misfortune was imputed to St. *Chrysofome*'s Friends, as if they had set Fire to the Church with an intent to have no other Bishop there but himself; upon which Consideration they were cruelly persecuted, and thrown into Prison, where several of 'em dy'd of the Torments inflicted on 'em: But the Intelligence the Court had of some fresh Commotions put a stop to their violent Proceedings; for the *Isauri*, who inhabited the most inaccessible Places of the Mountain *Taurus*, fell in several Bodies down upon the adjacent Country, where they over-ran the Villages and unfortify'd Towns, which they sack'd and plunder'd. The Court made choice of one *Arbazacius* to oppose 'em, and relieve *Pamphylia*. Upon his Approach they retir'd back into the Mountains, whither he pursu'd 'em, and apply'd himself with so much Vigour to the Service at first, that had he persisted he might have totally subdu'd 'em, and prevented the like Depredations for the future; but being a Man given up naturally to Ease and Pleasure he grew remiss,



remiss, and suffer'd himself to be brib'd, preferring his private Gain to the publick Good. Of this great Complaint was made to the Court, whither he was sent for in order to be call'd to an Account for his Prevarication; but presenting the Empress with part of what he had gotten from the *Isauri* he evaded the Prosecution, and spent the rest in the fashionable Diversions of the City.

A. D. 405. The Year following *Rome* was again threaten'd with no less than an utter Destruction, from an Invasion of Barbarians led on by *Radagaisus*, term'd by *St. Austin* King of the *Goths*. He observing *Alarich*, after his disgraceful Overthrow, was receiv'd into Confederacy with the *Romans*, and being honour'd and respected by 'em was averse from War, and willing to be at Peace with them, persuaded the Nations inhabiting the other Side of the *Rhine* and the *Ister* to fall into *Italy*, and revenge upon it the late Slaughter of their Countrymen, alluring 'em with Hopes of taking *Rome*, the Wealth of which he promis'd to give up to 'em. Hereupon a Body of four hundred thousand Men united themselves under him, and march'd directly for *Italy*. Upon the first Intelligence of their Motions, *Stilicho* advis'd *Honorius* to add to his *Roman* Legions such Numbers of the *Hunns* and *Alans* as were willing to serve him under the Conduct of *Uldes* and *Sarus*; and as if all these were not sufficient to encounter such Swarms of Barbarians, he invited the Slaves to take Arms upon Promise of Liberty, a thing never known to be done, but when the Common-weath was reduc'd to the greatest Extremity; and that those that were Freemen might be encourag'd to arm themselves in Defence of their Country, he engag'd himself to pay them, that came in by such a time, a certain Sum by way of Advance or Gratuity.

*Rada-*



*Radagaisus* having in the mean time ravag'd all *Pannonia*, was pass'd the *Julian Alps* and got into *Italy*, directing his Course towards *Rome*, which he was already Master of in his Imagination. Being a Heathen he was very superstitious, performing his Sacrifices every Morning to his Gods. As he drew near the City the *Romans* were in the greatest Consternation; and the Heathens, who still made up a considerable Part of the Inhabitants, declar'd aloud that *Radagaisus* would assuredly prevail, not so much upon the Account of his numerous Forces as his Devotion to the Gods, who were banish'd by the ungrateful Citizens from *Rome*, which had deserted their Worship, and forsaken them that had so often defended her; therefore unless the ancient Religion was restor'd, and Christianity abolish'd, the City would certainly fall into the Hands of the Barbarian. With such Complaints as these was every Corner of the City fill'd, and Christ's Name blasphem'd as the Occasion of the present Calamities. *Stilicho* had prudently declin'd opposing himself against *Radagaisus* and his numerous Army, whilst he was in the open Champaign Country where he might in a manner be surrounded by the Barbarians; but when he found him advanc'd as far as *Etruria*, call'd at present *Tuscany*, a Region full of craggy Mountains and narrow Vallies, and that he was set down before *Florence*, which he had so well supply'd with Necessaries that it was able to make a very vigorous Defence, then like a wary Captain he thought fit to set upon him: Accordingly he advanc'd towards him, and after he had sufficiently weary'd out his Army in that Siege, he watch'd an Opportunity, and fell upon his Rear with so much Resolution, that no less than an hundred thousand of his Men were cut off, without the Loss of one Man on the *Roman* side. He drew up with the rest of

*Radagaisus  
defeated.*



of his Army to the Mountains of *Fæfulæ*, where he secur'd his Men from the *Roman* Attacks, but expos'd 'em to the Inconvenience of a barren desolate Place, in which they were closely besieg'd by *Stilicho*. In this Condition he attempted to escape, and leave his Men to the Mercy of the *Romans*, into whose Hands he fell; together with his Sons, and  
*and slain.* was shortly after put to Death. The rest of the Barbarians, overcome with Hunger, submitted in such great Numbers that they were sold by the *Romans* like Beasts, a whole Drove at a time: But having contracted an ill Habit of Body by their long Fasting, and unwholsome Diet afterwards, they all dy'd in a few Days; and *Stilicho* had a Statue of Brass erected to his Memory, as a Reward for his great Industry and extraordinary Service.

Whilst *Europe* was thus harass'd and oppress'd by the Barbarians, the State of *Africk* was serene and quiet; but the Repose of the Church was interrupted by the Donatists, who us'd the Catholics with great Outrage and Violence. *Aurelius*, Bishop of *Carthage*, had summon'd a Synod against 'em, from whence *Theatius* and *Anodius*, two venerable Prelates, were deputed with Letters to the Emperors *Arcadius* and *Honorius*, in which they inform'd 'em that they had left nothing unattempted to reduce those Hereticks to the Church; but that they still continu'd obstinate, and instead of inclining to their Christian Proposals, they fell in a most outrageous manner upon those Catholics that came in their way, and had forcibly seiz'd upon several of their Churches. These Proceedings made 'em fly to their Majesties for Protection, beseeching 'em to have a regard to the Catholick Interest, and put a Stop to the Violence of those Hereticks, lest they compell'd the People by Force to subscribe to their mischievous Doctrine. *Honorius* readily granted their Request.  
*and*



and proceeded with great Rigour against the Donatists, by which means several of 'em relinquisht their Errors, and return'd into the Bosom of the Church. But the most zealous among 'em would listen to no Accommodation, but exercis'd great Cruelties upon all those who were not of their Persuasion, whenever they could lay their Hands upon 'em.

This same Year the Barbarians pour'd themselves with fresh Forces into the Empire, under the Conduct of *Godegisil*, King of the *Vandals*, who seeing *Italy* distracted with Wars on every side, thought he had now a fit Opportunity to invade *Gaul*; which being remov'd far from the Emperor's Presence, could not be so speedily reliev'd. Departing therefore out of *Scythia* at the Head of his *Vandals* and *Alans*, he first march'd through *Sarmatia*, where he was join'd by some of the *Quadi* and other Barbarians, who had formerly settled themselves there by the Permission of *Constantine* the Great. With these he enter'd into *Germany*, where great Numbers of the Inhabitants associated themselves with him, either forc'd to it through Fear, or allur'd by the Hopes of Plunder. Having now a very numerous Army at his Command, he advanc'd with all Expedition to the *Rhine*, where the *Franks* at first oppos'd him, either out of regard to a League they had lately enter'd into with *Stilicho*, or for that they were willing to preserve a Province they hop'd one Day to be Masters of themselves, from the Incursions of so numerous an Enemy; but being overpower'd with Odds they were forc'd to retire, and suffer *Godegisil* to advance with his Army, who pass'd the *Rhine* the thirtieth of *December*, *Ann. Dom. 406*, *Arcadius* being the sixth time and *Probianus* Consuls.

*A new Invasion of the Barbarians.*

They



They were no sooner got on the other side the *Rhine*, but they miserably harrass'd the Country on every side, whilst the Governors of the Provinces who had been plac'd there by the Emperor, were in no Condition to oppose 'em. The first City that felt their Fury was *Mayence*, which they took by Assault, here many thousands of the Inhabitants fled for Refuge into their Churches, whom however they most cruelly massacred, and then rased the City. *Wormes* held out a considerable time, but despairing of any Relief they at last surrender'd at Discretion. The Cities of *Spires* and *Strasburgh* follow'd the same Fate, being taken and pillag'd. From hence they march'd to *Rheims*, which they took by Storm; after which they cut off the Head of *Nicasius*, Bishop of the Place, and put his Sister *Eutropia*, and great Multitudes of the other Inhabitants, to Death. From *Rheims* they went to *Arras*, *Tournay*, *Amiens*, and up as far as the Sea-Coasts about *Calais* and *Bologne*, sacking and pillaging all the Towns they met with in their March.

The Brit-  
tains rebel,  
and set up  
a new Em-  
peror.

This Misfortune was attended by another; for the Inhabitants and Troops that were quarter'd in *Britain*, fearing lest the *Vandals* should pass over the Sea and subdue them with the rest, revolted from their Obedience to *Honorius*, and set up one *Mark*, whom they declar'd Emperor. Presently after, being on a sudden grown weary of their new Prince, they depriv'd him of his Life and Dignity together, and plac'd one *Gratian* in his Room, who was a Countryman of their own. Him they vested with an Imperial Robe, and dutifully attended him for four Months together, but then upon some Dislike they murder'd him, and conferr'd the Sovereignty upon one *Constantine*; not so much in respect to his Courage, for he was a very inconsiderable Man in the Army, but in regard of his Name, which they look'd



look'd upon as fortunate, and importing good Success: For they were in hopes he would deliver 'em from the Barbarians who had over-run *Gaul*, and govern the Empire with Honour and Reputation, as *Constantine* the Great had done in the foregoing Age, who was of the same Name, and had been advanc'd to the Imperial Dignity in the same Island. This new Prince, immediately after his Promotion, pass'd over into *Gaul*, and taking with him the very Flower of all the *British* Youth, so utterly exhausted the Military Force of the Island, that it was wholly broken, and the Island left naked to new Invaders, by which means she lost her old Inhabitants, and submitted to the Power of other Lords.

*Constantine*, as soon as he was got on the other Side, laid Siege to *Bologna*, which he carry'd with little Opposition, after which all the *Roman* Forces in the Country came readily in and join'd him; by whose Assistance he made himself Master in a short time of all *Gallia Celtica*, and a great part of *Aquitain*, whilst *Limenius*, *Præfectus Prætorio*, and *Cariobaudes*, General of the Foot, concluding it impossible to resist *Constantine* and the *Vandals* both at once, fled into *Italy* with the Relicts of their Army; leaving the *Vandals* to waste the Country on one Side, and *Constantine* to pursue his Success on the other.

*Honorius* receiv'd the first Intelligence of this Revolt at *Ravenna*, where he was intent upon raising an Army, which was to march into *Illyricum* and join *Alarich*, as it had been formerly agreed between 'em, and together with him fall upon his Brother's Territories; to which he had been induc'd either at the Instigation of *Stilicho*, who found he had great Enemies in *Arcadius* his Court, or because *Honorius* thought himself affronted in his Ambassadors, by the rough Usage they receiv'd from *Arcadius*, to whom they were sent with Letters from

T

his



his Brother in behalf of *St. Chrysostome*. But as soon as he was inform'd of these strange Revolutions in *Gaul*, he chang'd his Design, and so the *Illyrian Expedition* was interrupted.

A. D.

408.

Arcadius  
dies.His Cha-  
racter.

The Year following, on the first of *May*, in the Consulship of *Bassus* and *Philippus*, *Arcadius* the Emperor dy'd at *Constantinople*; he left behind him one Son, and four Daughters, *Pulcheria*, *Placilla*, *Arcadia*, and *Marina*; who became all of 'em illustrious for their Piety, and Zeal for the true Religion. *Arcadius* dy'd in the Flower of his Age, being not full one and thirty Years old; of which he had reign'd twelve with his Father, and thirteen Years three Months and fifteen Days after his Death. He was himself a Prince well inclin'd, a great Lover of his Subjects, and a Friend to Justice and Sobriety, but he suffer'd himself to be too much rul'd and impos'd upon by his Favourites, who abusing his Authority most grievously oppress'd his Subjects. He was something too uxorious, especially at the latter end of his Reign, which involv'd the Government in a great many Difficulties, and introduc'd strange Corruptions into the Court. He left for his Successor *Theodosius* firnam'd the Younger, being at his Father's Death no more than seven Years old, but he reign'd above two and forty Years after his Decease.

He makes  
the King of  
Persia his  
Son's Guar-  
dan.

III. *Arcadius* found by the Measures his Brother *Honorius* took, and his Practices in *Illyricum* that he had little Reason to depend upon him; fearing therefore lest after his Death he should stri his Son of the Empire, he left him to the Care and Protection of *Isdegerdes*, King of *Persia*, with whom he had lately enter'd into a strict League and Alliance for an hundred Years, and in whose approve Honour and Virtue he knew his Son would find sure Refuge. *Isdegerdes* undertook the Charge with  
Sir



Sincerely, and acquitted himself as faithfully ; for being unable to quit his own Dominion, and take care of *Theodosius*, or attend to the Administration in Person, he sent *Antiochus* in his room to *Constantinople*, a prudent, honest, and experienc'd Statesman ; to whom was join'd in Authority *Anthemius*, the *Præfectus Prætorio*, who had been Consul three Years before : He was one of the greatest Men of the Age, being a zealous Christian, a vigilant Statesman, an honest Courtier, and a valiant Soldier. *Socrates* saith he encompass'd *Constantinople* with new Walls and Fortifications, that he never undertook any thing without the Advice and Approbation of the ablest Men in the State, but above all others he rely'd much upon *Troilus* the Sophist, a wise Man, and of much Experience. Some say *Anthemius*, the better to secure the Empire to *Theodosius*, procur'd the Peace between the *Romans* and *Persians* for an hundred Years ; which however was confirm'd in his Father's Life-time, as we observ'd before, tho' it's very likely he might be instrumental in the causing it to be renew'd.

This Peace contributed very much to the Advancement of the Christian Faith in *Persia*, whither *Maruthas*, Bishop of *Mesopotamia*, being sent in an Embassy, he is said to have cured the King by his Prayers of a Distemper under which he had been long afflicted, and deliver'd his Son who was possess'd with a Devil. These Cures were look'd upon as miraculous, in Consideration of which the Prince gave *Maruthas* leave to build several Churches throughout his Dominions ; and was almost persuaded to embrace the Faith himself, having discover'd the Impostures of his own false Doctors, among which this was not the least remarkable. The *Magi*, who were afraid Christianity was going to be built upon the Ruins of Paganism, convey'd a

Socrat.

L. 7. C. 8.



Man privately under the Temple of the Sun, who when the King came thither to perform his Sacrifices, cry'd out from beneath with a hollow and dismal Voice, that *Isdegerdes* ought to be dethron'd, having provoked the God of the Persians by his impious Favours shown to the Christians. This Voice, which he thought came from Heav'n, at first much surpriz'd the superstitious Prince, but he was soon undeceiv'd by *Maruthas*, who advis'd him to open the Ground near that Place where the Voice seem'd to be deliver'd; which was no sooner done but they discover'd a Hole wherein a Man lay conceal'd, who was immediately put to Death by the King's Order, together with several of the *Magi*. This Relation will not seem strange to those, who are not ignorant of the many Impostures put upon the World now-a-days by the villainous Artifices of the *Roman Priests*.

*Honorius* had not as yet heard of his Brother's Death, but had his Thoughts intent upon *Constantine*, and his Progress in *Gaul*, against whom *Stilicho* had sent one *Sarus* at the Head of a sufficient Army; who meeting with *Justinian*, one of the Usurper's Officers, a Man ignorant and incapable, he kill'd him upon the Place, with the greatest part of his Forces; and having got a very rich Booty, he march'd towards *Valentia*, whither he heard *Constantine* was remov'd, and where he resolv'd to besiege him. *Nevigastes* was another of the Usurper's Generals, whom *Sarus* by fair Promises drew off to his Party, but afterwards order'd him to be slain, contrary to the Faith he had given him. Into their Place *Constantine* advanc'd *Gerontius* and *Edobachus*, the one a *Frank*, and the other born in *Britain*. *Sarus* was too sensible of the Courage and Experience of those two Persons to wait their coming, and therefore he rose up in haste from *Valentia*, after he had  
laid



laid Siege to it seven Days. They pursu'd him with so much Vigour and Execution, that with long Marches and many Dangers he got to the *Alps*, where he was forc'd to buy his Passage into *Italy* by quitting all his Booty to the *Bacaudæ*, an hardy desperate People inhabiting those Parts.

After this *Constantine* united all his Forces together, and with much Diligence fortify'd the *Alps* that lay between *Gallia Celtica* and *Italy*, and that he might secure himself from the Insults of the Barbarians, as well as of the *Romans*, he fortify'd the *Rhine*, and then made *Constans*, his eldest Son, *Cæsar*; having recall'd him from *Winchester*, as our Writers say, where he had devoted himself to a Monastical Life. After this *Constantine*, having made sure of the greatest part of *Gaul*, which submitted to him, settled his Imperial Seat at *Arles*, from whence he sent *Constans* with a powerful Army into *Spain*, where he proceeded with much Success, and took *Didymius* and *Veronianus* Prisoners; these were two of *Theodosius* his Relations, and, if we may believe *Zozimus*, had much disturb'd the Affairs of their Country, which therefore with more Readiness submitted to *Constans*; who having committed the Command of the Army, and the Care of the *Pyrenees*, to *Gerontius* his Lieutenant, he return'd into *Gaul*, and presented the Prisoners to his Father, by whose Order they and their Wives were immediately put to Death. All this while *Godegisil* was pursuing his Conquests, proceeding out of *Gaul* into *Spain*; for by a private Agreement betwixt him and *Constantine*, whilst *Constans* was conquering the Eastern Parts, he was to seize on the West; whereupon the *Vandals* took *Gallicia*, where they settled: The *Suevi* push'd their Conquests farther, and the *Alans* fix'd themselves in *Portugal* and *Andalousia*. From these Barbarians descended

*Constantine's Progress.*



the ancient Kings of *Spain*, the first of which in the Catalogue in *Hermenric*, King of *Gallicia*.

Honorius  
marries his  
first Wife's  
Sister.

During these Transactions in *Gaul* and *Spain*, the Emperor *Honorius*, who had lately lost his first Wife, the eldest Daughter of *Stilicho*, was marry'd to *Thermantia*, her younger Sister. This incestuous Match, to which *Stilicho* is said to have been very averse, was effected by the Procurement of his Wife *Serena*, who hoped by this means to preserve her Authority over *Honorius*, who indeed was very much guided by her. Tho' he had cohabited many Years with *Mary* the elder, he never had any Children, which made *Serena* more desirous to marry him to the younger, being ambitious of Royal Issue, but she likewise continu'd Childless; the Reason of this we have from *Zozimus*, who tells us that when *Honorius* was first contracted to *Mary*, her Mother knew she was too young for his Bed, and yet was not able to prevent or defer the Nuptials; fearing therefore her Daughter's Life to be in Danger, she had Recourse in this Extremity to an old Woman, who by her Charms work'd so far with the Emperor, that her Daughter liv'd and dy'd a Virgin; for it seems the Spell had a stronger Power than was design'd, and never forsook the Emperor 'till his Death. If this Account be true, they must be in an Error, who impute the want of Consummation to the sudden Death of *Thermantia*, as well as her eldest Sister. *Thermantia* was depos'd after her Father's Death, and sent back to her Mother, as we shall see hereafter.

Before the Nuptial Solemnity was well over News was brought to Court that *Alarick* having quitted *Epirus*, and pass'd the Straits between *Pannonia* and *Venetia*, was encamp'd at a Town call'd *Almon*, from whence he advanc'd into *Bavaria*,  
and



and sent to demand of *Stilicho* Money to pay his Army, which, upon his Account, had been quarter'd so long in *Epirus*, and likewise to defray the Charges of the present Expedition, otherwise he threaten'd to pierce into *Italy*, and lay all waste before him. Hereupon the Senate was assembled, and the Question put what was to be done in this Affair; after a short Consultation most of the Senators were for a War, in which *Stilicho* and his Party oppos'd 'em with great Earnestness. They that were on the other Side desir'd to know why he was so fond of a Peace, which was to be bought to the great Dishonour of the Roman Majesty, urging that it became the Dignity of the Empire to chastise the Insolence of a Barbarian, that presum'd to make a Market both of Peace and War; to this he answer'd, That *Alarich* had by *Honorius* his Orders continu'd thus long in *Epirus*, in Expectation of being employ'd against *Arcadius*, and in Conjunction with the Roman Forces to have wrested *Illyricum* from him, and have join'd it to *Honorius* his Dominions; that the Thing had long since been put in Execution, had he not been recall'd by the Emperor's Letters, procur'd by *Serena*'s Means, who was careful to preserve a good Intelligence between the two Brothers. Whether the Thing was just and reasonable or no, *Stilicho* was thought by the Senate to have given a very good Answer, and so it was agreed that *Alarich* should be paid four thousand Pounds of Gold to keep him quiet, tho' many consented against their Judgments meerly for fear of *Stilicho*; and *Lampadius*, a Man of great Birth and Reputation, openly oppos'd it, affirming boldly, That they were not now buying a Peace, but signing a Contract of Servitude; but fearing this Liberty of Speech might draw the Fury of the Court upon him, as soon as the Senate was up he fled into

*A War propos'd in the Senate against Alarich, which is oppos'd by Stilicho.*



the next Church for Sanctuary. *Stilicho* having, by Virtue of this Act of Senate, purchas'd a Peace from *Alarich*, prepar'd all things for his intended Expedition against *Constantine* in *Gaul*. *Honorius* himself had a mind to take a Progress to *Ravenna*, there to view and encourage the Army that was to defend him and the Empire against so considerable an Enemy; to this *Stilicho* was very averse, for he had no mind the Emperor should keep any Correspondence with the Army, and therefore endeavour'd, by all Persuasions possible, to divert him from it; but finding him firm to his Resolution, he procur'd *Sarus*, Captain of the Barbarians that lay at *Vienna*, to raise some Disturbance, not aiming by it at any Innovation, but only to frighten the Emperor, and deter him from his intended Progress.

About this time the Emperor heard of the Death of *Arcadius*, and sent for *Stilicho* to *Bononia* to confer with him about the publick Affairs of the Empire. *Honorius* had a mind to take a Journey into the East, to look after his young Nephew's Interest, and settle the Affairs in those Parts; this *Stilicho* oppos'd with many weighty Arguments, by shewing him how expensive such an Expedition must needs be, how necessary his Residence was in Italy at this Conjunction; that *Constantine*, who had already over-run all *Gaul*, would take the Advantage of his Absence, and bring more Mischief upon the Empire; he added, that *Alarich* himself, tho' now in Peace with him, was deceitful and a Barbarian, having a powerful Army at his Command and therefore not too far to be trusted. He rather propos'd that *Alarich's* Forces should be join'd to the Roman Legions; that the Army so united should be under the joint Command of *Alarich*, and the Officers belonging to those Legions; that they should



should march with all Expedition against the Usurper, and that he himself should be dispatch'd with Letters from the Emperor to Constantinople, containing the Substance of what he would have transacted in the East.

Tho' *Honorius* already began to entertain a Jealousie of *Stilicho*, yet he approv'd of all he propos'd, and having sign'd his Letters for *Theodosius* and *Alarich*, he departed from *Bononia*, attended by one *Olympius*, born nigh the *Euxine* Sea, a Man, says *Zozimus*, who, upon the Reputation of Christian Piety, which he outwardly affected, and a great Pledge to Modesty and Sobriety, was in very great Esteem with the Emperor, who advanc'd him to a principal Post in the Court and employ'd him about his Person. He discoursing with *Honorius* upon the Road, increas'd the Suspicions he had lately conceiv'd of *Stilicho's* Designs, and particularly endeavour'd to persuade him, that he so earnestly desir'd to be sent into the East for no other reason, but that he might have the better Opportunity to remove *Theodosius*, and transfer the Sovereignty of those Parts upon his Son *Eucherius*; to which purpose he held private Correspondence with *Alarich*, with *God-gisil*, and even the Usurper *Constantine*, with whom he had hitherto prolong'd the War on purpose to make himself considerable to the State, and powerful in the Army. He so thoroughly convinc'd the Emperor of this, and whatever else he had to alledge against *Stilicho*, that he resolv'd to get rid of him as soon as he could, and gave *Olympius* and *Sarus* Orders to destroy him. At *Ticinum*, or *Pavia*, *Olympius* wrought so cunningly with the Soldiers, who had no Kindness for *Stilicho*, that they all mutiny'd, and in a tumultuous manner slew all those who were known to be well affected to *Stilicho*; among these were *Limenius*, *Præfectus Prætorio* in

*Honorius* grows jealous of *Stilicho*.

A Mutiny at *Ticinum*.



in Gaul, and *Chariabaudes*, who had lately fled from *Constantine*, as we observ'd before, and were now come to the Emperor to *Ticinum*; together with these they slew *Vincentius*, *Salvius*, *Nemorius*, *Patronius* and *Longinianus*, who was *Præfectus Prætorii* of *Italy*. These were all Men Eminent in the State, but of the Inferior Sort there fell Multitude without Number. *Stilicho* was still at *Bononia* when the Report of this Sedition was brought to him and in great Consternation call'd the Officers of the Confederated Barbarians together, with whom he consulted what Course was proper to be taken. *Stilicho* at first was inform'd that the Emperor himself had miscarry'd in the Tumult, and therefore it was unanimously agreed among 'em, that if *Honorius* was slain, all the Confederates should fall upon the *Roman* Soldiers, and by chastising them restrain the rest; but if the Tempest fell only upon the Magistrates, then the Ringleaders of the Mutiny should be punish'd as an Example to the rest. By a second Express *Stilicho* was inform'd that no Violence had been offer'd to the Emperor's Person, that the Mutiny was begun by *Olympius* his Procurement, and that none but his own Friends had suffer'd in it; by this he saw they aim'd solely at him, and that it was time for him to consult his own Safety; whereupon he resolv'd to remove to *Ravenna*, a strong Town well inhabited, and at his Devotion; but *Sarus*, who commanded the Barbarians that were in Garrison there, seiz'd upon *Stilicho*'s Guards by Command from the Emperor, and order'd him to be taken into Custody; he having notice of it fled by Night into a Church of the Christians, from whence he was taken out the next Day by his own Consent, after the Soldiers had affirm'd upon Oath, in presence of the Bishop, that they had no Orders from the Emperor to kill, but



but secure him; however he was no sooner remov'd out of the Church, before they produc'd fresh Letters from *Honorius* with a Warrant for his Death, which was executed accordingly on the twenty third of *August*, *A. D.* 408, the Senate at the same time ordering his Name to be rais'd out of all Publick Places, and his Statues to be demolish'd. The Historians of those Times are not agreed in the Circumstances of this Execution, but concur so far in the Substance as we have related it. *Zozimus* indeed disagrees with himself, for whereas at first we were told of his Rapine and Oppression, his Luxury and Debauchery, he at parting represents him as a Man the most Modest of all others, who at that time were entrusted with the Management; for tho' he was nearly ally'd to the Emperor *Theodosius*, and had marry'd both his Daughters to his Son *Honorius*, tho' he had exercis'd the Office of General for three and twenty Years together, yet was his Son advanced to no higher Employment than *Tribune of the Notaries*, nor was he ever known to prefer any Person in the Army for the sake of his Money, so that upon the whole he seems neither pleas'd with his Advancement nor Disgrace; but in this he follows his old Maxim of arraigning, as much as he can, the Actions of all Christian Princes, and might probably bear a greater Respect to the Cause and Person of *Stilicho* for the sake of his Son *Eucherius*, who to make himself acceptable to the Heathens threaten'd, that if ever he should be advanc'd to the Imperial Dignity, he would begin his Reign with the Restitution of the Temples, and Destruction of Churches. Those, who are less partial to *Stilicho's* Memory, say he justly deserv'd the Death he suffer'd, that he introduc'd *Alarich* into *Honorius* his Dominions, and call'd the barbarous Nations into the West. After all we must



must allow him to have been a very great Statesman, and a Person of very Excellent Qualities, but that he was too much perverted by Ambition which blinded and destroy'd him. He was a Valiant Soldier, and Experienc'd General, ready in forming any Design, and as successful in the Execution of it. *Honorius* was so implicitly guided in his Counsels by him, that for a long time he did nothing without his Approbation, so that he seem'd to be more absolute in the Empire than the Emperor himself, having a vast Capacity in the Management of Affairs relating either to War or Peace.

Immediately after his Death his own Estate, and that of his Friends and Adherents, were by Publick Edict Confiscated to the Emperor's Use. *Thermantia*, the Empress, was depos'd and sent home to her Mother: *Eucherius* was seiz'd at *Narny*, and convey'd from thence to *Rome*, where, by the Emperor's Order, he was put to Death. *Theodosius* was acquainted by Letters from *Honorius* of his Favourite's Death, and the occasion of it; a strict Alliance was concluded between 'em, and in pursuance of it they enter'd together into the Consulate, tho' this happen'd not 'till the Year following. The Emperor's Officers proceeded with great Severity against the Friends of *Stilicho*, and when the Soldiers that were quarter'd up and down in the Cities of *Italy* heard of his Death, they flew instantly upon the Wives and Children of the Barbarians, who upon *Stilicho's* Account, had enter'd into the Emperor's Pay, and putting all to the Sword seiz'd on whatever they had. This prov'd of very ill Consequence, for when their Husbands, Fathers and Relations heard of this abominable Cruelty, and the impious Violation of the Faith given them in a solemn manner by the *Romans*, they vow'd Revenge, and resolv'd to join with *Alarich*, and in Con-

What follow'd upon  
*Stilicho's*  
Death.



Conjunction with him enter into a War against the Romans. Accordingly about thirty thousand of 'em quitted the Emperor's Service at once and retired towards *Alarich*, who at first seem'd cautious of receiving 'em, or giving Ear to their Proposals; for a full Year was not expir'd since his last Peace with the Emperor, to whom he sent Messengers with Offers to confirm it, and to propose to him, That if he would raise him a small Sum of Money to pay his Army their Arrears, and deliver up as Hostages for performance of Articles *Aetius* the Son of *Gaudentius*, and *Jason* the Son of *Jovius*, he in exchange would send him some among the chiefest of the Nobility in his own Nation, and withdraw his Troops out of *Noricum* into *Pannonia*. *Honorius* Alarich's Offers rejected by Honorius. being mis-led by ill Counsel rejected his Proposals, and so lost an Opportunity of making if not a very honourable, at least a very advantageous Peace; and yet at the same time made no Provisions for a War. Had he muster'd his Forces together from all Quarters, and so dispos'd of 'em as to have stopp'd the Enemy in his Passage, or prevented his farther Progress; had he made choice of *Sarus* for his General, whose very Name was a Terror to the Enemy both for his Courage and Experience, and who had with him a great Number of Barbarians that upon tryal would have been found able to make a great Resistance, he had in some measure provided against the Attempts of so powerful an Adversary: But relying wholly upon the Advice and Humours of *Olympius*, he involv'd the State in great Calamities, chusing such Persons for his Generals, as at once created Contempt and Confidence in the Minds of his Enemies; for he gave the Command of the Horse to *Turpillio*, of the Foot to *Varanes*, and made *Vigilantius* General of the Troops of the Household, Men of little Courage, and less Experience.

The



A. D.  
409.

He enters  
Italy,

and marches  
to  
Rome.

The Year following *Alarich* sent for *Ataulfus*, his Wife's Brother, out of *Pannonia*, to come and join him with the *Hunns* and *Goths* which he had in great Numbers under him, and be his Associate in the War; but without staying for his Arrival he began his March, in Execution of his mighty Designs; and quitting *Noricum* he pass'd the *Alps*, and descended into *Friuli*, leaving *Aquileia* and *Padua* on the left Hand: Passing the *Po* without any Opposition, he drew near to *Ravenna*, and encamp'd with his Army in the Country adjoining to it. From thence he sent Ambassadors to *Honorius*, who was then lying in the Town, with Offers not only of Peace but of his Service, provided he and his Men might have some Habitations assign'd 'em in Italy; promising, upon that Consideration, to serve him and the Empire faithfully. Tho' *Honorius* was sensible *Alarich's* Forces were much superior to his, and that he was unable to give him Battel, yet relying upon the Strength of *Ravenna*, and other Cities that were well fortify'd, together with the Supplies he expected out of the East, he was deaf to his Proposals, and answer'd him with much Assurance, that he was resolv'd never to condescend to any Offers he should make whilst he continu'd in Italy; out of which he advis'd him instantly to retire with his Army, unless he had a Mind to be driven out by main Force, as he had been once before, which he had great reason to remember. *Alarich*, incens'd at this haughty Answer, mov'd with his Army towards *Rimini* and the *Picentin*, from thence into *Umbria*, call'd at present *St. Peter's Patrimony*, raging with Fire and Sword on every side as he pass'd, to render himself the more terrible; and in this manner march'd directly to *Rome*, stopping up all the Passages that led to it: By which means the City, which was croud'd with Inhabitants, was presently



sently reduc'd to Famine, which was attended by a Pestilence, proceeding from the unwholsome Diet they were forc'd in that Exigence to make use of, and the Infection of the Air arising from great numbers of the Dead that lay up and down the Streets unbury'd, which made that great City look like a large Charnel-House. In this Extreamity the Senate dispatch'd their Ambassadors out to *Alarich*, to desire him *either to grant 'em a Peace upon reasonable and moderate Terms, or give 'em leave to come out in Battel-Array, and fight it out with him in the open Field like true Romans.* Upon this he burst out into a loud Laughter, and answer'd *Thick Grass was easier cut than thin.* When they came to debate about a Peace he demanded with an Insolent Barbarity *all their Gold and Silver, all their rich Moveables, together with their Slaves, without which he was resolv'd never to raise the Siege;* and when he was ask'd what he would leave the Inhabitants, he reply'd sternly, *Their Lives.* Hereupon they desir'd he would grant 'em a short Truce in order to a farther Treaty, which having obtain'd they return'd into the City. The Heathens that were then in *Rome*, seeing themselves reduc'd to such Hardships began to cry aloud, that Recourse ought to be had to the Gods who had heretofore succour'd and preserv'd the City in the greatest Extremities; and when some *Hetruscan* Augurs affirm'd that the only way to preserve the City was publickly to restore the usual Sacrifices, the Senate consented to it: But so far was this from relieving the City that it labour'd every Day under some new Difficulties. So that they were forc'd to treat a second time with the Barbarian, who agreed to raise the Siege upon Payment of five thousand Pounds of Gold, thirty thousand of Silver, four thousand silk Garments, three thousand Skins of Purple Dye, and as many



many Pounds of Pepper; and forasmuch as a Sum so immense could not be rais'd by any Tax to be laid upon the Citizens, they had therefore recourse to the Temples of the Heathen Gods, taking from thence the Silver and Gold, and whatever rich Ornaments they found in 'em, and which had hitherto been apply'd to Idolatrous Purposes, wherewith they made good the Deficiency. *Alarich* having receiv'd the Sum they agreed upon, retir'd with his Army into *Tuscany*, without the Concurrence of *Honorius* to the Peace, tho' the Senate had sent and desir'd him to be included it. For *Constantine*, who as we observ'd before had been declar'd Emperor, and had settled himself in *Gaul* and a great part of *Spain*, about this time sent his Ambassadors to *Honorius*, who were to ask his Pardon for that he had assum'd the Imperial Title which had been forc'd upon him. *Honorius* not only admitted of his Excuse, but sent him back the Imperial Habit, and associated him in the Empire, expecting he would come to his Assistance against *Alarich* as he had promis'd; and besides the Advantage of having but one Enemy to deal with at a time, he thought it the readiest way to procure the Safety of his Kinsmen, *Veronian* and *Didymius*, of whose Murther he was at that time ignorant. This new Accommodation made *Honorius* averse to any Thoughts of a Treaty with *Alarich*, tho' the Senate had sent their Deputies expressly to him upon that Account, and *Alarich* insisted upon nothing but being made Commander in chief of the *Roman* Armies, as well Horse as Foot; to which *Honorius* could by no means be brought to consent, urging that it would be a Disgrace to the Dignity of the *Roman Majesty*, and very prejudicial to the *Empire*; and so the Messengers were sent back without any satisfactory Answer.

*Honorius makes Constantine his Associate in the Empire.*



About this time *Ataulfus*, whom *Alarich* had sent for, as we observ'd before, had pass'd the *Julian Alps*, and was advanc'd into the Coasts bordering upon the *Adriatick*, with an Intent to join and reinforce *Alarich's* Army. *Honorius* drew out the best of his Forces garrison'd in the Towns thereabouts, and sent 'em under the Conduct of *Olympius* to hinder so dangerous a Conjunction; and they behav'd themselves so well, that they kill'd above fifteen hundred of the Enemy with the Loss of no more than seventeen Men. Notwithstanding which great Piece of Service, *Olympius*, who had been accus'd as Author of all the present Calamities, being dismiss'd from Court, was forc'd to fly into *Dalmatia*, to prevent further Mischief; after whose Disgrace, *Jovius*, the *Præfectus Prætorio* of *Italy*, succeeded as chief Minister of State to *Honorius*, and drew the Emperor into new Troubles. For being sent to propose some new Conditions of Peace to *Alarich*, in which he appear'd too forward, and therein offended the Emperor; upon his Return he thought to re-ingratiate himself by over-acting his Part on the other Hand, and having first oblig'd the Emperor by Oath never to make Peace with *Alarich*, but wage perpetual War with him, he made the same himself, by touching the Head of the Emperor, and exacted it from all others that were in any Place or Authority. *Alarich*, enrag'd to see all his Propositions for an Accommodation rejected, march'd from *Rimini* towards *Rome*, and resolv'd to lay Siege to it a second time; but observing that the Emperor was raising great Bodies of Forces on every Side, that he had entertain'd ten thousand *Hunns* in his Service, and considering that the Fate of War is doubtful and precarious, he procur'd some Bishops to go to the Emperor, and conjure him not to suffer through his Neglect that City, which for

U

so



so many Ages had been Mistress of the World, to be expos'd as a Prey to the Barbarians, nor give up her beautiful Buildings to be burnt and destroy'd, but to admit of such moderate Conditions as he now propos'd which were only a small Sum of Money, and Provision for his Army, together with Upper and Lower Bavaria for their Habitations, which paid but an inconsiderable Tribute to the Empire, and were subject to the continual Invasions of their Neighbours: In consideration of which he was ready to contract a perpetual Friendship and Society in War with the Romans, and oblige himself to defend the Common-wealth against all her Enemies whatever. All the World were surpriz'd at this sudden and unexpected Modesty in *Alarich*, who declining all former Pretension, had of himself offer'd Conditions so just and advantageous to the Empire, as the Affairs of the Emperor then stood. Notwithstanding which, *Jovius* and those of his Faction oppos'd all Overtures of Peace, alledging they had bound themselves by a solemn Oath, sworn by the Head of the Emperor, never to make any Peace with *Alarich*; as if the Observance of a rash, and indeed an unjust Oath, was to be preferr'd to the Welfare of the State. *Alarich* therefore finding himself abus'd, march'd directly for *Rome*; and as he approach'd near to the City, he sent for the principal Inhabitants, and acquainted 'em with *Honorius* his invincible Obstinacy, and threaten'd to take the Town by Force, unless the Citizens would join with him in a War against *Honorius*: Which when the Inhabitants could by no means be persuaded to do, he laid close Siege to the Town, took the Haven, and in it all the publick Provisions, which he threaten'd to distribute among his own Men, unless they instantly submitted. They, seeing the Necessity to which they were reduc'd, and that they must unavoidably perish for Hunger,

New Proposals from  
*Alarich* rejected by  
*Honorius*.

con-



consented to what *Alarich* had propounded ; so that inviting him into the City they deliver'd him up *Placidia*, the Emperor's Sister, as an Hostage of their Fidelity, and according to his Command created *Attalus*, Præfect of the City, Emperor ; who in return made *Alarich* General of the Army, and *Tertullus*, a Heathen, Consul for the Year ensuing ; distributing the other great Offices among Heathens and *Arians*, being himself an *Arian*. *Alarich* advis'd him to send some Troops of Barbarians into *Africk*, under the Command of *Dru- mas*, to remove *Heraclian*, who commanded there for the Emperor, and might be a great Hindrance to him in the Progress of his Affairs : But in this and other things he acted contrary to the Advice of *Alarich*, and behav'd himself in every respect like a Man whose Authority was like to be of a very short Continuance.

*Alarich makes Attalus Emperor,*

With the Succours he receiv'd from *Alarich* he undertook to besiege *Honorius* in *Ravenna*, who, much terrify'd at the Approach of so many Enemies sworn to his Destruction, sent and offer'd to receive him as his Partner in the Empire ; but was answer'd, That *Attalus* was so far from suffering him to enjoy so much as the simple Name of Emperor, that after he had stripp'd him of his Imperial Robes, he would confine him to some remote and desolate Island, where he should spend the rest of his Days in Obscurity, glad he had so escap'd with his Life. The poor Emperor was so confounded at this prodigious Arrogance, that he thought of escaping to his Nephew *Theodosius* ; but at that Instant six Cohorts, consisting of four thousand Men, that had been formerly sent for out of the East, arriv'd to his Assistance, which encourag'd him to continue at *Ravenna* in expectation of the Success of his Arms in *Africk* ; concluding if *Heraclian* prevail'd

U 2

he



he should, with the Accession of his Forces, be able to make Head against *Attalus* and *Alarich*.

Whilst the War rag'd with such Violence in the midst of *Italy*, the Provinces abroad labour'd under equal Difficulties, for whilst some were daring to throw off the Authority of the Empire, others presum'd to usurp it ; but *Honorius* was too much employ'd at home to have any leisure to look abroad. So that all things were manag'd in *Gaul* and *Spain* according to the Will and Pleasure of those that were strongest.

*Alarich* was willing more closely to besiege *Honorius* in *Ravenna*, which *Attalus* had block'd up by the Forces under his Command, expecting the Success of his Arms in *Africk* ; and when *Alarich* understood they had been defeated by *Heracian*, he began to be weary of his new Emperor, whom he found unequal to so great a Charge. His Aversion to him was improv'd by some near *Attalus*, who had been regain'd to the Emperor's Interest, and made the *Goths* believe that *Attalus* had a Design upon his Life, the better to assure himself of the Empire, which he scorn'd to hold upon precarious Terms. This the King was more inclinable to believe, when he observ'd that by the ill Conduct of *Attalus* their Affairs were quite ruin'd in *Africk* ; that *Heracian* had seiz'd upon all the Ports, and thereby put a Stop to the Importation of any Corn or other Merchandize, into *Italy*. This created a great Famine throughout the Country, which was increas'd, for that the Lands, by reason of the Wars had not been till'd for several Years ; but no Place felt it so grievously as *Rome*, where Men were ready to devour one another, and several Mothers were reported to have fed upon their own Infants ; so that *Alarich* seeing the publick Calamities encrease through the Folly of those who had the Government of Affairs.



fairs, sent his Ambassadors once more to treat with *Honorius*, promising to strip *Attalus* of that Dignity with which he had invested him. The Conditions were readily accepted by the Emperor, who on his Part offer'd to agree to all his Demands. Hereupon *Alarich* return'd with his Army towards *Rome*, where he publickly deprived *Attalus* of the Imperial Purple, which he sent to *Honorius*, detaining the Usurper and his Son *Ampelius* Prisoners. After which he return'd towards *Ravenna*, there to confirm the Peace, on Condition he was made Co-Partner in the Empire, and some commodious part of *Gaul* was assign'd him for himself and his Men; in consideration of which he would be ready to assist *Honorius* and the Empire upon all Occasions whatsoever. Both the Heathens and the *Arians* were much offended at this Accommodation, for the one had promis'd themselves mighty Advantages, *Attalus* himself being an *Arian*, and the other no less than a Re-establishment of their Idolatry, which he had promis'd them. But this peaceable Face of Affairs was shortly after chang'd by the means of *Sarus*, because it no ways countenanc'd his particular Interest. He had great Numbers of Barbarians under his own independent Command, with which he had for some time observ'd a Neutrality; but when he found *Ataulfus*, who was his mortal Foe, join'd with *Alarich*, he began to apprehend his Power, and declare openly for *Honorius*: 'Tho' he knew a Treaty of Peace had been concluded between him and the *Goths*, yet with three hundred of his Men he fell upon the *Goths*, who expected no such Usage, and kill'd a great Number of 'em. *Alarich*, who concluded that what *Sarus* had done was by *Honorius* his Participation and Consent, departed in a great Rage, and went with his Army that continu'd

and de-grades him again.

*Sarus prevents an Accommodation.*

*Rome taken*



encamp'd near *Rome*, which he press'd closer than ever, and at last took it, whether by Force or Stratagem is hard to be determined, for the Historians that have written of it are not agreed among themselves in that Point, any more than to the particular time of the Year in which it was taken; for some say it was on the first of *April*, others on the twenty-fourth of *August*, which seems the most likely. Thus that City, which for many Ages together had pillaged the rest of the World, and enrich'd herself with the Spoils of other Nations, suffer'd now in her Turn, and beheld that with which she us'd to feed her Pride and Luxury fall into the Hands of Barbarians, her declared Enemies; there was hardly a House throughout that vast and opulent City, but what suffer'd in the common Calamity, several of 'em being set on Fire by the insolent Soldiers after they had been rifled. *Alarich*, before he broke into it, forbid his Soldiers, at the Peril of their Lives, from molesting those that fled for Sanctuary into the Churches, especially those of the Holy Apostles. He gave 'em free Liberty to plunder where they pleas'd, only they were commanded to abstain from Things consecrated to Holy Uses, and to spill the Blood of none but such as they found in Arms, and endeavouring to make Resistance. Several Pagans observing the particular Favour shewn the Christians, turn'd Christians too, and fled with them for Safety into their Churches, the Preservation of which, and the extraordinary Respect shewn 'em by the *Goths* in the midst of so horrible a Confusion, whilst their own Idolatrous Temples were industriously burnt and destroy'd, they look'd upon as miraculous. Three Days did the City suffer under the Tyranny of the Barbarians, who on the third quitted it of their own Accord, and left it in a much better Condition than the *Gauls* or *Nero* had done,



done, whose brutish Wantonness exceeded the more generous Anger of the victorious Barbarian; so that this seem'd a shaking of the Rod over the proud City, rather than a thorough Correction; a Denunciation of God's Anger, and not an Execution of his Judgments: Happy had it been for her if she could have taken Warning, and not after so many Tryals have forc'd the Divine Vengeance down upon her Head. This Captivity of *Rome* fell out in the 18th Year of *Honorius*, the second of the 297th *Olympiad*, in the Consulship of *Varanes* and *Tertullus*, in the 1163d after her Foundation, *A. D.* 410.

---



## C H A P. IV.

*From the Taking of Rome by the Goths,  
to the Total Failure of the Western  
Empire in Augustulus.*

*Containing the Space of Sixty Six Years.*

I. **A** *Larich* having now in his Power the Imperial City, might easily have fix'd himself there, and with his triumphant and victorious Army have made War upon *Honorius*, and by degrees have united the Body of the Empire to the Head; but whether it proceeded from the want of good Counsel, or the secret Pleasure of Divine Providence, he knew not how to make an advantageous Use of his Victory, nor secure the Conquest he had with much Labour and Difficulty obtain'd, Driven out by an Almighty Hand, rather than of his own Accord, his straggling Troops rov'd through *Campania*, *Lucania*, and *Calabria*, wasting the Country, and loading themselves with the

A. D. 411. Wealth of it; of which when he thought it sufficiently drain'd, and had gratify'd his Humour to the full upon the Continent, he thought of passing, with his Army, over into *Sicily*, there to act the same Cruelties over again. Accordingly he drew his Forces down to *Rhegium*, where they were embark'd; but by that time he was got out to Sea a violent Tempest seiz'd him, which beat him back upon the Coasts of *Calabria*, where he fell upon *Consentia*, a strong Town, that refus'd to admit him, and having taken it by Force, he gave it up to be plun-



plunder'd by his Soldiers. Here, as he was considering what farther Course he was to take for the Advancement of his Affairs, he was suddenly seiz'd *The Death of Alarich.* with a Fit of Sicknes, which carry'd him off in a few Days. The *Goths* exceedingly lamented the Death of their King, under whose Conduct they had perform'd such great Exploits, and met with such extraordinary Success. Lest the *Romans*, who had been so often defeated by him, should come and offer an Indignity to his Bones after he was bury'd, they turn'd the Course of the River *Bu-sento*, by digging a great Canal for the Reception of the Water, and in the midst of the Channel they bury'd their King, and with him abundance of their Wealth, after which they restor'd the Waters to their right Course, and kill'd all the Slaves they had employ'd in the Work, that no Discovery might be made of the Place. This Solemnity being over, they consulted about the Choice of a new King, and, after a short Deliberation, it fell upon *Athaulph*, *Athaulph, made King,* or *Adolph*, Brother-in-Law to the Deceas'd; who, *marries* being thus promoted, marry'd *Placidia*, Sister of *Placidia.* *Honorius*, who had been detain'd as an Hostage by *Alarich*, but us'd with much Honour by him. This happen'd well to the *Roman* Empire, for being a Woman of good Address, and great Discretion, she so far insinuated her self into him, that she inclin'd him which way she pleas'd. He had a Design of returning back to *Rome*, of taking it a second time, of settling himself there, and intended to call it *Gothia* instead of *Rome*, the very Name of which he had a great Ambition to obliterate; but she so temper'd him by her Prayers, Entreaties and Persuasions, that a Treaty was concluded betwixt him and the Emperor upon the same Foot with his Brother's, which was that he should quit *Italy*, and retire into *Gaul*, where a commodious Tract should be



be assign'd for him and his new Subjects ; accordingly he went and settled in *Gallia Narbonensis*, where he was acknowledg'd as King, and Allie of the *Romans*, whom he honestly assisted afterwards in their *Gallic Wars* ; presently after this the Inhabitants of *Rome*, who had left it in the time of Danger, seeing the Storm at last blown off, and that there was some Appearance of Peace, return'd in such great Numbers, that shortly after the Town was grown as populous as ever.

Constantine breaks out again;

And now there was hardly any left able to disturb the Publick Peace but *Constantine*, who, as we observ'd before, was receiv'd by *Honorius* into a Partnership of the Empire, upon a Promise of his Fidelity for the future, which he had not Honour enough to observe, but broke out shortly after in hopes of seizing *Italy* in the midst of so many publick Confusions ; whereupon *Honorius*, in consideration of his restless turbulent Spirit, was resolv'd, if possible, to destroy him ; and making *Constantius*, a *Roman* of great Nobility, Valour and Prudence, his Lieutenant-General, he sent him into *Gaul* with a powerful Army. *Constantine* was at that time besieg'd in *Arles* by *Gerontius*, who had been formerly his Commander in *Spain*, but having receiv'd some Unkindness from him, fought at present neither for him nor *Honorius*, but labour'd to raise one *Maximus*, an Emperor of his own choosing ; whilst he was pressing the Siege *Constantius* arriv'd with the Army under his Command, whereupon *Gerontius* knowing his Forces to be inferior to his, rais'd the Siege, and fled into *Spain* with as many of his Troops as wou'd follow him, for a great many of his Men, neither approving of his Conduct nor his Cause, went over to *Constantius*. *Gerontius* his ill Fortune pursu'd him into *Spain*, where the Soldiers, offended at him for his shameful Flight, attack'd



attack'd him in his own House, which he defended with much Courage; and being assisted by no more than one Friend, and a few Slaves, he kill'd above three hundred of the m, fighting obstinately 'till all their Weapons were spent, and then the Slaves consulted their own Safety and fled. *Gerontius* might with Ease have sav'd himself too, but was detain'd by his Love to his Wife, whom he could not be persuaded to forsake, who begg'd him to kill her rather than suffer her to fall into the Hands of his Enemies; wherefore when he found there was no room left for Hope, he first cut off the Head of his Friend, after that his Wife's, and then dispatch'd himself.

In the mean time *Constantius* had taken up his Post, and was laying close Siege to *Constantine*, who after a Defeat of a Party that was marching to his Relief, and a Defence for four Months, divested himself of the Purple, and retir'd into the Church, where he got himself to be ordain'd a Priest, thinking that Character sufficient to preserve his Life. As soon as it was known to the Inhabitants, and *Constantius* had taken an Oath for their Indemnity, he was receiv'd into the Town, and immediately sent away *Constantine* and his Son *Julian* to *Honorius*, by whose Order they were put to Death upon the Road. and is put to Death.

The Fate and Punishment of *Constantine* could not deter others from aiming at the like Usurpations; for at this time *Jovinus*, a Man of great Power and Quality in *Auvergne*, usurp'd the Imperial Title, and by the Assistance of the *Franks*, *Burgundians* and *Germans*, was preparing to make good his Pretensions, but was overthrown by *Constantius*, who follow'd him so close that he was forc'd to fly out of the Country, after *Constantius* had taken most of his Adherents and put 'em to Death. Jovinus usurps in Gaul,

After



and Hera-  
clian in A-  
frick.

A. D.  
413.

After *Jovinus* follow'd *Heraclian*, who the same Year usurp'd in *Africk*; he being a Man of Power, Interest and Authority, put *Italy* at first into a great Consternation, especially when by detaining the annual Supply of Corn they began to be in great want of Provisions. *Heraclian* had commanded the Emperor's Armies in *Africk*, had been very successful in his Services in that Province, and was design'd Consul for the ensuing Year, all which Considerations made his Rebellion more extraordinary, and the Issue more doubtful: he mann'd out a very strong Fleet of Ships, and no less, according to *Orosius*, than three thousand seven hundred Sail, therein out-doing the Naval Strength of *Xerxes* and *Alexander* the Great. With this Fleet he set Sail, and after he had rov'd along upon the *Italian* Coast he landed his Men, and put *Rome* into a great Consternation; but *Marinus*, one of the Emperor's Commanders, march'd out against him at the Head of the *Roman* Youth, and Veteran Troops of the Empire, which made a brave Appearance, and quite dishearten'd the Usurper; who, without trusting to the Issue of an Engagement, fled in great Precipitation, and getting on board a small Chaloup, set Sail for *Carthage*, where he was kill'd the Year following by one of his own Soldiers.

Heraclian  
kill'd.

In the mean while *Constantius* was busily employ'd in *Gaul*, which by this time was so far settled through his Industry and Success, that of all those barbarous Nations that first follow'd *Godegisil* thither, none remain'd but the *Burgundians*, Natives originally of that Tract of Land that lies between the *Oder* and the *Vistula*, but quitting their own Country came with the rest of the Barbarians into *Gaul*. *Constantius* thought fit to march against 'em, but they finding he was likely to prove too strong for 'em, petition'd him for Peace, and desir'd



desir'd they might be admitted as Friends and Allies to the *Romans*. *Constantius* thought it not prudent to provoke 'em too far, lest some unexpected Mis-carriage should sully the Reputation of his Arms; and therefore granting their Demands, gave 'em leave to settle themselves upon the Banks of the Rivers *Rodanus* or the *Rhône*, and the *Soane*, call'd by the Ancients *Araris*. After this *Constantius* was sent for by the Emperor to *Rome*, where for his signal Services he was rewarded with the Honour of Consul and Patrician, but had not long continu'd at *Rome* before new Commotions recall'd him abroad; for *Adolph*, King of the *Goths*, a warlike and restless People, taking his Advantage of the Wars he saw the *Romans* engag'd in, began to disturb the Empire. He had brought *Attalus* with him out of *Italy*, and now persuaded him once more to re-assume the Imperial Purple, and act the Emperor: *Attalus* being a Man of a fickle ambitious Temper readily embrac'd the Occasion, and by his Patron's Assistance rais'd a very powerful Army, consisting of turbulent unruly People, fond of Novelty and Confusion. Hereupon *Honorius* declar'd both him and *Adolph* Enemies to the Empire, and made *Constantius* his General, who was at that time esteem'd the Emperor's Right Hand, and Buckler of the State. *Constantius* the more readily accepted the Service because he had no great Kindness for the *Gothick* King, so that departing from *Arles* at the Head of his Army, in the beginning of the Spring, he march'd up to *Narbonne*, where *Adolph* kept his Court, whom he threaten'd with a Siege unless *Attalus* was deliver'd up to him. *Placidia* advis'd her Husband to quit the Interest of the Usurper, and comply with *Constantius*; but when the King could by no Persuasions be prevail'd upon to do it, *Constantius* laid Siege to the Place, and press'd him so hard that *Adolph*

A. D.

414.

*Adolph makes Attalus Emperor again.*

*Attalus and Adolph declar'd Enemies to the Empire.*



Attalus  
taken.

*Adolph* seeing there was no possibility of a Relief, thought of leaving the Town and transporting his *Goths* into *Africk*; of which *Constantius* being aware, he seiz'd upon all the Gallies and other Vessels riding near the Coast, so that he was forc'd to alter his Measures, and fly, together with *Attalus*, into *Spain*, where he seiz'd upon *Barcelona*. Here some of the *Gothick* Soldiers, who had no great Kindness for *Attalus*, laid hold suddenly upon him, and carry'd him Prisoner to *Constantius*, who put him in Chains and sent him to the Emperor, by whom he was reserv'd to be led in Triumph at the end of the War.

*Adolph*  
slain by  
his own  
Subjects.

As soon as the *Vandals* understood the *Goths* were settling themselves in *Spain*, and like to be their Neighbours, they thought it their Business to prevent 'em before it was too late, and accordingly by their Ambassadors to *Honorius* advis'd him to be at Peace with both Parties, and leave 'em to fight it out between themselves, for whatever Side prevail'd he was sure to be a Gainer; which was a Maxim *Honorius* afterwards observ'd, to the great Ease and Benefit of the Empire. In the mean time *Placidia* had again importun'd her Husband to renew the Peace with *Honorius*, which he could no longer refuse to a Wife he lov'd so tenderly, and who had so great a Power over him. But the *Goths*, who were of a quite contrary Inclination, and thought Peace prejudicial to their Honour and their Interest, murder'd him and six of his Children, promoting *Sigerith* to be King in his stead; who being of the same Principles, in a short time after suffer'd the same Fate, and was succeeded by *Wallia*, a Man of a more warlike Genius, whose first Attempt was to transport his *Goths* into *Africk*; but being driven back by a Tempest, he enter'd into a Treaty with *Constantius*, to whom he deliver'd up *Placidia*, the Emperor's Sister, and was to be esteem'd a Friend  
and



and Allie of the *Romans*, upon Condition he made perpetual War with the *Vandals* in *Spain*. The Peace being thus concluded *Constantius* return'd with *Placidia* to *Rome*, where by the Consent and Encouragement of *Honorius* he was marry'd to her, to the great Satisfaction of the People, whose publick Rejoycings were prolong'd by the Solemnity of *Honorius* his Triumph, in the Conclusion of which *Attalus* had his Right Hand cut off, and was confin'd to the Isle of *Lipare*.

*Constantius marry'd to Placidia.*  
A. D.  
417.

During all these Commotions and publick Calamities, with which the Western Empire had been almost overthrown, the East, by a particular Favour of Providence, enjoy'd a profound Peace, under the Government of *Theodosius*, an Infant; God seeming in an especial manner to favour him, for the Encouragement Christian Piety found, not only in his own Court, but almost throughout his Empire. Ecclesiastical Writers are very particular in their Commendations of this Prince, and of his Sister *Pulcheria*, who was two Years older than the Emperor, and in consideration of her great Wisdom, Virtue, and Piety, was created *Augusta*, and shar'd with him the Imperial Power, or rather had all resign'd up to herself; for she govern'd both him and the Empire with an absolute Authority, and administer'd Affairs with so much Prudence, that he was belov'd by his Subjects, and formidable to his Enemies. Yet could not all her Care and Circumspection prevent frequent Feuds arising upon the account of Religion, which as they begun in an ungovernable Zeal, so they very often ended in Blood, as it happen'd at this time in *Alexandria*, a City notoriously remarkable for Tumults and Seditions. Some slight Disputes between the Christians and the Jews, who inhabited there in great Numbers, so far exasperated the latter, that they resolv'd upon a cruel Revenge, especially

*A Sedition at Alexandria.*



*A bloody  
Massacre.*

*The Monks  
raise Distur-  
bances.*

cially when they found themselves favour'd and protected by the Præfect of the City, who was at Enmity with *Cyrill*, Bishop of the Place. They agreed among themselves to set upon the Christians in the Night-time, and massacre all they could get into their Hands : And the better to execute their bloody Designs, they hir'd some Apostate Christians to cry out in the dead of the Night, that one of the chief Churches in the City was in Flames ; whereupon the Christians ran in great Confusion out of their Houses to extinguish the Fire : But the Jews who were all arm'd, and knew each other by a certain Mark of Distinction which they wore for that Purpose, kill'd all as they came out into the Streets without any Mercy. The Bishop, being highly provok'd at so great a Barbarity, went attended with Multitudes of Christians to the Synagogues, whilst the Jews were assembled there, where infinite Numbers of 'em were murder'd, the rest forc'd out of the City, and their Houses plunder'd. The Præfect was so much offended at this, that tho' *St. Cyrill* did all he could to appease and mollifie him, he never would listen to any Accommodation. The Noise of this Uproar came to the Ears of the Monks living upon the neighbouring Mountains, who to the number of five hundred came down and insulted the Præfect as he was riding in his Chariot, calling him Idolater, Heathen and Unbeliever ; tho' he at the same time declar'd himself a Christian, and that he had been baptiz'd by *Atticus*, Bishop of *Constantinople*. This serv'd only to enrage 'em the more, insomuch that one among 'em, call'd *Ammenius*, broke his Head with a Stone, and had almost kill'd him, whilst his Attendants forsook him for fear of being murder'd, and hid themselves in the Croud. But the People, provok'd at the outrageous Insolence of these Monks, fell upon 'em, and drove 'em out



of the City, seizing on *Ammonius* their Ringleader, and deliver'd him up to the Governor, who immediately put him to Death. This serv'd to widen the Breach between the Bishop and the Præfect, which occasion'd great Disorders in the City, and was fatal to *Hypatia*, the Daughter of *Theon* the Philosopher, a young Lady, so well acquainted with all the Sects in Philosophy, that for Learning and Quickness of Apprehension she exceeded all the Philosophers of that Age; and which was a greater Ornament than all the rest, she was no less remarkable for her Modesty, Meekness and Chastity. These extraordinary Qualifications made her Conversation courted by the Princes and great Men of the Province, but she was intimate with none more than the Præfect, which Intimacy cost her her Life, for she was accus'd as one that hinder'd an Accommodation between the Governor and the Bishop; whereupon several of the People, among whom one *Peter* a Lecturer in a Church was Ringleader, forc'd her out of her Coach, dragg'd her into a Church, where they stripp'd her, mangled her Body, kill'd her, and then burnt her to Ashes. *This Action*, saith *Socrates*, brought a great Scandal upon *Cyrill* and his Flock, being so much unbecoming those who make a Profession of Christianity: And we may likewise observe the Temper of the Monks of those Times. About this time *Innocent*, the Pope of *Rome*, began to assert his Authority over other Bishops, and to claim a Supremacy, which was as earnestly challeng'd by his next Successor *Zozimus*, nor has the Claim been dropp'd ever since.

The Year following was remarkable for the Birth of *Valentinian* the Third, of whom *Placidia* was deliver'd at *Ravenna*; but more for a great Eclipse of the Sun, and other Accidents, that much alarm'd the Minds of the People, for it was follow'd with

Valentini-  
an III. born



so great a Drought, that Men and Cattle dy'd in great Numbers ; after which ensu'd most dreadful Earthquakes, accompany'd with Fire that fell from Heaven, which put Men into a mortal Fear but did little Hurt, for whilst like so many Waves it was overwhelming whole Countries, a sudden and great Wind arose, by which it was driven into the Sea, and quench'd in the Waters.

Constanti-  
us declar'd  
Augustus,  
and Valen-  
tinian, Cæ-  
sar.

Constanti-  
us dies at  
Ravenna.

Not long after this *Honorius*, who had no Children, began to think of an Associate and Successor, who might share with him in the Difficulties of the State whilst he liv'd, and be a Support to the Empire after his Death. His own Experience and the People's Vows made him cast his Eyes upon *Constantius*, who was accordingly proclaim'd *Augustus* with much Solemnity, and his Son *Valentinian* declar'd *Cæsar*. But as this was done without the Consent or Knowledge of *Theodosius*, he never approv'd of it, nor would he give Audience to the Ambassadors sent by *Honorius* upon that Account, nor receive the Picture of *Constantius*, sent, as the Custom was, to be plac'd with his own. This Indignity highly concern'd *Constantius*, who thought his ten Years successful Service in the Wars against Usurpers and Barbarians well deserv'd the Honour *Honorius* had conferr'd upon him, and therefore he prepar'd to force *Theodosius* to a Recognition, and be reveng'd upon him for the Affront, but dy'd at *Ravenna* of a Pleurisie, occasion'd by an immoderate Grief contracted upon that Account. 'Tis not improbable but *Theodosius* might be the more averse to *Constantius* his Promotion, because he then began to think of marrying himself, as he did not long after to *Eudocia*, Daughter of *Leontius* the *Athenian* Philosopher : Her first Name was *Athenais*, which at her Baptism was chang'd, by *Atticus*, Bishop of *Constantinople*, for *Eudocia*. Her Father had so well in-

structed



structed her in Philosophy, in the Mathematicks, the Languages and the Sciences, that she equal'd, if not exceeded, the greatest Professors in those Times. These Riches of the Mind *Leontius* thought a competent Fortune for his Daughter, for which Reason he disinherited her by his last Will, and left all his Estate to her two Brothers; whereof, as soon as he was dead, she went and complain'd to *Pulcheria*; *Pulcheria*, admiring her extraordinary Beauty, and the great Endowments of her Mind, persuaded *Theodosius* to marry her; which she did, as some have imagin'd, out of Policy, and Regard to her own Interest, concluding that *Athenais*, who ow'd her Advancement entirely to her, would suffer her to continue absolute in the Management of publick Affairs.

*Theodosius marries.*

These Occurrences happen'd not 'till after the War was broken out between *Theodosius* and the King of *Persia*, who had broken the League with the Empire, and horribly persecuted the Christians in his Dominions. Whilst *Izdegerdes* liv'd, who, as we observ'd before, had been appointed Tutor to the Emperor, he preserv'd a good Understanding betwixt the two Crowns; but his Son *Vararanes*, who succeeded him, was of a different Temper, and at the Instigation of the *Magi* rais'd a bloody Persecution against the Christians throughout all his Dominions, which was imputed in a great measure to the indiscreet Zeal of a Bishop call'd *Audas*, who burnt one of the *Persian* Temples, and when he refus'd to rebuild it, according to the Sentence pronounc'd against him, the King put him to Death, and order'd all the Christian Churches to be demolish'd, and proceeded with such Violence against the Faithful, that they came in great Numbers to *Constantinople*, where *Atticus* receiv'd 'em with much Compassion, and stirr'd up the Emperor in their Behalf,

A. D.  
419.

*A Persecution in Persia.*



A War with  
Persia,

Behalf. But lest this Provocation should not be thought Grounds sufficient for a War, the *Persians* detain'd some Workmen they had hir'd out of the *Roman Territories*, who were to dig in some Mines of Gold they had lately discover'd, and were to be return'd back after they had perform'd the Work they were hir'd for ; and as an Aggravation of all the rest, they robb'd and abus'd several *Roman Merchants* that traded into their Country. The King of *Persia* first began, by demanding back his Subjects, whom he had driven out of his Country by the Heat of his Persecution : But the *Romans* were so far from delivering those miserable People into his Hands, that they declar'd War against him ; and *Theodosius* immediately rais'd an Army, constituting *Ardabarius* his General, who overthrew *Narses*, Commander of the *Persian Army*, in the Province of *Azazena*, slew a great Multitude of his Men, and forc'd him to fly. *Narses* thought to redeem his lost Credit by invading the *Roman Borders*, which he hop'd to effect on the side of *Mesopotamia*, destitute at that time, and unprepar'd for a Defence : The *Roman General* was quickly sensible of all his Motions, and therefore march'd with all speed into *Mesopotamia*, frustrated his Design, and besieg'd him in *Nisibis*, at that time in the Hands of the *Persians*. *Vararanes* having by this Time receiv'd Intelligence of his General's Overthrow, and the Danger his Army and the City was in, made all the haste he could to his Relief, calling in to his Assistance *Alamundurus*, Prince of the *Saracens*, a haughty, vain-glorious Man, who promis'd the King not only to raise the Siege of *Nisibis*, but deliver the beautiful City of *Antioch* into his Hands. But his Attempts were no way answerable to his arrogant Promises nor his Success to either ; for a Dissention first rose among his Men, and after that a panick Fear seiz'd



so violently upon 'em, that flying away in great Confusion at the very Appearance of the *Romans*, they took the River *Euphrates*, where an hundred thousand of 'em are said to have perish'd. After which the *Romans* being inform'd the King was approaching with a great number of Elephants to relieve the Town, they rais'd the Siege, but in several Engagements, which follow'd soon after, got the Advantage, and very much weaken'd the Enemy; notwithstanding which, *Theodosius*, who had the Character rather of a good Prince than a great Emperor, was inclinable to Peace, and sent his Ambassadors to treat with *Vararanes* accordingly; but he being reinforc'd with a fresh Supply of ten thousand Men, who call'd themselves *Immortals*, thought fit to try his Fortune once more before he listen'd to an Accommodation; but when he heard that all his bold *Immortals* were cut off by the *Romans*, he attended seriously to the Proposals of Peace, which was granted to him by *Theodosius*, upon Condition he put a Stop to the Persecution he had rais'd against the Christians, and restor'd 'em to their Estates and Privileges. The Valour and Conduct of the *Roman* Generals in this War was very remarkable, but the Charity of *Acacius*, Bishop of *Amida*, was more extraordinary. The *Romans* had in this Town above seven thousand Prisoners, who must all have perish'd with Hunger had not this Bishop reliev'd 'em. He summon'd his Clergy together, and told 'em God was not so much serv'd by the Vessels of Gold or Silver, which the Piety of devout Christians had dedicated to the Use of their Church, but in Actions of Charity, Brotherly Love and Munificence, and that it would be a Deed worthy their Holy Profession to sell those Vessels, and apply the Money to the Relief of such miserable Wretches that were now ready to perish

among

X 3

*in which the  
Romans  
have the  
better.*

*The Charity  
of Acacius  
Bishop of  
Amida.*



among 'em. Hereupon, by the Approbation and Consent of all his Clergy, he melted the Plate, converted it into Money, with part of which he ransom'd the Captives, and distributed the rest among 'em for their Subsistence. The King of *Persia* was so nearly affected with such a transcendent Act of Charity, that he confess'd *the Romans knew how to Conquer as well by their Liberality as the Power of their Arms*, and earnestly desir'd to see the Bishop that had so highly oblig'd 'em. *Acacius* receiv'd Orders from *Theodosius* to satisfy his Curiosity, and by his Presence encreas'd the great Opinion *Vararanes* had conceiv'd of him, who after that grew more mild and indulgent to the Christians.

A. D. 422. *A War in Spain.* In the mean time *Honorius* observing how much the *Goths* and *Vandals* had by their continual Wars weaken'd each other in *Spain*, thought their Divisions gave him a fair Opportunity of recovering it to the *Roman Empire*, to which Purpose he sent two powerful Armies thither, one by Land under the Command of *Castinus*, and the other by Sea from *Africk* under the Command of *Boniface*, who was Governor in that Country. They were, without Contradiction, two of the most experienc'd Soldiers *Honorius* had in all his Dominions, and therefore he join'd 'em in Commission, that they might with equal Power and Command promote his Service in *Spain*. At first there appear'd an happy Understanding and Unanimity between 'em, which produc'd Effects very advantageous to the Emperor's Interest and their own Reputation; for they got *Jovinus* and *Maximus* into their Hands, two of the late Usurpers, who were still aiming at Innovations; they worsted the Barbarians in several Encounters, and forc'd 'em almost to a Necessity of Submission; but this friendly Correspondence.

Feb.



Fellowship and Success, was interrupted by the haughty, arrogant Temper of *Castinus*, who valuing himself upon the Success of his Arms, began to despise *Boniface*, and claim a Precedency over him; but the other, who would by no means be persuaded to acknowledge him for his Superior, embark'd his Forces, and set Sail for *Africk*. This unseasonable Arrogance in *Castinus* prov'd very prejudicial to the Emperor's Affairs; for the *Vandals*, who by their united Forces were reduc'd to the last Extremity, upon this Division took Courage, engag'd *Castinus*, defeated him, and kill'd near twenty thousand of the *Romans*.

The Romans defeated.

*Honorius* receiv'd the News of this Defeat with much Concern, but did not live to punish his Generals, who by their untimely Disputes occasion'd it. From the time of *Constantius* his Death, *Honorius* had entertain'd his Sister *Placidia* with much Friendship and Affection, and the Communication was so close between 'em, that it gave ground to several scandalous Reflections, as if their mutual Love was more than what ought to pass between a Brother and Sister. But this Year some unfortunate Differences fell out betwixt 'em, and were improv'd to that Degree, that *Placidia* with her two Children, *Valentinian* and *Honorius*, retir'd into the East, where she was kindly receiv'd by her Nephew *Theodosius*, tho' he had formerly refus'd to own *Constantius*, her Husband, for Emperor. *Honorius* was made to believe, by some about him, that his Sister held secret Correspondence with the *Goths*, who still look'd upon her as their Queen, that she betray'd all his Councils to 'em, and invited his Enemies into the Empire; whether this was the reason of his Dislike, or any other Provocation he had receiv'd, he contracted so great an Aversion to her, that he readily gave her leave to depart, but

A. D. 423.



Honorius  
dies.

His Cha-  
racter.

fell sick presently after, and dy'd of a Dropsie on the fifteenth of *August*, after he had liv'd thirty nine Years, of which he reign'd two with his Father, and twenty eight Years and seven Months after his Decease. The Historians of those Times vary very much in the Character they have left us of him; for they who writ of the *Byzantine* Empire are very severe to his Memory, whereas those who were his Contemporaries highly commend him for his Zeal and Perseverance in the Orthodox Faith, to which they attribute his Success against the Barbarians and Usurpers. He seldom or never appear'd himself at the Head of his Armies, but executed all by his Officers, by whom he may be said to have extinguish'd more Rebellions than any Christian Emperor whatsoever. They must all allow his Reign to have been very unfortunate, for in his Time *Rome* was first taken by the *Goths*; the *Hunns* invaded *Pannonia*; the *Alans*, *Suevi*, and *Vandals* broke into *Spain*; the *Burgundians* settled in *Gaul*, where the *Goths* also fix'd themselves at last. So many Enemies, with which the Empire was on all sides assaulted, requir'd a Prince of more Activity upon the Throne than *Honorius*, who is accus'd by some of so supine a Negligence and invincible Stupidity, that when he first was told *Rome* was taken, he answer'd the Messengers, 'Twas very strange, for he but that Moment had been playing with it; supposing they meant a Game-Cock call'd *Rome*, in which he took great Delight.

A. D.  
423.

John κ-  
surp.

II. *Honorius* left no Children behind him, nor design'd any for his Successor at his Death. *Placidia* was absent with her Son *Valentinian* in the Court of *Theodosius*, so that the Imperial Purple seem'd to belong of Right to him who first laid hold upon it. This encourag'd one *John*, who from an ob-



obscure Beginning was first made Secretary to *Honorius*, and afterwards *Præfectus Prætorio*, to take upon him the Imperial Title, being encourag'd in it by *Castinus*, who was now return'd out of *Spain*, and design'd Consul for the Year following, whom he made General of his Armies, and *Ætius*, the Son of *Gaudentius* a *Scythian*, who had been an Hostage with *Alaric* and the *Hunns*, and was now made great Master of the Palace by the Usurper. His first Care was to remove all those Magistrates he had reason to suspect, and supply their Places with others that were more affectionate to his Cause; he depriv'd the Church of several Privileges it had obtain'd from the Grace and Favour of former Emperors, and sent an Army into *Africk* to secure his Interest, and set up his Authority in those Parts, and then dispatch'd away his Ambassadors, as he would have 'em call'd, to *Theodosius*, to desire he would own and declare him Emperor. *Theodosius* had before this receiv'd the News of his Uncle's Death, but thought not fit to discover it till he had secur'd the Borders of the Eastern Empire, by a sufficient number of Troops plac'd at *Solonæ* in *Dalmatia*; and tho' he had been inform'd of *John's* Usurpation, he thought him a Man of no Interest, and did not much regard it; but when he found he had the Arrogance to send and make his Demands of him, he receiv'd the Messengers with much Indignation, and sent 'em back with a very unwelcome Answer, or, as some say, banish'd 'em into *Propontis*. *John*, no way discourag'd at *Theodosius* his Displeasure, sent *Ætius* into *Pannonia* with a great Sum of Gold to draw the *Hunns* over to his Assistance, with whose Commanders *Ætius* was intimate, who was farther order'd to fall upon the Rear of *Theodosius* his Troops if they march'd into *Italy*, whilst he himself charg'd 'em  
in



in the Front. In the mean time *Valentinian* being declar'd *Cæsar* by *Theodosius*, who had conferr'd the Dignity of *Augusta* on his Mother *Placidia*, was arriv'd at *Salonæ*, attended by *Ardaburius*, who was made General of the War, and his Son *Aspar*, where it was resolv'd between 'em, that *Ardaburius* with part of the Forces should go by Sea and besiege *John* in *Ravenna*, and that *Aspar*, with the rest of the Army, should convoy *Placidia* and *Valentinian* by Land thither. Hereupon the General set to Sea with a good Fleet, and was got just upon the Coasts of *Ravenna*, where he was going to land his Men, when a violent storm arose that scatter'd his Fleet, and drove his own Vessel a-shoar, where he was taken by the Usurper's Soldiers, and carry'd into his Presence. *John*, who was highly elevated with a Victory that cost him nothing, and a Purchase he never dream'd of, knew *Ardaburius* to be a Man of such Consequence, that he hop'd *Theodosius* would for his sake condescend to his own Terms, and admit him for his Companion in the Empire; for which reason he treated him very honourably, and allow'd him the Liberty of the City, which he made his Prison. *Ardaburius* made good use of this Favour from the Usurper; some he found at *Ravenna*, who having been disoblig'd by him, were grown disaffected to his Government, with whom he took Care to ingratiate himself; and observing the Negligence and Security in which the Tyrant liv'd, he sent Intelligence of it to his Son *Aspar*, who was by this time got to *Aquileia*, which he surpriz'd and fortify'd; his Father advis'd him to advance speedily with his best Troops and seize on the City Gates, which stood open and unguarded; this Advice *Aspar* executed with that success, that after a little Opposition he took *John*, and sent him away to *Placidia*; who us'd him with an Insolence incident

*John taken  
Prisoner.*



incident to the Weakness of her Sex; for having cut off his Right Hand, she set him upon an Ass, and had him led in Derision through the streets of *Aquileia*, after which he was Beheaded. He was a Man, according to *Procopius*, of a mild Disposition, and much Temper and Moderation in all his Affairs. Three Days after he had been taken Prisoner by *Aspar*, *Ætius* arriv'd with an army of sixty thousand *Hunns*, between whom and *Aspar* began a very obstinate Fight, 'till being inform'd of *John's* Captivity he thought it adviseable to make the best Terms he could for himself. *Placidia* promis'd to receive him into Favour, upon Condition he sent his *Hunns* home into the Country, and continu'd Obedient for the future; this he perform'd very honourably, and was afterwards serviceable to the Empire in a great many respects. After this *Valentinian* was declar'd Emperor, and *Placidia* Regent of the Empire during her Son's Minority. She began her Administration with venting her Fury upon the City of *Ravenna*, which she suffer'd the Soldiers to pillage, and after she had stripp'd *Castinus* of all his Employments, she sent him into Exile, and by this Severity forc'd him upon violent means for his own Safety and Support; so that inviting such of the Army to him as had been lately disbanded, or were willing to follow his Fortunes, and espouse his Cause, he in a little time found himself in a Condition to begin new Disturbances, and with a good Body of experienc'd resolute Soldiers invaded *Africk*, out of which he hop'd he should be able to drive his old Competitor *Boniface*, who notwithstanding maintain'd his Post so well that *Castinus* was defeated and taken Prisoner. This piece of Service turn'd much to the Reputation of *Boniface*, and reviv'd an old Grudge *Ætius* had to him, who therefore by his cunning Insinuation persuaded *Placidia* that *Boniface* had preserv'd *Africk* for himself, rather

VALENTINIAN.

A. D. 426.

*Castinus invades Africk, and is taken Prisoner.*



than the Empire; that he watch'd an Opportunity to Revolt, and Establish an Independent Sovereignty in those Parts; that he held secret Correspondence with the King of the Vandals, having marry'd one of the Prince's Relations; that the only way to prevent him was to abdicate his Authority there, and recall him home. On the other side he writ to Boniface, and in his Letters pretended a great Friendship for him, told him he had been secretly accus'd of High-Treason; that therefore the Empress intended to recall him home, but he advis'd him by all means to consult his own Safety, for if once he came within the Power of the present Government, the Danger would be unavoidable. Tho' Boniface was well assur'd of his own Innocence and Integrity, yet taking *Ætius* for a Man of Honour, and his faithful Friend, he refus'd to quit his Command, and began to put himself into a Posture of Defence. *Placidia* was convinc'd by his Disobedience to her Orders, that *Ætius* his Information was true, and therefore sent *Mavortius*, *Galbio* and *Sinox* with a good Army into *Africk* to reduce him, and treat him as an Enemy to the Roman Empire.

*Boniface* being inform'd of the Forces that were marching against him, shut himself up in *Carthage* where he was resolv'd to stand the shock, and held out against the *Romans* so long, 'till the three Generals disagreed among themselves, and *Mavortius* and *Galbio* were kill'd by the Practices of *Sinox* whether at the Procurement of *Boniface*, or to satisfy his own Ambition and Revenge, is not easily to be determin'd; however he did not long survive 'em, but was dispatch'd shortly after, and left *Boniface* a Victory without the loss of one Man on his side. *Placidia*, hearing of the ill Success of the three Generals, grew the more enrag'd, and resolving to renew the War, and push it on with more Vigour, she rais'd fresh Forces, and made choic



of *Sigefvultes* to command 'em; whilst *Boniface* in the mean time concluded himself unable alone to oppose the Strength of the Empire, and therefore resolv'd to draw others into his Quarrel, and so applying himself to *Guntharius* and *Genferick*, Kings of the *Vandals* in *Spain*, he agreed to divide *Africk* between 'em, and accordingly the two Brothers embark'd with their Forces at the *Straits* of *Gibraltar*, and landed in *Africk*, where they made themselves Masters of the Country without any Resistance, executing that Vengeance upon the miserable Provincials, which their enormous Crimes had pull'd down upon their Heads.

The Van-  
dals call'd  
into Africk.

Whilst *Italy* stood amaz'd at so unexpected a Revolution, and already gave *Africk* for lost, several of *Boniface* his Friends in *Rome* were deeply afflicted, when they beheld his Valour, with which he had often defended the Empire, was now turn'd against it; and wonder'd how a Man, who had given so many Instances of his Integrity, Honour and Loyalty, should, without any Provocation, be thus alter'd on a sudden, and contract a Friendship with the Enemies of his Country: They therefore made Application to *Placidia*, and obtain'd her Permission to go into *Africk*, and at *Carthage* met with *Boniface*, who, when they charg'd him with Treason and Rebellion, produc'd *Ætius* his Letters, by which he convinc'd 'em that he took up Arms in his own Defence. With these Letters they return'd to *Placidia*, who was sensible of *Ætius* his Treachery, but conceal'd her Indignation for the present, because *Ætius* was at the Head of a victorious Army in *Gaul*; where he had lately obtain'd many Advantages over the *Franks*. But to *Boniface* and his Friends she express'd her Resentments; she assur'd him by her Letters, that she detested the Injury had been practis'd against him, and that for the future  
be

A. D.  
428.



he might be assur'd of her Favour and Protection. She advis'd him to apply himself diligently to the Good and Safety of the Empire, and be as zealous in his Endeavours to remove the Vandals out of Africk, as he had been to call 'em in. Boniface readily undertook it, but found upon trial that it's easie to receive a powerful Enemy into a Country, but very difficult and often impossible to drive 'em out. He first attempted to remove 'em by the Promise of an immense Sum of Mony; when he found 'em deaf to that, he represented to 'em the Strength and Power of the Roman Empire; told 'em it was to be fear'd Theodosius and Valentinian would unite their Arms, and send such puissant Forces against 'em, as they would find it impossible for 'em to resist: But *Gunderich*, for his Brother was lately dead, was not to be mov'd either by his Threats or Promises. He is describ'd, by the Writers of those Times, as a warlike Prince, of a low Stature, but Ambitious, capable of great Designs, wary in Contrivance, and vigorous in Execution; a Man of few Words, but weighty Sense; very expert at sowing Divisions among those he desir'd to weaken, and watchful upon all Opportunities, which he always husbanded to the best Advantage. Boniface perceiving he was not to be mov'd by fair means join'd with *Aspar*, who was lately arriv'd with a gallant Army out of Italy, and gave him Battel; in which the Roman were beaten, and great Numbers of 'em taken Prisoners, among whom was *Martian*, who was afterwards Emperor.

A. D. 430. *Genferich*, meeting nothing to oppose him after this Victory in *Mauritania*, proceeded up into *Numidia*, and the rest of *Africk*, destroying all the Country as he pass'd, and like an irresistible Flame devouring all before him; whilst *Boniface*, who had not Forces sufficient to make head against him, re-

The Vandals conquer Africk.

tin'd



heir'd into the fortify'd Towns with those Troops that were able to join him. There were but three of these Towns that were not expos'd to the Fury of the Enemy, those were *Carthage*, *Hippo*, and *Cirta*, all of 'em built upon the Sea, and well provided. Towards the latter end of the Year *Genferich* came with his Army and sat down before *Hippo*; *Boniface* had just before thrown himself into it with a good Body of Men, and made a very courageous Defence: But the King being resolv'd to take it push'd on the Siege with great Vigour, and block'd it up both by Sea and Land. The Siege continu'd for fourteen Months together, and was manag'd with great Obstinacy on both sides; but at length, after *Hippo* the Garrison had been quite spent with the Heat of <sup>taken.</sup> the Service, and despair'd of any Relief, the Place was deliver'd up to the Mercy of the Barbarians, who put all they found to the Sword, pillag'd the Town, and destroy'd every thing of Value in it, except *St. Austin's* Library, who dy'd a Month before the Town was taken.

After the Loss of this Town the *Vandals* grew more outrageous than ever, committing such barbarous Cruelties where-ever they mov'd as surpass'd Imagination.

*Theodosius* had some time before sent *Aspar* at the Head of a very powerful Army, to assist *Valentinian* in *Africk*; he was now join'd by *Boniface*, and with the united Forces both of the Eastern and Western Empire endeavour'd to put an end to the Depredations of the victorious Barbarian; who fought and entirely defeated him, kill'd the very Flower of his Army, and forc'd the rest to fly for their Safety up and down the Country. *Aspar* with much ado return'd to *Constantinople*, and *Boniface* upon *Placidia's* Invitation embark'd for *Italy*; where he A. D. challeng'd *Aetius*, fought him, and overcame him, 433. but



but dy'd three Months after, and enjoin'd his Wife *Pelagia* upon his Death-Bed *never to marry any other Man but Ætius*: Who, after his Overthrow, was for some time aſham'd to appear at Court, and therefore retir'd into *Pannonia*, where he became more familiar with the *Hunns*, and by degrees rais'd himſelf up to his former Reputation, being ſhortly after employ'd by *Valentinian* againſt the *Burgundians*, who had paſſ'd their Bounds and invaded *Gallia Belgica*, waſting the Country with Fire and Sword, 'till *Ætius* appear'd againſt 'em, and with his uſual Courage and Succeſs overthrew, and forc'd 'em to return home.

A War  
with Perſia  
concluded  
by a ſingle  
Combat.

About this time a new War had like to have broken out between *Perſia* and the Empire; for *Theodoſius* obſerving the *Perſians* croud'd the Frontiers of the Empire with great Numbers of Troops, ſent *Bocopius* againſt 'em with a very ſtrong Army. *Varranes* finding himſelf too weak to give 'em Battel, propos'd to decide the Difference by a ſingle Combat between two Champions choſen reſpectively out of each Party; and that that ſide whoſe Champion was vanquiſh'd ſhould pay Tribute to the other. *Theodoſius* is ſaid to have accepted of the Propoſal, and made choice of *Arcobinda* or *Areovindus* for his Champion, who overcame the *Perſian*, and was rewarded with the Conſulſhip the Year following; and a Peace was concluded betwixt the *Roman* and the *Perſians*, which was to laſt for fifty Years.

A. D.  
434.

Some time after this a private Miſfortune much afflicted the Court at *Ravenna*, where *Honorio*, Siſter to the Emperor *Valentinian*, had ſtolen a great Belly. She firſt ſent to *Attila*, King of the *Hunns*, and offer'd to marry him if he approv'd of the Match; but receiving no Answer agreeable to her Wiſhes, ſhe prostituted her ſelf to the Luſt of one *Eugenius*, Steward of her Houſhold, with whom ſhe



she plotted against her Brother's Life and Dignity. The Thing being discover'd she was only sent away to *Constantinople*, there to be censur'd as *Theodosius* should think fit.

Whilst the Empire was thus afflicted by the cruel Insults of the Barbarians, the Church was no less assaulted by the Rise and Propagation of most damnable Heresies ; it being observable, that Errors both in Doctrine and Discipline are never so fruitful, as in Times of publick Calamities. *Nestorius* <sup>Nestorius, Bishop of Constantinople,</sup> was at this time Bishop of *Constantinople*, to which he had been advanc'd by *Theodosius*, having been before a Priest at *Antioch*, where he had gain'd much Reputation for his Eloquence, Doctrine and Piety ; but was naturally of a haughty seditious Temper, as he made it appear to the World after his Promotion. Tho' at first he prosecuted the *Arian* and *Novatian* Hereticks with so much Zeal, that *Constantinople* was almost in an Uproar, yet he shortly after publish'd his own pernicious Tenets, which created much Trouble in the Church, infected great Multitudes of People, and continues at this Day in a great measure throughout the East. He held that it was not lawful to call his Heresie. the *Virgin Mary* the Mother of God, who could not be born ; but the Mother of Jesus Christ, who after his Birth obtain'd, by vertue of his good Works, to be united to the Word, not by an Hypostatic or Personal Union, but by a Residential Union of the Word in the Humanity, as in a Temple ; so that it was no more than a communicative or moral Society. By this Doctrine he did not only assert two Natures in Jesus Christ, but two Persons, the Divine and Human, and so destroy'd the Mystery of the Incarnation. He did not at first venture to publish the Errors himself, but made *Anastasius*, a Priest he had brought with him from *Antioch*, broach

Y

'em



The Third  
General  
Council at  
Ephesus.

'em to the People, who were astonish'd at his blasphemous Impieties. *Nestorius*, instead of condemning such pernicious Doctrines, as the Duty of his Office requir'd him, boldly asserted and maintain'd 'em; openly denying to the Virgin *Mary* the Title of *The Mother of God*; and procur'd one *Dorotheius*, who had been lately depos'd from the See of *Marcianople*, to anathematize from the Pulpit all those who presum'd to give her that Honour. These Errors, which *Nestorius* defended with much Obstinacy, caus'd *Celestin* Bishop of *Rome*, and *Cyrill* of *Alexandria*, to summon a Synod each in his Diocese, where they were universally condemn'd, and *Nestorius* depos'd, if within ten Days after the Signification of that Act of their respective Synods he did not recant and disavow his Heresie; but he was so far from a Recantation, that by his Artifices he rais'd Divisions among the Orthodox Bishops themselves, and so far impos'd upon the Emperor *Theodosius* that he espous'd his Interest, and reprov'd *Cyrill* as one that by his Calumnies disturb'd the Unity of the Church. These Practices made the Breach wider, and the Schism irreparable, without the Intervention of a General Council, which therefore *Theodosius* summon'd to meet at *Ephesus*, where, instead of the Bishop of *Rome*, the Holy Scriptures were plac'd in an eminent Throne, as a Guide to their future Controversies; as appears from the first Act of the Council, and *Cyrill's* Apology to *Theodosius*. *Nestorius* was cited to appear at the first Session, and upon his Non-Appearance depos'd; the Sentence of his Deposition, sign'd by above two hundred Bishops, was sent to him, and publish'd in the City to the great Joy and Satisfaction of the People. And the Day following St. *Cyrill* in a Sermon gave the Virgin *Mary* such Elogies, which tho' they were drawn from the concurring Sense of the Scriptures



ptures, and savour'd nothing of the Extravagances they at present throw upon her, yet did they make the Church from that time forward honour her with a greater Zeal than it had ever done before.

Five Days after the Condemnation of *Nestorius*, *John*, Bishop of *Antioch*, arriv'd at *Ephesus* with those of his Party, and being offended at what the Council had done without his Presence and Consent, he united himself with about thirty others, some of whom had been depos'd for their Crimes, and others were known openly to espouse the Errors of *Pelagius*. These Prelates assembled at his Lodgings, and calling themselves a Synod, or Council, depos'd *Cyrill*, and *Memnon* of *Ephesus*, and pronounc'd a Sentence of Excommunication against all the Bishops of the lawful Council, unless they restor'd the *Pelagians* who had been depos'd; and declar'd with them, that *Adam's Soul did not die for his Offence*, and that *Original Sin was not transmitted from Father to Son*. The Emperor at the beginning of the Council had appointed *Candidian*, Master of his Household, to appear there on his Behalf, and by his Authority to prevent any Disorders, whereby the Fathers might be molested. *Candidian* had implicitly espous'd the Passion and Interest of *Nestorius*, and therefore intercepted the Couriers that had been deputed to *Theodosius* with the Proceedings of the Council, and Letters from the Fathers, and at the same time inform'd the Emperor that Matters were handled with much Heat in the Assembly, and that they had proceeded against *Nestorius* with too much Precipitation: But he permitted the Anti-Council from time to time to transmit their Decrees to the Emperor; to accuse *Cyrill* and others of Heresie, and the Spirit of Revenge; and condemn every thing the Fathers had done: Whole Silence in the Matter

Y 2

the



the Emperor interpreted as a Confession of the Fact, and so gave Orders for the Imprisonment of St. *Cyrrill* and *Memnon*; who were not releas'd 'till the Emperor some time after had been inform'd of the Truth in each Particular; and then he dissolv'd the Council, set the two Bishops at Liberty, and confirm'd the Condemnation of *Nestorius*. But whereas the Fathers had proceeded to depose *John* and his Adherents, the Emperor thought fit to suspend the Ratification, for fear of exasperating those turbulent Spirits, and making 'em more averse to an Union which they were so far from embracing, that they protested they had rather die a thousand times than partake of *Cyrrill's* Communion, or his Doctrine. As for *Nestorius*, the Emperor permitted him to retire to his Monastery, that he might have the better Opportunity to acknowledge his Errors, and abjure 'em: But he was so far from acknowledging the Grace of *Theodosius* towards him, that he persisted to poison the World with his Heresie, both in his Discourses and his Writings; for which Reason he was banish'd four Years after into *Oasis*, where, after his Tongue had been eaten out with Worms, he dy'd a miserable Death; but in his Life-time rais'd a spiritual War against the Church, which has been continu'd to this very Day.

The Wars all this while were continu'd in *Gaul* and *Africk* with various Success, the *Burgundia* had for some Years been opposing the *Roman* Arm and put the Empire to a vast Expence; nothing but the Conduct and Resolution of such a General

A. D. 435. Difficulties. This Year he obtain'd so many Advantages over 'em, that *Gundicarius* their King was forc'd to listen to Reason, and agree to a Peace very honourable and advantageous to the *Romans*.

A Peace in  
Gaul and  
Africk.



the same time *Trigetius*, who had been sent to succeed *Boniface* in *Africk*, forc'd *Genferich*, King of the *Vandals*, to condescend to a Peace, upon Condition the *Romans* resign'd up to him that part of *Africk* that lies round *Hippo*, which was accordingly deliver'd up to 'em, and prov'd in Consequence highly prejudicial to the Empire. The Joy the People conceiv'd at these two Agreements was improv'd at *Rome*, where *Valentinian* celebrated his *Decennalia*, and publick Vows were made for the Continuance of his Reign, which were reasonably thought to have more of Form than Substance in 'em, he behaving himself already like a loose, dissolute Prince, regardless of the State, and abandon'd to his Pleasures.

Peace being thus concluded between the *Vandals* and *Burgundians*, the Empire seem'd to breath a little after the long Fatigues of War, and to put on a Face of Gaiety; for tho' *Theodorick*, King of the *Goths*, had, contrary to his Agreement with the *Romans*, broken out lately in *Gaul*, yet *Littorius*, with a Body of *Hunns*, watch'd him so narrowly that the Mischief he did at present was inconsiderable, and his Attempts carry'd more of the Name of War with 'em than the Inconveniencies of it, so that *Valentinian* had time to listen to the Advice of those who perswaded him to marry *Eudoxia*, and for that Purpose demanded her by his Ambassadors of her Father *Theodosius*, who inclin'd willingly to the Proposal, and *Valentinian* himself went to fetch her from *Constantinople*, but was hardly return'd back to *Ravenna* before new Commotions interrupted the Solemnity of his Nuptials. For *Littorius*, who had hitherto commanded with much Success against the *Goths*, presum'd too much upon his good Fortune, and out of Emulation to *Ætius* was so far transported as to besiege *Tholouse*, the Capital of the *Goths*,  
New Trou-  
bles in Gaul.



promising to himself, if he could once be Master of that Place, he should be able with Ease to drive the *Goths* out of the Country. *Theodorick* was at first so much frighten'd, that he sent some Bishops out to him with Offers of a Peace; but he trusting to the Promises and Encouragement he receiv'd from his Pagan Idols, would listen to no Terms of Accommodation, but gave the *Goths* Battel, who fighting like Men in Despair, not only defeated his Army, and kill'd a great many of his Men, but took him Prisoner, and led him bound into that City as a Slave, where he not long before threaten'd to enter as a Conqueror, and where, by *Theodorick's* Command, he was put to an ignominious Death. The *Goths* after this Defeat ravag'd up and down the Country without Controul, and *Theodorick* advanced with his Army as far as the *Rhône*, thinking he had now an Opportunity to enlarge his Dominion. But *Valentinian*, as soon as he was inform'd of the Loss both of his General and his Army, dispatch'd *Ætius* with all Expedition into *Gaul*, whose very Name was grown so terrible to the *Goths*, that without daring to appear in the Field against him, they earnestly desir'd a Peace, which was granted 'em upon the Mediation of *Avitus*, *Præfectus Prætorio* of those Parts; and kept the *Goths* in tolerable good Order for some Years after.

A. D. 439. But whilst *Ætius* was employ'd in quenching the Flame in *Gaul*, a greater broke out in *Africk*, which prov'd of more weighty Consequence to the Empire. *Genferich*, who had concluded Peace with the *Romans* about four Years before, thought himself oblig'd to observe it no longer than it appear'd advantageous to his Interest, and serv'd to strengthen and confirm his Pretensions in *Africk*; so that not content with the Conquest he had already made, nor the vast Provinces that we

*A new War  
in Africk.*



in his Possession, he broke the Peace to which he had lately sworn, and after having rag'd with ail imaginable Liberty throughout the Country, he set upon *Carthage*, which he well knew was weakly Garrison'd, and took it on the 20th of *October*, before the Emperor could be inform'd of the Danger the City was in. He threw the Senators into Chains, and commanded the Inhabitants, upon Pain of Death, to discover to him all their Gold, their Silver, Jewels, and most valuable Moveables, and so made himself Master of the Riches of that wealthy City; from thence he pass'd with a powerful Fleet into *Sicily*, where, meeting with little or no Resistance, he behav'd himself with his usual Barbarity. Among his many other Severities, which he exercis'd without any Remorse upon the Orthodox Clergy, this was one which carry'd not the least Terror with it. He forc'd *Quod-Vult-Deus*, Bishop of *Carthage*, and a great part of his Clergy, to be put naked on Board several leaky Vessels prepar'd for that Purpose, and in that helpless Condition to be thrutt out to Sea, where, after they had for a long time been toss'd up and down by the violence of the Waves, to their great Consternation, and certain hazard of their Lives, they were all driven safe a-shoar near *Naples* in *Campania*. He left *Sicily* sooner than he intended, upon an Information that *Sebastian*, Son of the late General *Boniface*, was arriv'd in *Africk* with a very strong Army; this brought him back with all Speed to *Carthage*, for fear the *Romans* should in his Absence recover that City out of his Hands. But *Sebastian*, instead of behaving himself like a *Roman* General, and pursuing *Genserich* as an Enemy to the Empire, sat down idly in the Province, and enter'd into Terms of Accommodation with him. Hereupon *Genserich*, who desir'd to bind him firmer to his Interest,



rest, endeavour'd by his Persuasions to make him turn *Arian*, which when he could by no means be prevail'd upon to do, he procur'd him to be murder'd, either out of an Aversion he had to the Orthodox Faith, or because he knew *Sebastian* was an experienc'd Commander, and was afraid he intended to circumvent him. This insolent Demeanour in the King of the *Vandals* highly provok'd *Theodosius*, who thought it time to provide against so prevailing an Enemy, and therefore mann'd out a Fleet of sixty Sail, on Board of which he order'd a good Army to embark, and committed it to the Conduct of *Areobindas*, and two others, who were commission'd to land in *Africk*, and by all possible means endeavour to drive *Genferich* out of it. These Generals, instead of following their Orders, wasted much of their Time in *Sicily*, and then crossing over into *Africk*, carry'd more Terror than Execution along with 'em; for without performing any thing of Moment they return'd back into *Sicily*. However their Expedition had this good Effect, that *Genferich* perceiving what Power *Theodosius* had, which at another time might be better manag'd, he sent his Ambassadors to *Constantinople* to treat about a Peace, which *Theodosius* was forc'd to conclude the Year following, for Reasons that made that Year famous to Posterity.

A. D. 442. The *Hunns*, who had formerly driven the *Alans*, *Goths* and *Vandals* out of their ancient Seats, and forc'd 'em to pass over the *Rhine* and *Ister* into the Roman Territories, began now to follow 'em; and taking the Advantage of the Wars in which the *Romans* were engag'd with their Neighbours, especially the *Vandals* in *Africk*, muster'd all the Forces they could raise among the Inhabitants on the other side the *Euxine*, and with an Army, terribly prodigious for its Numbers, fell upon the Frontiers of the Em-

The Hunns  
invade the  
Empire.



Empire, where they seiz'd on the Forts and Garrisons built formerly upon the Banks of the *Ister* for the Defence of it. Here the Army was divided into two Bodies, with one of which *Attila* their King invaded *Mysia*, and with the other his Brother *Bleda* fell upon *Thrace*, where, bearing down all Opposition before 'em, they rag'd in all Places with Fire and Sword, they took and surpriz'd many Cities, and among the rest *Naissus* and *Singidunum*, two Cities of *Mysia Prima*.

*Theodosius* was too sensible of the ill Consequence of such Irruptions, especially at a time when the Empire was so much weaken'd already, not to think of some timely Resistance, and stop 'em, if possible, in their first Motions; whereupon he sent two of his Generals, *Arnegistus* and *Joannes*, with a strong Army against 'em. *Arnegistus* engag'd *Attila* near *Marcianople*, at the same time that *Joannes* fought *Bleda* in *Thrace*; and they both met with such Success that the Barbarians were worsted, and seem'd at first more desirous of returning than capable of proceeding forward; but the Fate of the Empire began now to press hard upon it, and its Ruin seem'd inevitable; for the two Generals, instead of pursuing the publick interest, fell into private Quarrels between themselves, in which *Joannes* was kill'd by the fraud of his jealous Antagonist.

The *Hunns* taking the Advantage of these untimely Dissentions pursu'd their Conquests, and seiz'd upon all the Cities in *Thrace*, except *Adrianople*; they enter'd into *Macedonia*, *Greece* and *Illyricum*, in all which Places they did such horrible Mischiefs as they never felt before. Being not only sworn Enemies to Christianity, but even to Civility, and the Knowledge of the true God; they exceeded the *Goths* and *Vandals* in their barbarous Cruelties, and when ever the *Romans* had the



Peace with  
the Van-  
dals.

the Courage to face 'em, they seem'd rather to harden and provoke, than repel and distress 'em. This reduc'd *Theodosius* to the last extremity, and tho' he had formerly resolv'd never to let *Genferich* possess a Foot in *Africk*, but by main Force to drive him out, yet being now press'd by a nearer Calamity, and unable to contend with two Enemies at once, he was persuaded to listen to the Overtures made by the *Vandals*, and granted 'em better Terms than they could otherwise have desir'd or expected. For *Genferich's* Affairs at home were in great Confusion; his insufferable Insolence, which he had contracted from the long Course of his Success, had so incens'd his Subjects, that they conspir'd against him, and when his Vigilance had discover'd and prevented the Plot, he us'd both the Innocent and Guilty with so much bloody Severity, that he could not have been more weaken'd by a Defeat in Battel. These Domestick Disasters made him solicit a Peace both at *Constantinople* and *Ravenna*, which *Valentinian* and *Theodosius*, for the Reasons above-mention'd, readily granted. The Emperors, more for State than any other Consideration, reserv'd some ruin'd Provinces to themselves, and left the *Vandals* the quiet Possession of the rest of *Africk*, upon Condition he paid a Tribute to the Emperor for three Years together, and deliver'd his Son *Honoric* up to *Valentinian* as a Pledge and Assurance of his Faith which he had so often violated.

III. The Peace being concluded, *Theodosius* recall'd his Army out of *Sicily*, to be employ'd under the Conduct of *Areobindas* and *Aspar* against the *Hunns*, who were now got so far into the Country that all Opposition seem'd to come too late; so that *Theodosius* was forc'd, to the great Prejudice of his  
Repu



Reputation, to try the Power of his Gold, when he found the Force of his Steel ineffectual. He sent his Ambassadors to *Attila* to treat about a Peace, which he offer'd to purchase at the Price of six thousand Pounds of Gold to be paid in Hand, and an Annual Pension of five hundred, or as some say, a thousand more, provided he would instantly retreat, and confine himself and his Subjects within his own Bounds. The Proposals seem'd so fair that *Attila* found no reason to reject 'em, so that upon Payment of the Mony he prepar'd to be gone, enrich'd not only with so vast a Sum, but infinite other Treasure, and an hundred and twenty thousand Captives, leaving *Illyricum* in a much worse Condition than ever it had felt before, tho' frequently subject to such Calamities; as an Aggravation to which, so dreadful a Snow fell this Year, and lay so long on the barren Ground, which the Barbarians had burnt up and wasted, that not only great quantities of Cattle, but multitudes of Men, Women and Children perish'd for want of the Conveniences of Habitations and Fuel, of which the Savage *Hunns* had depriv'd 'em. At the same time happen'd an Earthquake at *Rome*, which overthrew several Buildings both publick and private. These Accidents were look'd on as prodigious, and seem'd to forerun that mighty Storm, which, tho' quell'd for the present, broke in shortly after, and like an Hurricane tore up both the Eastern and Western Provinces.

In this Interval *Theodosius*, as if he foresaw the ensuing Calamities, reinforc'd and fortify'd the Borders, and by several Acts of State and publick Edicts put himself into the best Condition of Defence his Affairs would admit of; for at present the Empire enjoy'd a Tranquility both in the Eastern and Western Provinces, greater than any it had

A. D.

443.

*Theodosius buys a Peace of the Hunns.*



had known for a long time before; it look'd like a Calm presaging the Tempest that was to follow, for except some Motions of the *Burgundians* in *Gaul*, who were easily reduc'd by *Ætius*, we hear of nothing that disturb'd the publick Peace, 'till it was broken again by *Attila*. However *Theodosius* met with some Disturbances in his private Family, that gave him as much trouble almost as a War would have done; his Sister *Pulcheria* had hitherto assisted him at the Helm of State, and by her Care, Vigilance and Sagacity eas'd the Burden of the Empire, that would otherwise have lain heavy upon his Shoulder. *Chrysaphius* the Eunuch, and great Favourite of the Emperor, was highly displeas'd with *Flavianus*, Patriarch of *Constantinople*, and very desirous to have him remov'd, but knew all his Attempts would be ineffectual whilst *Pulcheria* continu'd in Power, whom therefore he labour'd to involve in some Difficulties; accordingly he endeavour'd to raise a Jealousie and Emulation between her and the Empress *Eudocia*, whom he persuaded to remove from *Pulcheria* the Steward of her Household, who manag'd all her Concerns; this *Eudocia* try'd all means with her Husband to effect, but *Theodosius* was resolv'd against it, nor would he so far disoblige his Sister, to whose prudent Management he was so much indebted. But at length she prevail'd so far that the Emperor requir'd *Flavianus* to make her a Deaconess; for as they often in those Parts drew great Men by force to Bishopricks, so the Bishops themselves very often made choice of Ladies of more exalted Virtue and Honour than the rest of their Sex, and by force ordain'd 'em Deaconesses of the Church. *Flavianus* knew not how to disobey the Emperor's Order, but admonish'd *Pulcheria* of it, and advis'd her to avoid him, lest he should be forc'd against his

*Pulcheria*  
remov'd  
from Court.



his Will upon a very ungrateful Office. *Pulcheria* was no sooner inform'd of it, but she voluntarily retir'd from the Administration, and led a private Life in the Country. From this we may form a lively Image of Court Intrigues, where it's very often the Business of one Courtier to supplant another, because he thinks he is in a better Post than himself. They who are desirous to absolve *Eudocia* from the Sin of Ingratitude to *Pulcheria*, to whom she ow'd her Greatness, give another Reason for the Emperor's Displeasure, and affirm *Pulcheria* ow'd her Disgrace to none but her self. They tell us, that upon Observation of the Emperor's Easiness in signing whatever Papers were offer'd him, without ever examining the Contents of 'em, she thought to convince him of his Folly, by representing to him how dangerous it might one Day prove in the Consequence; she one Day presented him with a Paper, in which he sold his Wife as a Slave to *Pulcheria*, which he sign'd, as usual, without ever reading the Substance of it: Some time after she detain'd *Eudocia* as she came to visit her, and when the Emperor himself came to demand her, she told him that *she having bought her of him, he had no Right in her*, and thereupon produc'd the Contract. *Theodosius* was so distasted at this home Reproof, that like other Princes who are fond of Flattery but averse to Reprehension, he ever after that entertain'd a Prejudice to her, which it's more than probable his Wife took care to aggravate, the better to re-ingratiate her self with him; for she had lately been in Disgrace, and that upon an Occasion which may serve to show us how cautious Persons in an high Sphere ought to move. Some Person had presented *Theodosius* with a Fruit, admirable for its Largeness and Beauty; this he sent as a Rarity to *Eudocia*, who made a Present of it to *Paulinus*, with whom she



Eudocia  
Empress  
Disgrace  
the  
in

she was so intimately acquainted upon the Account of his great Learning, that her Familiarity with him gave Occasion to some scandalous Reflections. He, ignorant from whence the Empress had receiv'd it, carry'd it to *Theodosius* as a Thing new and singular, and *Theodosius* presently after ask'd his Wife what was become of it; she, for fear of displeasing him, answer'd she had eaten it, whereupon *Theodosius* producing the Fruit, convicted her of Falshood, order'd *Paulinus* to be put to Death, and for sometime was alienated in his Mind from the Empress.

*Pulcheria* being remov'd from the Administration, *Chrysaphius* thought he might now with Ease work *Flavian's* Ruin, and was shortly after presented with a fair Opportunity of effecting it. *Eutyches*, an Abbot of a Monastery in *Constantinople*, had very vigorously oppos'd *Nestorius* his Heresie, but as it often happens in the like Cases, fell out of one Extream into another: For whereas *Nestorius* deny'd the Hypostatick Union in Jesus Christ, *Eutyches* deny'd the Distinction of the two Natures, confounding the one in the other. This Doctrine was immediately condemn'd in a Synod at *Constantinople*, where *Eutyches* was summon'd to appear, but refus'd to stir out of his Monastery; tho' he presently after apply'd himself to *Chrysaphius*, whose Relation he was, and who was now the great Favourite of *Theodosius*. *Chrysaphius* perswaded the Emperor to summon the second Council of *Ephesus*, where by the Activity of *Dioscorus*, Bishop of *Alexandria*, the *Eutychian* Heresie was approv'd, and *Flavian*, by whose means it had been condemn'd in the Synod, was not only depos'd, but most barbarously abus'd at *Ephesus*, and banish'd into *Lydia*, where he dy'd of his Wounds in a short time after, and is commemorated as one of the Martyrs of the *Greek Church*. This Violence and Injustice against *Flavian* demonstrates to us the Corruption



ruption of the Bishops that compos'd that Council, and that the Ancients upon good Grounds call'd it an *Assembly of Thieves*.

*Attila*, who had hitherto observ'd the Peace concluded with the Empire, did now again declare War against *Theodosius*, because the Tribute he was to have receiv'd by the Articles of Peace had not been punctually paid him; and taking the Advantage of a great Frost, which had frozen up the *Danube*, he pass'd his Army over, and wasted *Pannonia* and *Illyricum*. *Theodosius* sent *Anthemius* and *Arnegistus* to oppose him, who did great Service to the Empire; especially *Anthemius*, who was afterwards Emperor of the West, finding the Barbarians dispers'd up and down the Country, and intent upon the Pillage, he set upon 'em at several times, destroy'd a great number of them, and constrain'd the rest to unite themselves into one Body near *Sardica*, where he gave 'em Battel; and tho' *Arnegistus* at the beginning of the Engagement abandon'd his Colleague and deserted to the Enemy, yet he got an entire Victory, and oblig'd 'em to sue for a Peace, which he granted upon Condition they hung up the Traitor *Arnegistus*, who accordingly fell a Sacrifice to Justice, and the Peace was ratify'd both by *Theodosius* and *Valentinian*. Some time after this the Western Empire suffer'd a great Loss in the Death of *Galla Placidia*, *Valentinian's* Mother, a Princess of great Prudence, who had been toss'd to and fro in the World, and run through several Changes of Fortune. She had the chief Management in the Affairs of State, not only during her Son's Minority, but afterwards when he arriv'd to a Ripeness of Years; for he was of himself an effeminate voluptuous Prince, resigning himself up entirely to the Government of those that were near his Person: His Mother, whilst she liv'd, restrain'd him in a great measure by her Authority

A. D.  
447.

*Placidia*  
*dies.*



thority and good Counsel ; but as soon as she was dead the Depravity of his Nature appear'd visible to the World, who thereby grew sensible how beneficial *Placidia* had been to the Empire. And as *Valentinian* was mis-led by Parasites and evil Counsellors in the West, so was *Theodosius* abus'd by the Artifices of his Favourite *Chrysaphius* in the East, where he rul'd with an unlimited Authority, tyrannizing in a particular manner over the Clergy. His villainous Practices provoked *Pulcheria* to quit her Solitude and return again to Court, where she made it appear to *Theodosius*, that *Eutyches* was an infamous Heretick ; that *Chrysaphius* had supported him out of Malice to *Flavian* ; and had abus'd his Bounty in many respects. Hereupon *Theodosius* turn'd him out of all his Employments, confiscated his Estate, and banish'd him. This was thought too mild a Proceeding against one, who had not only most shamefully abus'd the Favour of his Prince, but troubled the Repose of the Church, and horribly persecuted her faithful Pastors. *Theodosius* at the same time severely reprov'd his Wife *Eudocia*, for concurring with *Chrysaphius* in his Intrigues, and procuring a Disagreement between him and his Sister *Pulcheria*, reproaching her besides for her private Correspondence with *Paulinus*, and appear'd so displeas'd at her, that to avoid his Indignation she got leave to visit the Holy Places at *Jerusalem*, where she led a very devout retir'd Life. After this publick Justice done to the great Satisfaction of his Subjects, and a Desire to repair the Injuries done to the Church by the late Council at *Ephesus*, *Theodosius* dy'd on the twenty ninth of *July* at *Constantinople*, in the fiftieth Year of his Age, and forty third of his Reign. Historians are not agreed upon the manner of his Death ; some say he dy'd of Sicknes, and particularly of the Plague ; others, that

*Pulcheria*  
returns A-  
gain to  
Court.

*Theodosi-*  
*us dies.*



that he fell off from his Horse whilst he was a Hunting, and dy'd the Night following.

He was a Prince exemplary for his Piety, and a great Friend to the Church; but he was of a weak Spirit, and too much guided by those that were about him. Whilst he suffer'd himself to be directed by his Sister *Pulcheria* the Administration was blameless, which indeed redounded more to her Reputation than his own; but he lay too open to the Practices of intriguing Courtiers, who often persuaded him to Actions unjust and unwarrantable. He was so far from revenging any Injury offer'd him, that it's said of him he never was seen to be angry. As he resign'd the Civil Affairs up to the Government of his Sister and chief Ministers, so did he manage all his Wars by his Generals, addicting himself wholly to his Devotions and Recreations. *Theodosius* dy'd in the seventh Consulate of *Valentinian* and of *Avinus*, in the 1202d Year of Rome, An. Dom. 450.

Immediately upon the Death of *Theodosius Pulcheria* got *Martian* to be declar'd Emperor by the Senate, to which the Officers in the Army afterwards consented. She thought the readiest way to continue both him and her self in the Authority was to marry him, which she did, but continu'd a Virgin 'till her Death notwithstanding, as we are told by *Evagrius*. *Martian* was by Birth a *Thracian*, and being the Son of a Soldier he always follow'd the War: It happen'd, as he was going in his Youth to lift himself at *Philippopolis*, he found a Man that had been lately kill'd lying upon the Road; being surpriz'd at the Sight, he deferr'd his Journey 'till he could conveniently bury the Corps: But some who came by, and observ'd the Action, preferr'd an Information against him to the Magistrates of *Philippopolis*, by whose Order he was apprehended.

A. D.

450.

MARTIAN.



prehended, indicted, and condemn'd for the Murder; but as they were ready to lead him out to Execution, the true Author of the Fact was discover'd and convicted, and *Martian* was left at liberty to follow his Inclinations, which led him to the Wars. *Evagrius* relates several Passages of him, which he saith portended the Imperial Dignity: *Martian* serving in *Africk* against the *Vandals* was taken Prisoner, as we observ'd before, with several others, in that Battel which *Aspar* lost to *Genferich*, and was order'd to be brought with the rest into a Field, where the King might have the Opportunity of viewing 'em, and where *Martian* was fall'n fast asleep before the King's Arrival, who coming at last to visit the Prisoners, observ'd an Eagle hovering over *Martian* whilst he slept, to protect him with her Wings from the Heat of the Sun, which in that Country, and at that Season of the Year, was very intense. Upon this Sight he conjectur'd what in the Course of Time was to befall him, and therefore upon a Promise given him, that when he came to be Emperor he would never wage War with the *Vandals*, he gave him his Liberty; which Promise he religiously observ'd after his Promotion.

Three Days after his Establishment he publish'd a severe Law against such Clerks and Monks as quitted the Orthodox Religion, and follow'd *Eutyches* his damnable Doctrine. He restor'd all those Bishops that had been depos'd by the Council at *Ephesus*, recall'd all that had been banish'd, and re-establish'd 'em in their several Dioceses; and the Year following this Emperor summon'd the Fourth General Council, which was to be celebrated at *Nice*, but by an Order from the Emperor was transferr'd to *Chalcedon*, where *Dioscorus* was depos'd, together with all those that had espous'd *Eutyches* and his Heresie.

Martian  
summons  
the Fourth  
General  
Council.

IV. This



IV. This Year *Valentinian*, or his Ministers, were busily employ'd in warlike Preparations, and the Defence of the Empire, which was threaten'd by *Attila*; who observing *Valentinian* to be a vitious unactive Prince, regardless of the Publick, and devoted to his sensual Pleasures, thought it no difficult matter to possess himself of the Empire; especially having at present an Army on foot consisting of no less than seven hundred thousand Men, rais'd promiscuously out of *Tartary*, *Poland*, *Germany*, and *Muscovy*. The Writers of those Times have aim'd at several Reasons, or rather Conjectures, for this War, and why *Attila* chose to begin in *Gaul* sooner than other Parts of the Empire adjoining nearer to him. *Jornandes* saith, that *Honric*, Son of *Genferich*, having marry'd the Daughter of *Theodorich*, King of the *Goths* in *Gaul*, upon some Suspicion that she had a Design to poison him cut off her Nose; and sent her home to her Father; that *Genferich* apprehending upon good Grounds *Theodorich* would resent so barbarous an Injury, endeavour'd to strengthen himself by an Alliance with *Attila*, and accordingly sent great Presents to him, desiring him to invade *Theodorich*, and promising to join him with a very strong Army. *Attila*, who was intent upon nothing but his own Advantage, embrac'd the Opportunity; and that he might first divide those he intended to destroy, he sent his Ambassadors to *Valentinian*, conjuring him by no means to assist *Theodorich*, and assuring him at the same time that all his Designs were upon him: On the other hand, he made *Theodorich* believe all his Preparations were against the *Romans*, and advis'd him not to intermeddle in the Quarrel. These crafty Practices in the fraudulent King were discover'd by the noble *Ætius*, who foreseeing what a mighty Storm was ready to discharge it self upon the Subjects of the



Attila in-  
vades Gaul.

Empire, prevail'd with *Theodorick*, and his Son *Theorismond*, to suspend for the present their particular Quarrels to the Empire, and by an Union with it oppose the furious Torrent, which seem'd to threaten both alike. In the mean time *Attila* was marching at the Head of his numerous Forces out of *Scythia* into *Germany* in the very midst of Winter, encouraging the People as he march'd along to throw off their Obedience to the *Roman* Empire, and joining with him have their Share in the Spoils of *Gaul*, and by this means rais'd so powerful an Army, as seem'd design'd not only for the Destruction of *Gaul*, but the whole Earth. When he was advanc'd as far as the *Rhine*, he built so many Boats for the Transportation of his Forces that the vast *Hercinian* Forest seem'd unable to supply him with a sufficient quantity of Timber. Having pass'd the River, he took and pillag'd *Cologne*, *Tongri*, and *Mets*; from thence he pass'd on to *Arras*, which met with the like Treatment, for where-ever he came he put all to Fire and Sword, and so grew amazingly terrible to all Mankind: He order'd himself to be call'd *The Scourge of God*, and as such he behav'd himself, the Instrument of Divine Wrath, and a publick Plague to the rest of Mankind.

*Ætius* being inform'd of the Barbarian's Progress, muster'd his Forces at *Arles*, as well those of the Empire, as the Confederates under *Theodorick* King of the *Western Goths*, *Meroveus* of the *Franks*, *Saugiban* and *Gundicarius* Kings of the *Alani* and *Burgundians*, between whom at present *Gaul* was divided. *Anian*, Bishop of *Orleance*, hearing of *Attila*'s Approach towards that City, went speedily to *Ætius*, to acquaint him with the dangerous Condition the City would be in without a timely Relief and was sent back with the Promise of a speedy Succour by *Ætius*: He was hardly return'd before *Attila*



*Attila* laid Siege to the City with his whole Army, battering it on every side with his Warlike Engines: but here his Arms first met with a check, for *Ætius*, *Theodorick*, and *Thorismond* arriving forc'd him to raise the Siege, tho' some say he broke into the City, but upon the approach of the Confederates was forc'd to retire, before he had time to pillage it, to the *Campi Catalaunici*, or Plains of *Chalons*, angry and enrag'd at his Disappointment, and there he resolv'd to provoke *Ætius* to Fight, whom he had already conquer'd in Imagination, depending upon the Multitude of his Forces. *Ætius*, who was as willing to engage as *Attila*, soon presented himself, and stood prepar'd for a bloody Battel; he was at first in a great suspense, and suspected the King of the *Alans*, who he was inform'd had an Intent to Desert the *Romans* in the Fight, and run over to *Attila*; having therefore made a treble Division of his Forces, he plac'd him in the midst; the Right Wing he committed to *Theodorick* and his Son *Thorismond*, the Left he commanded himself, and both in the Front and Rear he dispos'd the most Valiant of the *Roman* Legions, the better to oblige the rest to fight. The Fight was very obstinate and bloody on both sides, continuing from Noon 'till Midnight; at which time neither Party yielded, but were rather parted by the Inconvenience of the Night; and *Attila* sounding a Retreat retir'd behind a Rampart he had formerly made, and left *Ætius* Master of the Field, who posted his Men in the best manner he could 'till the Morning, lest the Enemy should take any Advantage, and snatch that Victory out of his Hands which he began already to think himself secure of, and was the next Morning assur'd of his Success. *Attila* is said to have lost in the Battel no less than one hundred and seventy thousand Men. On the

He lays  
Siege to Or-  
leance,

and raises  
the Siege.

Ætius en-  
gages him

and beats  
him.



Romans side Gundacarius, King of the Burgundians, and Theodorick was slain, at which his Son Thorismond was so enrag'd, that he resolv'd instantly to attack Attila in his Camp, and revenge his Father's Death; but Aetius, who was sensible of the Strength and aspiring Genius of the Goths, was afraid if the Hunns should be totally overthrown, that then they would turn their Forces against the Empire, and therefore in Policy chose to let him escape at present, that he might awe the Goths and Franks, and divert 'em from any dangerous Attempts upon the Empire; whereupon, after he had given Thorismond large Commendations for his extraordinary Valour, he advis'd him with speed to go and take Possession of his Father's Dominions both in Gaul and Spain, before his Neighbours had time to raise him any Disturbance there. Thorismond approv'd of his Advice, and so deferr'd his Revenge to another Opportunity. This Proceeding of Aetius towards Attila was very much blam'd by some, and gave others an opportunity of representing him as a dangerous Person to Valentinian, and one that had a Design of making himself Emperor; to which end he held private Correspondence with Attila, whom he forbore to destroy, when he had him in his Power, and suffer'd him to escape, to bring more Mischief upon the Empire. These Suggestions, how ill soever they were grounded, prov'd in time the Ruin both of Valentinian and Aetius, as we shall see hereafter.

A. D. 452. Attila having been beaten in Gaul retir'd with his Troops into Pannonia, which was now become the Seat of the Hunns, Part of it being call'd from them Hungaria; here having refresh'd his Army, and re-inforc'd it to that degree, that it was far more numerous than the Year before, he resolv'd now to invade Italy it self, which was more plentiful than any of the Pro-



Provinces, and where he thought he should meet with no *Goths*, *Alans*, *Franks*, or *Burgundians*, who in Confederacy with the *Romans* could oppose his Arms. The News of his Designs and Preparations were no sooner known in *Italy*, but the People were in a greater Consternation than at the Expeditions of *Alarich* and *Radagaisus*; for they consider'd *Attila* as a Barbarian more fierce and savage than either of the former, who profess'd himself delighted in Destruction, and rejoic'd at the Calamities he brought upon his Fellow-Creatures. At the same time there was a Report of several new Prodigies, particularly of three great Stones that fell from Heav'n; besides *Italy* had been lately afflicted by a great Dearth, which was attended by a grievous Pestilence, Calamities terrible enough in themselves, without the Aggravation of any other Mischiefs.

*Attila* having pass'd the *Danube* towards the end of Winter, and repuls'd the Garrisons plac'd by *Valentinian* for the Defence of the *Julian Alps*, enter'd into *Friuli* and *Istria*; and the Inhabitants of *Venetia*, who expected the first Violence of the Storm, betook themselves to the Islands and inaccessible Marshes of the *Adriatick*, upon the first terrible Noise of *Attila's* Preparations; here they laid the Foundations of the City, call'd from the Name of the Country, *Venice*, which exceedingly increas'd by the Destruction of *Aquileia*, and the other Neighbouring Cities which felt the Fury of *Attila's* Arms, and is at present one of the most glorious Common-wealths in Christendom, or perhaps in the World. *Valentinian* had fortify'd *Aquileia*, the Metropolis of *Venetia*, a strong Town, design'd to protect the Borders of *Italy* from the IncurSIONS of the Barbarians. This Place *Attila* Besieg'd, and batter'd it furiously for the space of three Months together; but the Besieg'd defended them-

*Attila invades Italy.*

*The first Foundation of Venice.*

*Attila Besieges Aquileia,*



themselves with so much Bravery, that the Barbarians were ready to Mutiny, and murmur'd at the King for spending his Time, and the Strength of his Army in a Siege, where they got nothing but Blows to encourage them; whereupon *Attila* had thoughts of raising it, but was prevented by an Omen, which gave him fresh Encouragement; for he observ'd a Stork, that had built her Nest upon the top of a great Tower in the City, to take her young ones and fly with 'em far off into the Country. This he show'd to his Army, and told 'em *what the Stork did was by Instinct, and a natural Foresight, that she could expect no more Safety in a City that was going to be taken by a Victorious Enemy*; he advis'd 'em therefore *not to be wanting to themselves, but patiently expect the Possession of what was due to their unwearied Labours*. This Speech so inflam'd his Men that they once more apply'd their Engines to the Walls, and after a very vigorous Assault took the City; tho' some say it had been first deserted by the Inhabitants, who taking the Advantage of a dark Night escap'd by Sea with their Bishop *Nicetas*. The better to amuse the Enemy, and gain time for their Retreat, they plac'd certain Wooden Statues upon the Walls, which were to pass upon the Barbarians for Soldiers put there to guard 'em: The *Hunns* were not sensible of the Stratagem 'till they observ'd several Birds to perch unmolested upon 'em, and then they scal'd the Town, took it without any Resistance, pillag'd it for several Days together, kill'd all the Men that had been left behind, and ravish'd the Women, designing by this barbarous piece of Severity to strike an Awe into the rest, and terrifie 'em into Submission. This made the Inhabitants of the Neighbouring Cities quit their Dwellings, by which means all the Towns there-

and takes  
it.



thereabouts fell into the Hands of *Attila*, who instead of marching on 'towards *Rome*, declin'd towards the Right, and fell upon *Trevisa*, *Verona*, *Mantua*, *Cremona*, *Brescia* and *Bergamo*, all which shar'd in the Fate of *Aquileia*; towards Winter he pass'd the *Po*, and proceeded with the like Barbarity against *Placentia*, *Parma*, and other Places, so that all that Tract of Land, which lies between the *Alps* and the *Appennine*, was reduc'd to Ashes. *Ætius* had by this time rais'd a very formidable Army, and having quitted *Rome* was now upon the Borders of *Æmilia*, ready to oppose *Attila*; this Consideration made the Barbarian listen more readily to the Advice of his Commanders, who were loaden with the Riches of *Italy*, and were desirous of enjoying it peaceably at home in their own Countries, rather than run the hazard of losing all again by engaging with *Ætius*, who in several Skirmishes had already cut off some of their advanc'd Guards. For this reason they remonstrated to *Attila*, That he had done enough for the present, and ought to defer the Design he had upon *Rome* 'till some other time; for that *Ætius*, a brave experienc'd Commander, was ready at the Head of a powerful Army to stop his March, should be direct it towards that City; that he ought to remember the bloody Defeat he met with two Years before in *Gaul*, and not run the hazard of the like Disaster in *Italy*, but rather reflect on the Fate of *Alarich*, who liv'd but a little while after he had taken and plunder'd that City. These Considerations made him turn back towards the *Po*, where *Leo*, Bishop of *Rome*, came to him in an Embassie from *Valentinian*, and reason'd with so much Courage, Gravity and Eloquence, that he both surpriz'd and mollify'd him, and persuaded him to return over the *Danube*, upon Promise of

He returns  
back over  
the Danube



an annual Tribute ; tho' upon his Departure he threaten'd to afflict *Italy* more heavily than ever, unless they sent him *Honorio*, Sister to the Emperor *Valentinian*, who is said to have invited him to this War, hoping to draw some particular Advantage to herself out of it ; chusing rather to sacrifice the publick Peace and Safety to her private Lust, than live in that Restraint, which for the Reputation of the Court she was continu'd under.

A. D.

453.

He is again  
defeated in  
Gaul,

His Death.

The next Year *Attila*, as if he disdain'd either to be at Ease himself, or indulge it to others, fell with his usual Fury upon the *Alans* in *Gaul* ; but *Thorismond* concluding himself concern'd in his Neighbour's Calamities, join'd his Troops with the *Alans*, fought, defeated, and sent him ingloriously home ; where marrying himself to a beautiful Virgin, call'd *Hildico*, or *Indicto*, he drank so much Wine upon his Wedding Night, that he was suffocated in his Bed by a great Effusion of Blood which usually issu'd out at his Nose ; but being hinder'd of that Passage, whilst he lay bury'd in Wine and Sleep, pour'd it self down into his Throat and choak'd him. After his Death a Dissension arose among his numerous and ambitious Sons about the Succession, which in the End prov'd the Ruin of that Nation, who just before were thought to have aim'd at nothing less than the Destruction of Mankind ; for *Ardarich*, King of the *Gepida*, who had follow'd *Attila* in all his Expeditions, rose up against his Sons, and shook off the Yoke, in which he was follow'd by the other Nations, who asserted and procur'd their former Liberty ; for they fought the *Hunns*, kill'd *Ellec*, the eldest of *Attila*'s Sons, together with thirty thousand of his Adherents, and by the Consent of the Emperor made a Division of their Territories.



*Valentinian* finding himself deliver'd from so terrible an Enemy, follow'd his vicious Pleasures with a more unbounded Appetite than ever, which this very Year drew upon him the Punishment he had long deserv'd. There was among the Senators one *Petronius Maximus*, Grandson to that *Maximus* who was overthrown by *Theodosius* the Great, that had marry'd a Wife not more extraordinary for her Beauty than Chastity. With this Lady the Emperor became deeply in Love, and when he found that all his Threats, Promises and Presents were to no Purpose, he resolv'd to seize on that by Force, which he could not purchase by his Importunity. He one Day sent for *Maximus* to Court, and playing with him at Dice won a considerable Sum of Money from him, and receiv'd a Ring off his Finger as a Pledge for the Payment of it. This Ring he sent privately to his Wife, and requir'd her, in her Husband's Name, to come and wait upon the Empress *Eudoxia*; the Lady knowing it to be her Husband's Ring, without any Hesitation came to Court, and was conducted, by some the Emperor employ'd for that Purpose, into a remote Chamber, where *Valentinian* by Force enjoy'd her. She at first imagin'd her Husband privy to the Outrage by reason of the Ring, so that upon her Return home she severely reproach'd him, as the Author of his own Dishonour and Infamy. *Maximus*, surpriz'd at this Discourse, acquainted his Wife with the wicked Artifice of the Emperor, and from that Moment resolv'd to be reveng'd upon *Valentinian*, but knew it impossible to effect his Destruction whilst *Ætius* liv'd, and therefore thought how to remove him first out of the way; and that he might make *Valentinian* the more odious to the Army, who ador'd *Ætius*, he effected it by the Emperor's own Hands; for he got some that were

*Valentinian ravishes the Wife of Maximus;*

near



near his Person to persuade him that *Ætius* was a dangerous Man, that he was contriving how to set up for himself, and usurp the Imperial Dignity, in order to which he kept Correspondence with the Enemies of the Empire. *Valentinian's* natural Depravity inclin'd him to be jealous of those he knew to be better than himself, so that he easily believ'd these Suggestions, and concluded his Safety consisted in the Death of *Ætius*, for which reason the ungrateful Prince kill'd him himself, and order'd all his intimate Friends to be slain. The Death of *Ætius* was much lamented by the whole Army, who consider'd him as the Bulwark of the Empire, which made a *Roman* answer *Valentinian*, when he ask'd him if he had not done well in dispatching *Ætius*, *That he thought he had cut his Right Hand off with his Left*; he was at that time the greatest Soldier in the Empire, being a perfect Master in the Art of War, but withal he had an ambitious aspiring Spirit, which made him an Enemy to all those whose Merit seem'd in any degree to equal his. *Valentinian* was so far from imagining any one would presume to revenge upon him the Death of *Ætius*, that he preferr'd several of the Army who had a profound Veneration for that Great Man to be of his Body Guard; to some of these *Maximus* address'd himself, and prevail'd with two of 'em, known to Posterity by the Name of *Ostila* and *Transila*, to dispatch *Valentinian*; accordingly they fell upon him as he was making a Speech to the Soldiers from the Tribunal in the *Campus Martius*, on the 17th of *March*, and kill'd him, together with *Heraclius* his Favourite Eunuch, who courageously interpos'd and endeavour'd to save his Master.

A.D.

445.

His Character.

*Valentinian* was slain in the thirtieth Year of his Reign, and thirty fifth of his Age. During his Government, the Empire, which in the time of

*Honorius*and kills  
Ætius.Valentini-  
an slain.



*Honorius* began to decline, may be said to have been seiz'd with a mortal Distemper, especially after the Death of his Mother *Placidia*; for all the great Offices of Honour and Profit were at the Disposal of Eunuchs, who sacrific'd the Good of the Publick to their own private Interest and Ambition. After he grew up to Years of Discretion he never undertook any Voyage or Journey farther than from *Rome* to *Ravenna*, and from *Ravenna* back again to *Rome*. He continu'd lock'd up in his Palace, where he plung'd himself into all sensual Pleasures; this encourag'd the Barbarians to strip him, as they did, of so many of the Provinces, for in his Reign *Rome* was taken and pillag'd, *Africk*, *Spain*, *Great-Britain*, and almost all *Gaul*, *Germany* and *Illyricum* were dismember'd from the Western Empire: Tho' we must own he was not unhappy in his Wars with that Scourge of God, *Attila*, whom by his Generals he often defeated, and drove out of his Dominions. Certain it is he was the last that seem'd to be Emperor indeed, in whom a true Imperial Majesty resided; for they that succeeded him in the West were like Meteors and Exhalations, that vanish'd as soon as they appear'd.

V. As *Valentinian's* Life was scandalous and unserviceable to the Empire, so did his Death prove fatal and destructive to it. Leaving no Sons behind him, it was easie for *Maximus*, the Author of his Ruin, to seize on the Purple in the general Confusion, being a Man very rich and powerful, and was accordingly proclaim'd Emperor by the Guards in the Imperial Palace. His own Wife being lately dead, his first Care was to marry *Eudoxia*, Widow to *Valentinian*, thinking by such a Match to add Reputation and Vigour to his Authority: *Eudoxia* was averse to the Thing, but the Tyrant forc'd her to comply, and by that means stain'd *Valentinian's* Bed,



Bed, as he had dishonour'd his. He made his Son *Palladius Caesar*, and marry'd him to *Eudoxia*, *Valentinian's* Daughter, who had been formerly promis'd to *Gaudentius*, the Son of *Ætius*. Some Writers say he had not held the Empire twenty four Hours before he began to be weary of the Toil, and repented of his Advancement, reputing *Damocles* happy, for that he was cumber'd with Royalty for no longer than the space of one Dinner: However, considering that to descend from so high an Eminence would endanger a Fall, he resolv'd to maintain himself in his new Authority, and, if possible, restore it to its ancient Splendor; for which Purpose he made *Avitus*, who had been *Præfectus Prætorio* in *Gaul*, General of his Armies. *Avitus* was descended from one of the most noble and ancient Families in that Country, he was a Man of Learning and Eloquence, and had given many signal Proofs of his Valour and Conduct; him *Maximus* sent to conclude a Peace with all the neighbouring Crowns from whom he had reason to apprehend any Disturbance, concluding that when once he had establish'd himself, and settled his Affairs at home, he might then deal with 'em at his leisure, and subdue 'em: But God blasted the Designs of this Parricide, and made his own Folly the Instrument of his Ruin. Tho' he had marry'd *Eudoxia* only for Reasons of State, yet in a short time he grew fondly enamour'd, and thought the readiest way to ingratiate himself with her, and gain her Affections, was to tell her that his Love to her made him desirous of *Valentinian's* Ruin, which was propos'd and effected purely by his Contrivance for her sake. She hated and mistrusted him before, but being now confirm'd in her Suspicions she was resolv'd to be reveng'd whatever it cost her, and took such a Course to effect it, as in the Issue prov'd fatal to her self, to *Rome*, and  
all



all *Italy*. Early in the Morning she rose, and sent a trusty Servant with Letters to *Genferich* in *Africk*, conjuring him to come and revenge the Death of his Friend and Allie *Valentinian*, and deliver her out of Captivity, and from the Arms of a Tyrant and Usurper. This Message was very acceptable to *Gen-Genferich* *invades I-*  
*serich*, who had long wish'd for such an Opportunity, which he was resolv'd to embrace; and immediately rigg'd out a very powerful Fleet of *Vandals* and *Moors*, and set Sail for *Italy*, where he was little expected. *Maximus* was, before the News of his Arrival, in a disconsolate, desponding Condition; the Burden of Empire made him uneasie in the Day-time, and the Terrors of a guilty Conscience distracted him in the Night: But upon *Genferich's* Approach he was seiz'd with the utmost Consternation. Instead of providing for the necessity of his Affairs, and comforting by his Presence and Application his unhappy Subjects, who thought their Safety in so imminent a Danger consisted in their Flight, he participated with 'em in their Fears, and was one of the first that prepar'd to fly. This being observ'd by some Senators that were his Enemies, and that he deserted those whom it was his Duty to protect, they pursu'd him on the twelfth *Maximus*  
of *June*, and having ston'd him, they dragg'd his *slain*  
Corps about the Streets, and then threw it into the *Tiber*. Three Days after this Execution *Genferich* enter'd *Rome* without any Opposition, that now lay expos'd to his Lust and Avarice. Tho' he had promis'd *Eudoxia* to abstain from Plunder, and behave himself with the greatest Moderation; tho' *Leo* the Great, who was then Pope of *Rome*, went attended by the chief of the City to meet him, and conjur'd him by all Things holy to have Compassion of that City, which even *Attila*, a sworn Enemy to Christ, had lately exempted from Violation; notwithstanding



Gen-  
se-  
rich sacks  
Rome.

ing all which, this barbarous King, who made Profession of Christianity, in spite of his Faith given to *Eudoxia*, and unmov'd by the Eloquence and more prevailing Tears of the venerable Prelate, gave it up to the Mercy of his Soldiers, who for fourteen Days together rag'd with implacable Fury in the midst of it, sparing neither private Dwellings nor publick Buildings; pillaging the very Churches of all the rich Ornaments and consecrated Vessels, among which were those taken formerly by *Titus* out of the Temple at *Jerusalem*, and brought to *Rome*, where they had been hitherto very carefully preserv'd. The Tyrant himself forc'd the Imperial Palace, where he seiz'd upon all the Treasure and rich Moveables, affording the Empress too much Reason to repent of the cruel Vengeance she had drawn upon her self and the City; for he carry'd her and her two Daughters, *Placidia* and *Eudoxia*, Captive with him into *Africk*, where he marry'd the eldest to his Son *Honoric*, and sent the Empress to *Constantinople*, together with her younger Daughter *Placidia*, who was afterwards marry'd to *Olybrius*, one of the Western Emperors.

*Martian* was much concern'd at the Calamities of the Western Empire, but being grown old and infirm he could not provide any Remedies against 'em, nor think of naming a new Emperor, as the Senate had desir'd him. One indeed bore the Title of Emperor in the West, tho' he held it but a few Months. *Avitus*, as we observ'd before, had been sent by *Maximus* into *Gaul*, where, upon the News of the Tyrant's Death, he was perswaded by *Theodorick*, King of the *Goths*, to assume the Purple; who represented to him, *That there was no other Person in the Empire fit to bear the Burden, and support the Dignity of it; that the publick Interest, and the Safety of the State requir'd it of him; that he*  
might



might do it without injuring any one, 'because there appear'd no Pretenders to it; that the Soldiers and the People presented it to him, and begg'd him to accept of the Imperial Scepter; that as for his part he might assure himself of all the Power and Assistance he could expect from him, the better to support his Title. Avitus, who well foresaw how difficult a thing it would be to preserve himself in that Dignity they were now courting him to accept of, however suffer'd himself to be prevail'd upon by the Officers that were about him, and the Persuasions of *Theodorich*, so that he was declar'd Emperor on the tenth of *July*, and immediately sent to acquaint the Senate of *Rome* with his Promotion, and to inform 'em, that as soon as he had compos'd the Affairs in *Gaul* he intended to appear in Person among 'em. Accordingly he gave Orders for the Defence of those Parts lying on the other side the *Loire* from the Incursions of the *Franks*, and those on the South side from the Violence of the *Goths*, and engag'd his Friend *Theodorich* to defend that Portion of *Spain* which as yet acknowledg'd an Obedience to the Empire from the Insults of the *Suevi*; after which he set forward for *Rome*, attended by a very gallant Army, compos'd for the most part of such *Goths* as *Theodorich* had appropriated to his Service. This made the Senate and People receive him at first with an outward Show of Joy and Submission, because indeed they were not strong enough to oppose him; but as soon as he had dismiss'd his Troops, upon a Presumption that he should have no farther Occasion for 'em, then they began to testify their Aversion to him, especially out of an Abhorrence to the Memory of *Maximus*, who first Advanc'd him, and whom they condemn'd as the Spring of all their present Calamities; they therefore expell'd him out of the City, and forc'd him to di-



and is De-vest himself of the Imperial Purple, after he had  
pos'd. worn it eight or ten Months. This he did at *Placentia*, of which Place he got himself to be ordain'd Bishop, but finding that Character could not secure him from the Fury and Indignation of the Senate, he resolv'd to take Sanctuary in the Church of *St. Julian* in *Auvergne*, where he was born, but dy'd upon the Road as he was travelling thither.

In the mean time *Theodorich*, according to his Promise given *Avitus*, march'd with a numerous Army out of *Aquitain* into *Spain*, where he fought with *Ricciarius*, King of the *Suevi*, Six Leagues off from the City of *Astorga*, overthrew him, took him Prisoner in his Flight, and put him to Death; after this Victory he wasted at his Pleasure *Gallicia* and *Portugal*. But whilst he with his *Goths* was diverted thus in *Spain*, and the *Roman* Army follow'd *Avitus* into *Italy*, the *Franks* made use of the Opportunity they had been often wishing for, and settled themselves in the middle of *Gaul*, establishing their Kingdom at *Paris*, and by that means tore another Principality out of the Body of the Western Empire.

A. D.  
457.

This Loss was follow'd by another in *Africk*, where *Genferich*, not contented with the late Violation of the Peace, crown'd one Injustice with another, and seiz'd on that Part of *Africk* which in the Partition of the Country had been resign'd to *Valentinian*; so that the *Romans* now had nothing left there, for it continu'd intire in the Possession of the *Vandals* 'till the Reign of *Justinian*. In this miserable defenceless Condition was the Empire of the West, an Empire in name, but in reality no other than the Shadow of her former Greatness, deserted by her Friends, insulted by her Enemies, and grown the very Sport of Fortune, that in every respect had abandon'd her. 'Tis true the Emperor  
*Martian*



*Martian* was nearly touch'd at her Confusions, but as he was preparing to relieve and restore her, and revenge upon the Barbarians the Affronts the *Roman* Majesty had sustain'd, he was prevented by Death, Martian Dies. which put an end to all his future Designs, after a peaceable Reign of six Years: For in his time the Barbarians gave little or no Disturbance on that side of the Empire, which is imputed by most Writers to his extraordinary Wisdom and Circumspection. He is much commended for the Innocence and Simplicity of his Manners, and his Zeal for the Defence His Character. and Purity of Religion; and especially in that at his Death he left the Army subject to the Directions of the Senate, and the Senate so modest and unanimous that no Heats, Divisions, or sinister ambitious Practices appear'd in the Choice of a Successor, the Election falling upon *Leo*, a *Thracian* by Birth, who Leo elected Emperor. had signaliz'd himself upon many extraordinary Occasions, and was acknowledg'd by all to be worthy the Imperial Dignity. *Leo*, as soon as he was Crown'd by *Anatolius*, Patriarch of *Constantinople*, thought it high time to supply the Western Empire with a worthy Head, and resolv'd to promote *Majorian* Majorian Emperor in the West. to that high Dignity, a Man of great Wisdom and Virtue, and the most capable to restore the Peace of *Europe*: Having therefore made him General of the Armies, as the next Step to the Imperial Power, he sent him with a noble Train into *Italy*, where by the general Consent of all he was declar'd *Augustus*; and applying himself seriously to the Administration of publick Affairs, he made choice of the ablest Men in the Empire to be the Ministers of State; making *Ricimer*, a *Goth* by Nation, but a Man of great Experience, and on whom he entirely depended, Commander in chief of all his Forces; his first care was to secure *Italy* against the Insults of *Genferich*, who rigg'd out a Fleet this



Year with an intent to fall upon *Campania*, and enrich himself with the Spoils of that Country, whilst the Empire was without a Governor; but *Majorianus* march'd against him with a strong Army and gave him Battel, in which the *Vandals* were overthrown, and forc'd to fly to their Ships for Safety.

A. D. 458. After this he supply'd all the Coasts of *Italy* that lye towards *Africk* with good Garrisons, and in the beginning of the Year following fitted out a strong Fleet, with an intent to follow the *Vandals* into *Africk*, and make that the Seat of the War. All this while *Theodorich* was pursuing his Conquests in *Spain*, piercing with his Troops into the Heart of *Portugal* without any Resistance, and was sat down before the City of *Merida*, but rais'd the Siege upon an Intelligence of some Commotions in his own Dominions in *Gaul*, which oblig'd him to return home; where, during the Absence of the Forces of the Empire in *Africk*, he fell upon some of the *Roman* Dominions in *Gaul*, and extending his Conquests up as far as the *Rhône*, he besieg'd, took and pillag'd the wealthy City of *Lyons*, but was at last compell'd to submit to *Majorian*, who granted him Peace upon Condition he lent him some of his Forces, which he design'd to employ against the *Vandals* in *Africk*, which he was very ambitious of recovering out of the Hands of the Barbarians. The better to inform himself of the Strength of the Enemy, the State of the Country, and how the Inhabitants stood affected to the *Roman* Interest, he is said to have enter'd upon a Design full of Danger for a Person of his Dignity; for he disguis'd himself, and went in the Quality of an Ambassador from the *Roman* Emperor, sent into *Africk* to make *Genferich* some Overtures of a Peace. *Genferich* receiv'd him very kindly, show'd him the Magnificence of his Court, his Treasury and Arsenal; all which when *Majorianus* had



had sufficiently contemplated, and discover'd all he had a Desire to be inform'd of, he return'd to his Army, and immediately besieg'd *Carthage*, which he was in a fair way of taking when he fell dangerously sick, and so was oblig'd to raise the Siege and Embark for *Italy*, after a great part of *Mauritania*, surpriz'd at his sudden Expedition, had submitted to him, and they were not without Hopes that the whole Country might be reduc'd. Indeed the Empire seem'd to receive new Life from his great Abilities and Industry, by Virtue of which he had forc'd the *Goths* to sue for a Peace, as we observ'd before, and not long after, by his vigorous Preparations, struck such a Terror into *Genferich*, who was aw'd by his Virtue, that he grew weary of the War, and solicited a Peace, which was granted him by *Majorianus* upon Terms very advantageous to the Empire. But the Hopes the State conceiv'd of a Recovery under his Hands, were no other than a lightning, as it's call'd, before Death; for whilst he was busied in settling the Affairs of *Gaul*, *Ricimer* and *Severus* form'd a Conspiracy against him, in which it was agreed that *Ricimer* should dispatch him, and *Severus* seize on the Empire; for *Ricimer* being a Barbarian had not the Confidence to usurp the Purple himself. Before *Majorianus* left *Gaul* he press'd the *Alani* so close, that to divert him they Invaded *Italy*, which he made haste to relieve, and follow'd 'em as far as *Tortona* in *Liguria* where he was met by *Ricimer*, who at first pretended he had brought some Forces to his Assistance, but murder'd him on the seventh of *August*, and so gave a Mortal Wound to the Empire in the West. So soon as this was done *Ricimer* return'd to *Ravenna*, where the Soldiers, who had been prepar'd before hand, declar'd *Severus* Emperor without waiting

A. D.  
461.Majorianus  
murder'd by  
Ricimer.



for any Orders or Approbation from *Constantinople*. This new Emperor, after some successful Enterprises against the *Vandals*, who had upon the Death of *Majorianus* attack'd the Islands adjoining to *Africk*, and had defeated the *Alani* who had invaded *Liguria*, was in the fourth Year of his Reign poison'd by his Friend *Ricimer*, after which was an *Inter-regnum* for some time in the West.

The Death  
of Leo the  
Great Pope  
of Rome.

Not long before this dy'd *Leo* the Great, who had been Pope of *Rome* for one and twenty Years together, a Man of a great Mind and extraordinary Qualifications, remarkable as in several other respects, so particularly in this, that whereas his Predecessors founded their Pretensions to a Superiority upon the Dignity of the Imperial City, and the Constitutions of some precedent Councils, he observing the Distractions under which the Western Empire labour'd, and which threaten'd it with a Dissolution, and that the City of *Rome*, which had been often taken and pillag'd, was in great Danger of losing her Sovereignty, chose rather to establish the Precedency he claim'd, as Pope of *Rome*, over all other Bishops whatever, upon those Words of Christ, *Thou art Peter, and upon this Rock I build my Church*; from thence claiming a peculiar Prerogative, as the immediate Successor of *St. Peter*. The Christian World has too much reason to know how this Title has been since prosecuted.

After the Death of *Severus*, who, tho' an Usurper, fell lamented by the Senate and People of *Rome*, *Genseric* once more broke out into Hostilities, and behav'd himself more like a Pirate than a Prince, sometimes infesting the Coasts of *Italy*, at others falling upon *Gaul* or the Neighbouring Islands, where, after having seiz'd on whatever things of value the Country afforded, he return'd loaden with the Spoils to *Africk*; and was usually  
so



so uncertain in his Expeditions, that they never knew where to expect or oppose him; being very often at a loss himself what Course to steer upon his first putting out to Sea, as appear'd by his Answer one Day to his Admiral, who demanding of him to what Parts he would have him Sail, he reply'd *Thither where God shall call, and the Wind drive us.*

These his continu'd Depredations made Leo at length resolve to nominate an Emperor for the West, where *Ricimer*, ever since the Death of *Severus*, had govern'd as he pleas'd, tho' without the Marks of Empire, and done the State no small Service against the *Vandals*. Leo made choice of *Anthemius*, a Man of Noble Extraction, and very wealthy, who, after he had behav'd himself with much Courage in the Wars against the *Hunns*, over whom he had obtain'd many Advantages, was advanc'd to the Principal Command in the Army; these Qualifications, and the Personal Kindness Leo had for him, made him consider him as the fittest Man for a Colleague, and accordingly declar'd him Emperor in the West. Some say this Choice was not only confirm'd by the Consent of *Ricimer* himself and the Senate, but conferr'd upon him at their united Requests; accordingly *Anthemius* set out from the East, and arrived at *Rome* on the twelfth of *April*, where he was received, and declar'd *Augustus* with the general Applause and Acclamation of the People: For as much as *Ricimer's* Power was known to be absolute in the West, it was at first agreed that he should marry *Anthemius's* Daughter, and by that means the better confirm the Sovereign Power in the Hands of his Father in Law, and to make the Empire stronger, if possible, by Alliances, Leo marry'd his Daughter *Leontia* to *Martian*, the Son of *Anthemius*, so that

A. D.  
467.

ANTHE-  
MIUS.



for ſome time both Courts were employ'd in Publick Triumphs and Diversions, as if the ancient Glories of the Empire were blooming a-freſh, and there were no Enemies able to diſturb 'em; tho' *Leo* in the miſt of theſe Solemnities had his Thoughts upon *Genſerich's* Depredations and Piracies, and what Courſe was to be taken to reſtrain him; for he had lately infeſted *Illyricum* and *Peloponneſus*, which being Members of the Eaſtern Empire more particularly concern'd him; for this reaſon he fitted out a very ſtrong Fleet, ſaid to conſiſt of no leſs than eleven hundred Sail well equipp'd, and provided with all ſorts of Ammunition and Proviſion, and made *Baſiliſcus*, Brother to his Wife *Verina*, Admiral; and at the ſame time *Leo's Fleet* deſir'd and advis'd *Anthemius* to make what Forwardneſs he could in his Preparations for the War. *Genſerich* in the mean while had recourſe to his uſual Devices, and privately inform'd *Olybrius*, a Senator, very Rich and of great Inter-eſt, That if he would join with him at that Conjun-cture againſt the two Emperors, he would employ all his Forces to make him Emperor of the Weſt. *Olybrius* willingly liſten'd to his Propoſals, and from that time forward fell off from his Affections to *Anthemius*.

Before *Leo* ſuffer'd his Fleet to put to Sea, he thought it Prudence to ſecure *Marcellianus* to his Inter-eſt, who had been formerly a great Friend to *Ætius*, after whoſe Murder he revolted from the Emperor, and perſuaded others to follow his Example, with whom he retir'd into *Dalmatia*, where he fortify'd himſelf in Deſiance of the Empire, and grew very rich and powerful in the Country; but *Leo* ſo effectually prevail'd upon him by the Intervention of ſome who had a Friendſhip for both, that he enter'd into his Service, and commanded



manded an Army in *Sardinia*, which had been lately seiz'd by the *Vandals*, whom he drove out of the Island, and having restor'd it to the Obedience of the *Roman Empire* proceeded into *Sicily*, for which he hop'd to effect the same Deliverance. About the same time *Leo's Forces* landed in *Africk*, where *Heraclius* with an advanc'd Party took the Town of *Tripoly*, and had *Basiliscus* march'd on directly to *Carthage* he might easily have master'd that City, and with it the rest of the Country, and so have put an end to the War at once. For the News of the loss of *Tripoly* and *Sardinia*, and the appearance of so powerful a Fleet, so distracted the Barbarians, that they were seiz'd with a Panick Fear; but by his dilatory Proceedings and ill Conduct, he gave *Genferich* time to look about him, and learn to despise him; whether this proceeded from his Fear and Cowardice, or his Avarice, being corrupted by a great Sum of Money sent him from *Genferich*, or whether he was persuaded to it by *Aspar*, who advis'd him to prolong the War, and thereby make himself more considerable to the Empire, the readiest way to attain the Imperial Power, to which he promis'd in time to advance him, is uncertain. *Aspar* is thought to have given him this wicked Counsel, lest *Leo*, upon his Success, should grow too Bold and Potent, and have it in his Power to ruin him and his Factionous Heretical Family. Whatever the Reasons were, *Genferich* improv'd the Advantage, rais'd all the Forces he could; Mann'd out his Fleet, and that he might gain time sufficient to provide himself, he desir'd, by his Ambassadors sent to *Basiliscus*, time to resolve either to submit to the Emperor, or continue the War. *Basiliscus* without any scruple consented to a Cessation, and in the mean time had no Care of the Fleet, but lay open to the Practices of the Enemy, who one Night,

who mis-  
carries in  
the Expe-  
dition.



A. D.  
468.

Night, whilst the *Romans* were asleep, took the Advantage of a favourable Wind, and bore down upon 'em with some Fire-Ships prepar'd for that Purpose, which they let drive with full Sail upon the *Roman* Navy, and the next Morning, before the *Romans* could have time to tack and recover themselves out of their Disorder, they drew up into a Line of Battel; but *Basiliscus* was so far from venturing an Engagement, that he tack'd about, and made way with the best Sail he had; the rest of the Fleet seeing the Admiral quit his Station follow'd his Example, and crowded after him, saving themselves where and in what manner they could. The Land-Army left behind in *Africk*, being thus abandon'd, was easily defeated by the *Vandals*, who kill'd some, and made the rest Prisoners; whilst *Basiliscus* made haste to *Constantinople*, where the People were so incens'd against him, that he was forc'd to fly for Refuge into the great Church, and at last, by the Emperor's Permission, retir'd into *Thrace*. Thus all these mighty Hopes and warlike Preparations vanish'd into Air; *Genferich* grew more bold and presumptuous upon his Deliverance, and the great Check and Disappointment of the Empire. *Marcellianus*, who had hitherto met with great Success in *Sicily*, was overpower'd by the *Vandals*, who, after the Miscarriage of the Imperial Fleet, were sent in great Numbers to the Relief of the Island, and the *Romans*, frustrated of their great Expectations, grew heartless and dispirited.

*Leo* knew very well that *Aspar* was in a great measure the Author of these Misfortunes; he was the great Patron of the *Arian* Faction, and so potent in Friends and Dependants, that *Leo* found it necessary to dissemble with him in order to ruin him, for which reason he created his Son *Cæsar*, gave him his Daughter in Marriage, and by that means



means endeavour'd to allure him into a senseless Security, if he found it impossible to reduce him to his Duty and Loyalty. The Inhabitants of *Constantinople* were much displeas'd at this Promotion, for they knew *Aspar* and all his Family were obstinate *Arians*, and were enrag'd when they beheld a Son of that Family design'd Successor to an Old Man in the Imperial Seat. In the mean time *Aspar* grew more Insolent upon his Son's Advancement, and could not conceal from the People his ambitious Designs; this provok'd the Citizens to that degree that they insulted him in the *Hippodrome*, and so terrify'd him with their Threats, that he was forc'd to fly and take Sanctuary in the Church of *Chalcedon*. The Emperor sent *Gennadius*, Patriarch of *Constantinople*, after him, and promis'd him and his Sons all the Security they could desire, if they would return; but they refus'd to stir, unless the Emperor himself would come in Person, and protect 'em from the Insolence of the Rabble; he went accordingly, took 'em home to his Palace, seated 'em at his own Table, and by his Condescension persuaded 'em to imagine he had either forgotten or forgiven their Practices against him. But finding they were Persons in no measure to be trusted, and that he must either prevent them, or be prevented by 'em, he order'd *Zeno*, an *Isaurian*, to cut off their Heads the next time they came to Court. *Zeno*, being a hardy resolute Man, punctually executed his Commission, by which means the most potent Family in the Empire, which had brought great Difficulties upon the State, and had no less afflicted the Church, was destroy'd in the height of their Ambition, to the great Safety of the Emperor and Satisfaction of the People. From hence Princes may draw this useful Maxim, Never to suffer their Ministers to grow too great, lest in time

*Aspar takes Sanctuary at Chalcedon.*

A. D.

470.

*Aspar and his Sons slain.*



time they become more powerful and popular than themselves; and ambitious Courtiers ought to be cautious in their exalted Fortunes of making their Masters jealous of their Greatness, lest they provoke the same Power that lifted them up to turn to their Destruction.

The *Arian* Hereticks, who were then very powerful and numerous throughout both the Empires, were highly affronted at the Death of *Aspar* and his Sons, but no one was more displeas'd and angry at it, irritated than their Friend and Countryman *Ricimer*; who knowing himself powerful in his Interest at home, having the Chief Command in the Army, and no less formidable in his Friends abroad, began at this time to practise against *Anthemius*, and study'd how to deprive him both of his Life and Dignity. *Evarich*, King of the *Goths* in *Spain* and *Gaul*, and *Genferich*, King of the *Vandals* in *Africk*, the Terror as well of the East as the West, were his great Friends upon account of his Original and Religion, both which were ready to create or countenance any Disturbances in the Empire, so that he made no doubt of destroying *Anthemius*, and in his Destruction revenge upon *Leo* the Death of *Aspar*. However, he either wanted Art or Care enough to weave his Designs so fine, as to make 'em pass unobserv'd by the watchful Eye of *Anthemius*, who began first to distrust, and then express his Resentments against him, and the Coals of Dissention were by their Friends on both sides blown up to that degree, that *Ricimer* was glad to provide for his Safety in *Milan*, where in appearance he desir'd to live at Peace, but was inwardly resolv'd upon *Anthemius* his Ruin. The Nobility of those Parts were very much concern'd at this Breach, which they were afraid would at length plunge *Italy* into new Mischiefs; they therefore undertook



dertook to mediate betwixt him and the Emperor, and persuaded him to a Submission ; they recommended *Epiphanius*, Bishop of *Pavia*, to negotiate a Reconciliation with the Emperor. *Epiphanius* was a Man in great Esteem for his Probity, Prudence, Eloquence and Capacity ; which Considerations made *Ricimer* willing to comply with their Desires, and accordingly the Bishop accepted of the Employment. *Anthemius* knew the Scope of *Ricimer's* Designs, in his choice of a Person so celebrated for his Sanctity ; for if he now refus'd to listen to *Ricimer's* Propositions of Peace, he should lose himself in the Opinion of honest well-meaning Men, and if he embrac'd 'em he put it once more in his Power to undo him. The Bishop deliver'd his Message to him in a very elegant, pathetic Speech, and obtain'd his Desire : *Anthemius* consented to a Peace, which he knew in his own Thoughts would not be long observ'd, and dismiss'd the Bishop highly pleas'd with the Success of his Negotiation.

After this there seem'd for some time to be a good Correspondence between 'em, but the Year following *Ricimer* broke out into open Rebellion, and with a very strong Army besieg'd *Anthemius* in *Rome*, where the Inhabitants, sensible of the Injustice of *Ricimer's* Cause, were well affected to *Anthemius*, but were afraid to declare themselves because the Rebel appear'd the more powerful. *Ricimer* press'd on the Siege with much Vigour, and so closely block'd up the Town, that first a Famine, and after that a grievous Plague rag'd within the Walls. In this condition the Emperor's whole Dependance lay in the Succours he expected from the *Goths* in *Gaul*, who were moving to his Assistance under the Conduct of *Bilimer* ; but *Ricimer* turn'd head against 'em, fought, and destroy'd a great Number of 'em, among

A. D.

462.

besieges Anthemius in Rome,



mong whom was their Commander ; and exalted by this Success renew'd the Siege with redoubled Vigour : And the City being much weaken'd by Detachments, by Famine, and the Plague, he broke into it on the eleventh of *July*, where he rag'd with as much Fury as *Alarich* or *Genseric* had done before him : Thus was the capital City of the World taken no less than three times, within the space of sixty three Years, by her most implacable Enemies. He permitted his Soldiers to plunder the Citizens, exempting only two Regions in which he had settled his own Quarters. He laid hold of *Anthemius*, and without any regard had to him as his Emperor or Father-in-Law he put him to Death, and establish'd *Olybrius* Emperor in his room. But God thought fit shortly after to punish him for his inhuman Cruelties, for he was seiz'd with a violent Pain in his Bowels, of which he dy'd on the eighteenth of *August*, and went to give a just Account of his Actions to the Impartial Judge of the Universe, after he had domineer'd like a second *Stilicho* ever since the Death of *Valentinian*. From a common Soldier he advanc'd himself by his Valour to the highest Posts in the Army, and dispos'd of the Western Empire according to his own Fancy. He had seiz'd upon the Church of *St. Agatha* in *Rome* for the Service of his *Arian* Hereticks, who could not be remov'd out of it 'till the Popedom of *Gregory I.* near one hundred and twenty Years after.

puts him to  
Death,

and dies  
himself.

*Olybrius* was scarce warm in his new Dignity before he follow'd his great Patron *Ricimer*, in Gratitude to whose Memory he made his Grandson *Gundacarius* a Patrician ; an Honour first created by *Constantine* the Great, and in so great Esteem from the very beginning, that they who were dignify'd with that Title took place of the *Præfecti Prætorio* themselves.

*Oly-*



*Olybrius* in his Death left two Competitors to the Succession, one supported by *Gundibarius*, who following the Example of his Grandfather *Ricimer* had proclaim'd *Glycerius* Emperor at *Ravenna*; the other promoted by *Leo*, who much resenting the late Revolutions in *Rome*, especially the Death of *Anthemius*, made choice of *Julius Nepos*, the Son of *Neptianus*, to whom he marry'd his Niece, and design'd him *Cæsar*. Whilst *Italy* was thus distracted and broken by Factions, *Genferich*, her ancient and avow'd Enemy, did not only oppress her by his Arms in her *African* Provinces, but encourag'd the *Ostrogoths* at once to invade the Eastern and Western Empire, to which they were animated by the Prospect of a great Booty. Hereupon *Theodimir*, their King, observing the distracted Condition of the *Roman* Empire, thought he had now an Opportunity of encroaching upon it, and enlarging his Borders, and accordingly order'd his Brother *Vindemir*, or *Windemir*, to break into *Italy*, whilst he forc'd himself into *Illyricum*, a Country stronger and better guarded. *Vindemir* dy'd in his March, and left the Execution of his Enterprize to his Son, who was met by Ambassadors from *Glycerius* with Offers of a great Sum of Money, if he would forbear his Designs upon *Italy*, and divert his March into *Gaul*, where he had Relations of his own that reign'd in full Power. *Vindemir* accepted of the Conditions, and went and join'd with the *Visigoths* in *Gaul*, and by that Junction added much to the Power of those Nations both in *Gaul* and *Spain*. In the meantime *Theodimir*, having defeated the *Sarmatæ*, attack'd *Naissus*, the capital City of all *Illyricum*, took it, and fortify'd it. After this he march'd into *Thessaly*, where he took *Heraclea* and *Larissa*, and had the like Design upon *Thessalonica*; but *Clavianus* a Patrician was got into the Town before him, and

GLYCER-  
RIUS.

The Ostro-  
goths in-  
vade the  
Empire.

with



with a good Garrison defended it, 'till by the Emperor's Order he sent out some Ambassadors with very rich Presents to *Theodimir*, who condescended to a Peace upon condition that the Eastern Part of *Illyricum* was resign'd up to his *Ostrogoths*, to which *Leo* readily consented. By this we may see how much the present Emperors were degenerated from the Virtues of their Predecessors, since instead of protecting and enlarging their Dominions by their Courage, they were content to preserve 'em by their Presents and Entreaties.

*The Church  
afflicted.*

As these Barbarians distress'd and distracted the Empire by their Arms, so they afflicted and divided the Church by their Heresies. The whole Nation of the *Goths* were obstinate *Arians*; for the Emperor *Valens*, who was himself the great Patron of *Arianism*, when requested to send 'em some Bishops for their Conversion, made choice of none but such as were the great Assertors of that damnable Heresie, who by their Doctrine took care to convert 'em from Idolatry to Blasphemy, and taught 'em to deny the Divinity of the Eternal Son of God, to the great Detriment of the Church, and Scandal of Christianity.

These *Goths*, wheresoever they planted themselves by the force of their Arms, took care by the same means to establish their Heresie; and rais'd such cruel Persecutions against the true Believers, as the Church hardly ever suffer'd from Idolaters. By this means the Western Empire became polluted with *Arianism*, whilst the East was no less distracted by the Heresies of *Eutyches* and *Nestorius*; and herein the Father of Lies had a great Advantage, for whoever zealously oppos'd the *Nestorian* Errors was branded with the *Eutychian*, and so on the contrary, by which means the Church was rent asunder, and the truly Catholick were to move as between two Rocks,



Rocks, to the great Hazard of their Faith, that on each side was threaten'd with a Shipwreck.

Leo, in recompence of the great Services *Zeno* <sup>*Zeno marries Leo's Daughter.*</sup> had done him upon the Family of *Aspar*, marry'd him to his Daughter *Ariadne*, and made him Governor of the East; the Capital of which being *Antioch* he went to reside there, carrying with him one *Peter* surnamed the *Fuller*, who had formerly been a Monk in the Monastery of the *Acemites*, but had been expell'd from thence for his Debaucheries, and Adherence to the *Eutychian* Heresie, of which he made open Profession. Having met with some Persons of Quality who were infected with the same Errors, he insinuated himself by his Flatteries into their Friendship, and by that means got Access to *Zeno*, and was favourably receiv'd by him. At *Antioch* he grew acquainted with several *Apollinarists*, call'd so from an Arch-Heretic in the Fourth Century, who taught that *Jesus Christ* was not animated with a Human Soul, the want of which was supply'd by the Divinity; that the Flesh he receiv'd from the Virgin descended originally down from Heaven, and only pass'd through Mary as through a Conveyance; and that in adoring it we are to believe it co-essential and co-eternal with the Divinity; that in *Jesus Christ* there were two distinct Sons, one of God, the other of the Virgin; that he was at first conceiv'd purely like other Men, but that after his Conception the Word descended, and operated in him as it had done before in the Prophets, without being united to him; that by his good Works he had obtain'd his Grandeur and Perfection, and was now without a Body; that the Divinity suffer'd upon the Cross; that it dy'd, and was rais'd again; with several other as absurd Dogma's, in which he resembled the *Manichees* and *Sabellians*, and some of which were afterwards copy'd by the *Eutychians*. With these Hereticks *Peter*



ter join'd himself, to calumniate *Martyrius*, Bishop of the Place, accusing him for a *Nestorian*, because he receiv'd the Council of *Chalcedon*, wherein *Eutyches* and his Doctrine were condemn'd; and that he might be the better able to usurp his See, he persuaded *Zeno*, either by himself or some other Apostates of the same Opinions, that the Church of *Antioch* would never be in order whilst *Martyrius* presided in it; of which *Leo* being advis'd, he sent for the Bishop of *Constantinople*, the better to inform himself of the Truth of the Allegations urg'd against him. *Martyrius* was so powerfully protected at *Constantinople* by *Genadius*, Patriarch of the City, that the Emperor was made sensible of his Innocence, and the Malice of his Adversary *Peter*, who in his Absence had seiz'd upon the Episcopal Chair, and created one *John* Bishop of *Apamea*, who had formerly been depos'd. The Emperor being inform'd of his wicked Practices, order'd *Peter* to be banish'd, and sent *Martyrius* back to his Church; who upon his Return finding a great Division among the People, and that *Zeno* favour'd and protected his Adversaries, publickly abdicated himself from the Bishoprick, saying, *I renounce a disobedient Clergy, a rebellious People, and a defiled Church, reserving no more to my self than the Sacerdotal Dignity*; and so divested himself of the Episcopal Ornaments, to the great Detriment of the Truth, and Encouragement of its Enemies.

A.D.  
474.  
Leo Dies.

About this time *Leo*, who had held the Reins of the Empire almost eighteen Years together, was seiz'd with a *Diarrhea*, which was attended with a Fever, and carry'd him off in a short time. He was a great Prince, wise and virtuous, and truly affectionate to the Catholick Religion, as appears by several Laws he made in favour of it; and the many Churches he built for Religious Worship. Howe-



ver he is justly tax'd for his too great Indulgence to the *Arians*, and blam'd for that he was not sufficiently cautious whom he preferr'd, such as *Basiliscus* and *Zeno*, who both prov'd bold Assertors of Heresie, and drew great Calamities upon the Empire. Some say he ordain'd his Grandson *Leo*, Son of *Zeno* and his Daughter *Ariadne*, his Successor in the Empire, and appointed *Zeno* for his Guardian, 'till he was at Years of Discretion to govern the State himself: However it were, he surviv'd not his Grandfather above ten Months, and dy'd when he was no more than two Years of Age, and so incapable of regretting the Dignity he lost.

In the mean time *Julius Nepos*, whom *Leo*, as we observ'd before, had appointed for Western Emperor, hearing *Glycerius* had possess'd himself of that Dignity, set sail for *Italy* with a very strong Fleet, and landing near *Rome*, oblig'd *Glycerius* to quit the Imperial Purple, and retire to *Salonæ* in *Dalmatia*; of which Place he made him to be ordain'd Bishop. After which *Nepos* was declar'd Emperor at *Rome*, the Affairs of which City after he had settled, he went and resided at *Ravenna*.

*Nepos declar'd Emperor at Rome.*

During these Troubles *Evarich*, or *Eurich*, King of the *Goths* in *Gaul*, encourag'd by so many Varieties and Alterations, which had in so high a measure weaken'd the Empire, fell into the Territories the *Romans* had still left in that Country. *Nepos* sent *Epiphanes*, Bishop of *Pavia*, whom we had occasion to make mention of before, to treat of a Peace with the *Goths*: The Bishop manag'd the Negotiation very prudently, and concluded a Treaty in no Point disadvantageous to the *Romans*. But *Eurich* soon after, tho' he had sworn religiously to observe the Agreement, forcibly seiz'd upon *Armagnac*, *Rovergne*, *Perigueux* and *Limosin*, and at last attempted *Clermont*, the Capital of *Auvergne*; but was coura-



giously repuls'd by *Ecdicius*, Son of *Avitus*, the late Emperor, assisted by *Sidonius Apollinaris*, his Brother-in-Law, who was Bishop of the Place, who is said to have wrought Miracles by his Prayers, his Exhortations, and Letters to several Persons of Quality, in which he implor'd their Succour in behalf of the distressed City. *Ecdicius* is reported to have made a Sally in the Day-time, attended with no more than eighteen Horse, with which he struck such a Terror into the Enemy that he put 'em into Disorder, travers'd through their whole Army, kill'd all that came in his way, forc'd 'em for some time to retire from the Walls, and return'd safe into the City without the Loss of one Man. An Action, if true, worthy to be compar'd with the Exploits of the first *Roman* Heroes, and sufficient to prove that their ancient Valour was not quite extinct, tho' like the departing Soul it surviv'd only in Particulars, whereas before it animated the whole Body.

However *Eurich* failing in his Attempts upon the State, rag'd with equal Fury against the Church, expelling or impoverishing all those who would not embrace *Arianism*; and when any of the Pastors of the Church dy'd he suffer'd none but *Arians* to succeed 'em, insomuch that in several Places the Churches lay in Ruins, the Entrances choak'd with Brambles, and Grass growing about the Altars; and this was observable not only in Country Villages but in great and populous Towns, where the People refus'd to frequent the Publick Assemblies. With such Calamities was the Church then oppress'd, in *Africa* under the Tyranny and Persecution of *Genferich*, in the West under the Cruelties of the *Arians*, and under the like Cruelties of the *Eutychians* in the East; where *Zeno* upon the Death of his Father *Leo* was acknowledg'd for Emperor, and was suspected to have contributed to his Death. He was no sooner

The distressed Condition of the Church.

Emperor at Constantinople.



sooner advanc'd to the Imperial Power, but he plung'd himself into all manner of Vices, refraining from no filthy or flagitious Act, but so wallow'd in his Debaucheries, that he thought it the Weakness of a base and low Spirit, to cover themselves in Darkness at the Commission of their Wickedness, but like the Grandeur of an Emperor, to sin in broad Day-light; and as he was thus deform'd in his Mind, so was his Body said to resemble a Satyr more than any Human Appearance, for he was cover'd all over with Hair, his Shape was deform'd, and his Physiognomy ridiculous, tho' they who beheld him, and knew the Temper of his Mind, found more reason to tremble than laugh at the sight of him. As he was thus Deform'd in his Body, and Debauch'd in his Morals, so was he no less Corrupt in his Religious Principles; for he openly avow'd himself the Protector of Heresie and Schism, and therefore drew upon the Church Calamities unexpressible. As soon as the Citizens of *Antioch* heard of his Advancement to the Imperial Throne, those of *Peter's* Faction sent their Agents to *Constantinople*, who, in the name of the rest, desir'd his Re-establishment, and brib'd several of the Courtiers to favour 'em in their Petition to the Emperor, who immediately granted their Request, and *Peter* was once more seated in the Apostolick Chair of that Province; from whence he immediately denounc'd an *Anathema* against the Council of *Chalcedon*, and maintain'd the Errors of the *Apollinarians*, and restor'd such Bishops to their respective Sees, as had been formerly depos'd for adhering to *Eutyches*. But God suffer'd not the Impiety of *Zeno* to go long unpunish'd; for *Basiliscus* observing him to be a lewd, effeminate Prince, despis'd and abhorr'd by the People for his detestable Vices, drew together a Company of Male-



contents, to whom he join'd several of his own Friends and Adherents, who, united together, rais'd a great Sedition against *Zeno* in *Constantinople*. *Zeno*, terrify'd at the Uproar, fled in a great Fright with his Wife into *Isauria*, where he was well belov'd; and *Basiliscus* was by the Soldiers saluted Emperor, who, having assum'd the Title, conferr'd that of *Cæsar* upon his Son *Marcus*; and tho' *Basiliscus* did not long enjoy his Dignity, but was Dethron'd, put to Death, and *Zeno* restor'd; yet, because he grew no better for his Misfortunes, but persever'd in his brutish sensual way of Life, he at length came to a violent End, procur'd by his own Wife, who caus'd him one Day, Drunk, as he was after an excessive Debauch of Wine, to be shut up in a Sepulchre, and dispos'd some Guards about it, in whom she could confide, to prevent him from getting out. As soon as he was recover'd from his Lethargy he made an hideous noise, and desir'd to be releas'd, but was answer'd, *The State had no farther Occasion for him, since another was now promoted to his Place*; he reply'd, *He was not at all concern'd at that, he only begg'd 'em to deliver him out of that noisome Place, and confine him to a Monastery if they thought fit, where he might end his Days in Peace*; the Soldiers were deaf to all his Lamentations, so that he dy'd in that horrible Restraint, having been first constrain'd, through Hunger, to devour one of his Arms, before his Death. Some, I know, give another Account of this Emperor's End, tho' they all agree in this, that it was violent; and *Adriadne's* Carriage after his Death, especially her great Care in promoting his Successor, and marrying him speedily upon it, leave no room to doubt what a large share she had in it.

*flee into  
Isauria.*

*His Death.*



All this while the Siege continu'd before *Clermont*; but this Year, after the Besiegers had made several Breaches in the Wall, and most of the Defendants were destroy'd, either by the Sword or some other Accidents, too obvious upon those Occasions, *Ecdicius*, in Despair of any Succour, yielded it up; and being sent for by *Nepos*, was honour'd with the Dignity of Patrician, and *Orestes* was sent into *Gaul* to succeed in the Command of the Troops in those Parts.

This *Orestes* was by Birth a *Goth*, and having acquir'd a great Reputation in the Wars, he was made General of the Auxiliary Forces of that Nation in *Italy*. He had upon all Occasions appear'd very vigorous in his Service to the Empire, and was therefore entrusted at this time with an Army to watch *Eurich* in *Gaul*, and be a Curb to his Ambitious Practices. But this Barbarian, instead of executing his Commission like a Man of Honour, turn'd his Arms against his Master, and besieg'd him in *Ravenna*. He knew *Nepos* was in a weak Condition, and could easily be suppress'd, having stripp'd himself of those Troops that should have defended him, and committed 'em to his Conduct; so that *Nepos* finding himself unable to resist him, fled to *Salonæ* in *Dalmatia*, where he was entertain'd by the Bishop *Glycerius*, whom the Year before he had depriv'd of the Empire, whilst *Orestes*, meeting with none strong enough to oppose him, seiz'd on the Imperial Power, and made the Army proclaim his Son *Augustulus* Emperor. Thus we see the Title, rather than Power, of the Western Empire bandy'd from one to another, and the Imperial Dignity toss'd from Hand to Hand, without any Reverence or Respect, by those Brokers of Majesty, who adorn'd their Creatures with the Purple, to strut upon the Stage for some time, and as

*Orestes expels Nepos,*

*and proclaims his son Augustulus Emperor.*



soon as they displeas'd 'em thrust 'em off again. We have seen no less than ten appearing upon it within the space of twenty Years, most of whom came to a violent End in their Persons, and all of 'em in their Dignities, as if Fortune had been angry with those who dar'd to assume the Title, after she had been pleas'd to break or remove the Power.

- A. D. 476. *Orestes*, having by this means comply'd with his Ambition in providing for his Family, endeavour'd to establish it by an Alliance with *Genferich*, King of the *Vandals*, the most powerful of all his Neighbours, and took Care to preserve the *Roman Territories* in *Gaul* against the *Goths*, the *Burgundians* and *Franks*, who very much encroach'd upon 'em. But all his Precautions were to no purpose, for those of the Nobility who had been oblig'd by *Nepos*, and espous'd his Interest, disdain'd the Tyranny and Usurpation of a Barbarian, who had dar'd to set up for himself without their Consents; and if of Necessity they must obey a Stranger, they resolv'd it should be one of their own Choice.
- Odoacer  
was sent into  
Italy. Whereupon they sent an Invitation to *Odoacer*, King of the *Herzli*, to come to their Assistance, and deliver *Italy*. *Odoacer* was well acquainted with *Orestes*, having serv'd as his Officer in the *Wars*; he knew the Eastern Empire was distracted with Civil Dissensions, that the West was divided and broken, that the Principal Inhabitants had fix'd their Eyes upon him, and that therefore it would be a Madness in him to omit so fair an Opportunity of aggrandising his Family and gratifying his Ambition, for which reason he was resolv'd to go whither he was call'd; accordingly he rais'd a very powerful Army consisting of his own Subjects, and such of his Neighbours as he had allur'd by fair Promises and hopes of Plunder. In the beginning



ginning of the Spring he pass'd over the *Danube*, and enter'd into *Bavaria*, where *Severin*, Bishop of the Country, who was in great Reputation for his Sanctity, came to meet him. *Odoacer* receiv'd him with a great deal of Respect, and demanded his Blessing, which the Bishop gave him, and assur'd him of a successful Expedition. From thence *Odoacer* enter'd into *Trent*, and so into the *Veronese*, and meeting nothing to oppose him in his March, he proceeded on to *Lodi* in *Liguria*, where he understood *Orestes* expected him with all the Forces, both Horse and Foot, he was able to draw together. *Odoacer* came up to him, and gave him Battel, defeated and forc'd him to fly into *Pavia* with those Troops that stuck by him; for the *Goths* forsook him in the Engagement, because he had not divided the third Part of the Land among 'em, as he had formerly promis'd. With these Troops he enter'd the Town, thinking to make it good against *Odoacer*, because it was well fortify'd, and secur'd with a good Garrison; but *Odoacer* follow'd close after him, laid Siege to the Place, and, after some vigorous Assaults, took it by Force, and expos'd it to the Pillage of his Soldiers, who destroy'd all with Fire and Sword. *Epiphanius*, the renown'd Bishop of the Place, with much difficulty prevail'd to have his Sister, and some of the best Ladies in the Town, exempted from the Outrage of the insolent Soldiers, a Favour he bought at the Expence of almost all he was worth. Here *Odoacer* was saluted *King of Italy*, on the 29th of *August*, a Title which at once satisfy'd and made him proud. From *Pavia* he march'd to *Placentia*, which open'd her Gates to him, where he put *Orestes* to Death, in the Presence, and amidst the Acclamations of the Victorious Army. After this he proceeded to *Ravenna*, which he took by Composition,

slays Orestes.



on, and flew *Paul*, the Brother of *Orestes*, whom he had left Governor in that Town. Hearing *Augustulus* had fled for Security to *Rome*, he directed his March with an Intent to Besiege the City, taking in all the Towns in his way, some of which were forc'd to Surrender, and other voluntarily submitted to his Government; as he drew near to *Rome* all the Inhabitants of the City, who expected again to be pillag'd, as they had been several times before, went out to meet him, and receiv'd him with Acclamations as their Lord and Sovereign. *Augustulus*, seeing it in vain to contend, threw off the Imperial Purple, and implor'd the Grace of the Conqueror, who gave him his Life, and confin'd him to *Lacullanum*, a Castle in *Campania*.

and De-  
thrones Au-  
gustulus.

The End of  
the Western  
Empire. In *Augustulus* fell the very Name of an Empire in the West. *Britain* had long since been quitted by the *Romans*; *Spain* was divided among the *Goths*, *Suevi*, *Alans*, and the like; *Africk* was possess'd by the *Vandals*; the *Goths*, *Burgundians* and *Franks*, had erected their several Tetrarchies in *Gaul*, and now at last *Italy* it self, that for some Ages had triumph'd over the rest of the World, became enslav'd to a Barbarian King; and *Rome*, which was once the Capital of a large and flourishing Empire, is made the Member of a petty Kingdom.

And as there was this thorough Change in the State, so was there almost as great an Alteration in the Church, and the Purity of Religion suffer'd little less than a total Eclipse, when the Majesty of the Empire was expiring; for as on one side Irreligion and Prophaneness naturally spring out of War and Confusion, so on the other all the Christian World was at present under the Dominion either of Heathen or Heretical Princes. The Kings of *Persia*, and of the *Franks* were Heathens; in the East

was



was reigning either *Basiliscus*, an *Arian*, or *Zeno*, a debauch'd, dissolute *Eutychian*. All *Africk* was in the Possession of *Genferich*, an obstinate *Arian*, and a cruel Persecutor of the Catholick Christians. *Eurich* was of the like Temper in *Gaul*, *Odoacer* in *Italy*, and the Kings in *Spain* were as zealous Asserters of the same damnable Heresie. So that from these Considerations we may reasonably conclude, it requir'd the same Almighty Power to preserve the Christian Faith pure and undefiled, as it did at first to establish it; nor are we to wonder if, in that long Night of Ignorance and Error, the Enemy took the Advantage of Sowing his Tare among the good Seed, which in succeeding Ages brought forth so plentiful an Harvest.

*Odoacer* continu'd for some time at *Rome*, where he assum'd the Sovereign Power and Absolute Dominion, which however he us'd with much Moderation, for he refus'd the Purple, and other Imperial Ornaments, contenting himself with the Marks of Royalty. He diligently apply'd himself to the Settlement of Affairs in his new Kingdom, and the Security of his late Conquests; for this Reason he courted the Friendship of the *Goths*, which *Orestes* had call'd in to his Assistance, assigning 'em a third Part of the Lands in *Italy*, which he had promis'd 'em; for the present he set aside the Dignity of Consuls in *Rome*, because they seem'd to assume too great and unreasonable a Power; and that his Subjects might be induc'd both to fear and respect him, he gave 'em some publick Examples of his Justice and Severity. When he had dispos'd of all things according to his Will and Pleasure at *Rome*, he went and settled at *Ravenna*, where he usually kept his Court.

From this time forward we hardly meet with the very Shadow of the ancient *Roman* Greatness, which



which as it exceeded all that ever went before it, so has it been equall'd by none since. The various Fortunes of this mighty State afford our Thoughts a Prospect full of Admiration and Curiosity, whether we consider it in its Birth, in its Establishment, or Dissolution; for certainly no People ever experienc'd so many Forms of Government, and yet flourish'd with equal Vigour in 'em all. Such Changes and Revolutions, as like Earthquakes would have torn up other Nations, made them the stronger; and Difficulties, that would have weigh'd down and dissolv'd other Governments, render'd them the more invincible. Their Greatness, at which the rest of the World stood amaz'd, was in few respects accidental, in most essential, and their Rise, as well as Fall, was owing not so much to Fortune as themselves. From a Pack of loose Vagabonds and wand'ring Shepherds, they form'd themselves, by degrees, into a Civil Society, and before they knew what Law and Government meant, learn'd to obey, first a Succession of Kings, different in their Tempers, and contradictory in their Maxims; the gentle Dispensation of a Legal Monarchy grew, by degrees, corrupted to an unbounded Tyranny; and that on a sudden was soften'd into the Freedom of a Common-wealth; and yet in all these Revolutions they push'd on without Intermision, to that which from the beginning they seem'd to have in view, the Universal Empire. That Maxim, which compares different Forms of Government to different Climates, and supposes this agreeable to one Nation, and that to another, would not have held with them; for they who were one Day to be the Commanders of the whole World, ought to have a Genius as extensive as their Dominions. Their Power became more enlarg'd abroad under the Imperial Dignity,  
but



but then by degrees they grew more enslav'd at home, and their Greatness being arriv'd at its Meridian shone with too intense a Heat, and foretold a Declension ; which however proceeded not so much from the Depravity of the People in general, as from the Luxury, Sloth, Pride and Ambition of their Emperors ; some of whom holding the Reins too straight, others too remiss, are an Instance to us how much the Welfare of a Nation depends upon the Dispositions of its Prince, whose Heart is in the Hand of Providence, the great Ruler of the Universe.

This great Revolution in the West happen'd about 522 Years after the Battel of *Pharsalia*, which gave a Beginning to the Empire ; 501 after the full Settlement of it under *Augustus* ; 380 after the last of the twelve *Cæsars* ; 146 after the Removal of the Imperial Seat to *Byzantium* ; about 101 after the Admission of the *Goths* into *Thrace* ; 66 from the first Captivity of *Rome* ; and 476 after the Nativity of our Saviour.

---



---

---

A N

I N D E X

Of the Principal

Men and Matters

I N T H I S

H I S T O R Y.

A

**A** Cacius, *Bishop of Amida, his extraordinary Charity,* Page 309

Adaufus, *Brother to Alarich, defeated in Italy, 289. Made King of the Goths, 297. Marries Placidia, Sister to Honorius, ibid. Makes Attalus Emperor a second time, 301. Slain by his own Subjects,* 302

Ætius *espouses the Interest of John the Usurper,*



# I N D E X.

- Surper*, 312. *Reconcil'd to Placidia*, 315.  
*Imposes upon her*, 316. *Fights Boniface*,  
 319. *His great Services in Gaul*, 326,  
 332. *Frustrates the Designs of Attila*,  
 339. *Relieves Orleance*, 341. *Slain by*  
*Valentinian's Order*, 348  
*Africk conquer'd by the Vandals*, 348  
*Alarich brought the Goths to assist Theodo-*  
*sius*, 223. *Marches into Greece*, 236.  
*Prepares to invade Italy*, 257. *Besieges*  
*Honorius*, 260. *Is defeated by Stilicho*  
*at Pollentia*, 261. *And at Verona*, 262.  
*Makes a Peace with Honorius*, 263.  
*Raises new Troubles*, 279. *Offers an*  
*Accommodation, which is refus'd*, 285.  
*Enters Italy*, 286. *Lays Siege to Rome*  
*and raises it*, 287. *Enters Rome*, 291.  
*Makes Attalus Emperor*, *ibid.* *And de-*  
*grades him*, 293. *Takes Rome*, 294.  
*Forc'd on Shoar by a Tempest*, 296. *Dies*  
*at Consentia*, 297  
*Alans fix in Spain*, 297  
*Alavivus leads the Goths into Thrace*, 167.  
*Begins a War upon the Empire*, 173  
*Also his bold Attempt*, 112  
*Ambrose, Bishop of Milan, his Embassie to*  
*the Usurper Maximus*, 201. *His Death*,  
 244. *His Doctrinal Errors*, *ibid.*  
*Amida besieg'd by Sapor*, 46. *Taken*, 48  
*Ammianus Marcellinus the Historian, his*  
*narrow Escape out of Amida*, 49  
*Amphilochius, Bishop of Iconium, his sea-*  
*sonable*



# I N D E X.

- sonable Answer to Theodosius the Great,*  
202
- Andragathius murders Gratian, 199. Is  
made Admiral of the Usurper Maximus  
his Fleet, 210. Drowns himself, 211
- Annibalianus made Governor of Cappadocia  
and Armenia the Less, 5. Slain by Con-  
stantius, 8
- Anthemius, chief Minister of State during the  
Minority of Theodosius the Younger, 275
- Anthemius, Emperor of the West, 359. His  
Death, 366
- Antiochians offend Julian, 74. Raise a Se-  
dition, 205
- Antoninus injur'd at Court flies to Sapor, 45
- Apodemius instrumental in the Death of  
Gallus, 24. Put to Death by Julian, 67
- Apollo, his Temple near Antioch burnt, 76
- Arbetio sent against the Germans, 27. De-  
feated by 'em, 28. A corrupt Judge, 49.  
Provok'd by Procopius, 113. Adheres to  
Valens, 114
- Arbogastes procures Valentinian II. to be  
murder'd, 220. Kills himself, 226
- Arcadius declar'd Emperor, 196. Marries  
Eudoxia, 235. His Remissness, 246. Per-  
secutes St. Chrysostome, 264. Dies, 274
- Arintheus sent to assist the Armenians, 132.  
Prevents the King of Persia's Designs, 133
- Artaces, King of Armenia, assists Julian in his  
Wars against the Persians, 79. Deserted  
by Jovian, 93. He is murder'd by Sapor, 130
- C c
- Arie-



# I N D E X.

<i>Arsenius made Tutor to Arcadius,</i>	196.	<i>Retires into Ægypt,</i>	197
<i>Artabanes, deserting the King of Persia's Service,</i>	131.	<i>Is kill'd by Paras,</i>	133
<i>An Assembly of Thieves,</i>			335
<i>Aspar seizes on the Usurper John,</i>	314.	<i>Defeated in Africk,</i>	319.
<i>Slain with his Sons,</i>			363
<i>Athanasarich, over-power'd by the Hunns,</i>		<i>kills himself,</i>	167
<i>Athanasius, Bishop of Alexandria, banish'd,</i>	3.	<i>Highly esteem'd by Jovian,</i>	100
<i>Attalus made Emperor by Alarich,</i>	291.	<i>Degraded,</i>	293.
<i>Once more made Emperor by Adolph,</i>	301.	<i>Taken,</i>	302.
<i>And confin'd to the Island of Lipare,</i>			303
<i>Attila invades the Empire,</i>	328.	<i>Sells a Peace to Theodosius,</i>	331.
<i>Breaks out again,</i>	335.	<i>Invades Gaul,</i>	339.
<i>Besieges Orleance,</i>	340.	<i>Engages Ætius, and is overthrown</i>	341.
<i>Enters Italy,</i>	343.	<i>Takes Aquileia,</i>	344.
<i>His Death,</i>			346
<i>Augustulus proclaim'd Emperor,</i>	375.	<i>De-thron'd,</i>	379
<i>Avitus made Emperor in Gaul,</i>	353.	<i>De-thron'd by the People at Rome,</i>	354

## B

<i>Barbatio sent to dispatch Gallus,</i>	24.	<i>Opposes Julian,</i>	38.
<i>Beheaded,</i>			44
<i>Boniface Governor of Africk,</i>	310.	<i>Sent against the Barbarians in Spain,</i>	ibid.
<i>Defeats</i>			



# I N D E X.

*seats* Castinus, 315. *Deceiv'd* by Ætius, rebels, 316. *Calls the Vandals into Africk*, 317. *And endeavours in vain to send 'em back*, 318. *Returns into Italy*, 319. *Challenges Ætius*, *ibid.* *Dies*, 320  
*Britains rebel, and set up a new Emperor*,  
272

## C

*Calocerus sets up for himself in Cyprus*, 4.  
*Taken and burnt alive*, *ibid.*  
*Castinus sent with Boniface into Spain*, 310.  
*Defeated by the Vandals*, 311. *Made General by John the Usurper*, 313. *Taken Prisoner in Africk*, 315  
*Chalcedon besieg'd by Valens*, 111  
*Chrysoftome, St. his Christian Courage* 253.  
*Persecuted*, 263. *Dies*, 266  
*Christians persecuted by Julian*, 70  
*Church, the State of it in Constantius his Reign*, 56. *In that of Valens*, 119. *Oppress'd by the Donatists in Africk*, 270.  
*Depress'd by the Goths*, 368  
*Constans created Cæsar*, 4. *His Share at the Division of the Empire*, 8. *His Wars in Gaul*, 9. *Murder'd by Gaiso*, 10  
*Constantine the Great dedicates Constantinople*, 2. *Delivers the Sarmatæ*, 3. *Divides the Government of the Empire*, 4.  
*Is baptiz'd*, 5. *Dies*, 6  
*Constantine, Junior, made Governor in Gaul*,  
*&c.* 4. *Slain near Aquileia*, 8  
*Constantine usurps in Britain*, 272. *His Pro-*  
C c 2



# I N D E X.

- Progress in Gaul*, 277. *Made Partner in the Empire by Honorius*, 288. *But acts against him*, 298. *And is put to Death*, 299
- Constantina marry'd to Gallus, 14. *Her extravagant Behaviour*, 19. *Her Death*, 23
- Constantius marry'd to Eusebia, 4. *Murders his Relations*, 8. *Creates Gallus Cæsar*, 14. *Overthrows Magnentius*, 15. *Resolves to destroy Gallus*, 23. *Grows Cruel and Jealous*, 25. *His Vanity*, 27. *Defeats the Germans*, 28. *His Ingratitude*, 31. *Makes Julian Cæsar*, 33. *Takes a Progress to Rome*, 36. *Marches against the Quadi*, 41. *And suppresses 'em*, 42. *Enters Sirmium in Triumph*, 44. *Grows jealous of Julian*, 50. *Protects the Arians*, 57. *Marches against Julian*, 62. *Baptiz'd at Antioch*, 63. *His Death*, 64
- Constantius, a Noble Roman, 298. *Made Lieutenant General by Honorius*, *ibid.* *Grants a Peace to the Burgundians*, 301. *Marries Placidia*, 303. *Declar'd Augustus*, 306. *Dies at Ravenna*, *ibid.*
- Courtiers, *their ambitious Practices*, 28
- Cylaces deserting the Persians, 131. *Is murder'd by Paras*, 133
- Cyrill, Bishop of Alexandria, 304. *Justly condemn'd*, 305. *Procures the third General Council to be summon'd at Ephesus*, 322. *Accus'd to the Emperor*, 323. *Imprison'd and releas'd*, 324
- Daga-



# I N D E X.

## D

- Dagalaiphus *his bold Answer to Valentinian,*  
 103. *Sent against the Germans,* 105  
 Dalmatius *defeats Calocerus,* 4. *And is*  
*made Cæsar, ibid. He is murder'd,* 8  
 Domitian *murder'd by the Procurement of*  
*Gallus,* 21  
 Dynamius *his Forgery,* 29

## E

- Eudocia *marry'd to Theodosius II.* 307.  
*Her Ingratitude,* 332. *Goes to Jerusalem,*  
 336  
 Eudoxia *calls Genferich into Italy,* 351. *Is*  
*led into Africk,* 352  
 Eugenius *usurps,* 221. *Turns Heathen,* 223.  
*Engages Theodosius,* 224. *Defeated,* 225.  
*Taken and Beheaded,* 226  
 Eusebia *marry'd to Constantius,* 4. *Per-*  
*suades him to make Julian Cæsar,* 32.  
*Her Practices upon Helena,* 37. *Her*  
*Death,* 56  
 Eusebius *his Enmity to Gallus,* 25. *And*  
*Ursicinus,* 49. *Punish'd with Death by*  
*Julian,* 67  
 Eutropius *opposes Rufinus,* 233. *Succeeds*  
*him in his Power,* 239. *His treacherous*  
*Practices,* 241. *Put to Death,* 250  
 Eutyches *his Heresie,* 334

## F

- Firmus *revolts in Africk,* 142. *Submits*  
*himself to the Roman General,* 143. *His*  
*Treachery,*



# I N D E X.

*Treachery*, 144. *He flies*, 146. *Hangs himself*, 147  
*Flavian, Bishop of Antioch*, 206. *His Intercession with Theodosius the Great*, 207  
*Fritigern, a Captain of the Goths*, 171. *His good Advice*, 173

## G

*Gabinus, King of the Quadi, treacherously murder'd by the Romans*, 148  
*Gaines, a great Friend to Stilicho*, 237. *Procures Rufinus to be Slain*, 238. *Turns Male-content*, 245. *Made General in the East*, 246. *His Treachery*, 248. *And Insolence*, 252. *Reprov'd by St. Chrysostome*, 253. *His Designs upon Constantinople frustrated*, 254. *His Death*, 250  
*Gaiso murders Constantians*, 10  
*Gallus created Cæsar*, 14. *His extravagant Behaviour*, 18. *And Cruelty*, 21. *His Carriage at Constantinople provokes Constantius*, 23. *who orders him to be put to Death*, 25  
*Gauls, their desperate Attempt at Amida*, 47  
*Genferich call'd by Boniface into Africk*, 317. *Conquers the Country*, 318. *Takes Hippo*, 319. *Breaks the Peace*, 326. *His Cruelties*, 327. *Concludes a Peace with the Emperor*, 330. *Sacks Rome*, 351. *His Pyratrical Excursions*, 359  
George,



# I N D E X.

George, *the Arian Bishop, his Character*, 75  
 Gildo *serves the Romans against his Brother*, 142. *Revolts*, 242. *Murders his Brother's Sons*, 243. *Overthrown*, 250. *Strangles himself*, 251  
 Godegisil, *King of the Vandals, invades the Empire*, 271. *Settles in Spain*, 277  
 Goths, *assisting Procopius, are punish'd by Valens*, 121. *Beg leave to be admitted into Thrace*, 167. *Defeat the Romans*, 172. *Besiege Adrianople*, 173. *Cut off a Roman Legion*, 175. *Overthrow Valens*, 181. *Destroy'd in the East*, 188  
 Gratian, *Son of Valentinian, declar'd Augustus*, 125. *Sends some Forces to the Assistance of Valens*, 174. *Defeats the Germans*, 176. *Marches into the East*, 177. *Makes Theodosius his Partner in the Empire*, 190. *Slain by Andragathius*, 199

## H

Helena *marry'd to Julian*, 33. *Circumvented by the Empress Eusebia*, 37. *Dies*, 56  
 Heraclian *Commands for Honorius in Africk*, 291. *Defeats the Enemy*, 292. *Usurps, and is kill'd*, 300  
 Honorius *declar'd Emperor*, 222. *Marry'd to Stilicho's Daughter*, 235. *Besieg'd by Alarich in Italia*, 260. *Reliev'd by Stilicho*, 261. *Makes Peace with Alarich*, 263. *Marries his first Wife's Sister*, 278. *Grows jealous of Stilicho*, 281.



# I N D E X.

281. *Orders him to be put to Death*, 283.  
*Rejects Alarich's Proposals of a Peace*,  
 285. *Makes Constantine his Associate in*  
*the Empire*, 288. *Besieg'd in Ravenna*,  
 291. *Makes War upon the Barbarians in*  
*Spain*, 310. *His Death*, 312  
*Hunns invade the Empire*, 328  
*Hypatia, Daughter of Theon a Philosopher,*  
*massacred in an Uproar*, 305

## I

- John usurps in the West*, 312. *Taken Prisoner*, 314. *Beheaded*, 315  
*Jovian elected Emperor*, 90. *Concludes a*  
*Peace with the Persians*, 93. *Found dead*  
*in his Chamber*, 99  
*Isauri, their Inroads into the Empire*, 20.  
*Their Depredations*, 267  
*Isdegerdes made Guardian to Theodosius the*  
*Second*, 274  
*Julian, the Apostate, created Cæsar*, 33. *His*  
*Exploits in Gaul*, 34. *His Progress there*,  
 37. *His Victory at Argentoratum*, 39.  
*Declar'd Emperor by the mutinous Army*,  
 52. *Prepares to march against Constantius*,  
 58. *His Speech to the Army*, 59.  
*Enters Sirmium*, 61. *His Reforms*  
*after the Death of Constantius*, 68.  
*He opens the Heathen Temples*, 69. *Op-*  
*presses the Christians*, 70. *Begins his Ex-*  
*pedition against the Persians*, 72. *An In-*  
*stance of his Justice*, 73. *Quarrels with*  
*the*



# INDEX.

*the Inhabitants of Antioch, 74. Endeavours to re-build the Temple at Jerusalem, 77. His Progress, 78. His Order of Marching, 80. His Success, 82. He is in great Danger, 83. His Obstinacy and Rashness, 84. He defeats the Persians, 85. He is wounded, 86. And dies, 87*  
*Julius puts all the Goths to Death in the East,* 188

## L

*Lampadius his bold Saying in the Senate,* 279

*Leo elected Emperor at Constantinople, 355. Puts Aspar and his Sons to Death, 363. Marries his Daughter to Zeno Isauricus, 369. His Death,* 270

*Libanius the Sophist, Julian's Instructor in the Pagan Superstitions, 70. His Blasphemy,* 88

*Limigantes, Sarmatæ, their Obstinacy, 42. Punish'd by the Emperor Constantius, 43*

*Lupicinus his corrupt Practices in Thrace pernicious to the Empire,* 171

## M

*Magi, their Religious Artifices,* 275

*Magnentius Rebels in Gaul, 10. His Cruelty, 11. Overthrown, 15. Kills himself,* 17

*Majorianus declar'd Emperor of the West, 355. Defeats the Vandals, 356. Murder'd by Ricimer,* 358

Mar-



# I N D E X.

- Martin declar'd Emperor in the East,* 337  
*Summons the fourth general Council,* 338.  
*His Death,* 355  
*Maximus the Philosopher and Magician,* 72.  
*Put to Death,* 139  
*Maximus Usurps in Britain,* 197. *His*  
*Cruelty,* 200. *And Policy,* 208. *Enters*  
*Italy,* 209. *Defeated and Beheaded,* 211  
*Maximus, see Petronius.*  
*Mazezil opposes his Brother Gildo in Africk,*  
*243. Drown'd by Stilicho's Procurement,*  
 251  
*Monks raise Disturbance in Alexandria,* 304  
*Mutinies in Gaul and the East,* 91. *At Ti-*  
*cinum,* 281

## N

- Nepos, Julius, declar'd Emperor in the West,*  
*371. Expell'd by Orestes,* 375  
*Nepotianus sets up for himself, and is slain,*  
 11  
*Nestorius, Bishop of Constantinople, his He-*  
*resie,* 321. *Condemn'd in the Council at*  
*Ephesus,* 323. *His miserable End,* 324  
*Nigrinus his Loyalty to Constantius,* 62. *For*  
*which he is put to Death by Julian,* 67

## O

- Odoacer invited into Italy,* 376. *Slays O-*  
*restes,* 377. *Makes himself be declar'd*  
*King of Italy,* 379  
*Olybrius, Emperor in the West,* 366  
Olympius



# I N D E X.

Olympius *practises against* Stilicho, 281. *After some Services dismiss'd from Court,* 289  
 Orestes *rebels in the West,* 375. *Slain by*  
*Odoacer,* 377

## P

Paras, *King of Armenia,* 132. *Destroys his two Friends at the Instigation of Sapor, King of Persia,* 133. *Detain'd Prisoner by the Romans,* 151. *Escapes into Armenia, and is treacherously murder'd,* 152, 153

Peter, *surnam'd the Fuller, his Heresie and Insolence,* 369, & sequ.

Petronius Maximus *murders Valentinian the Third,* 348. *Usurps the Empire,* 349. *He is slain,* 351

Placidia, *Honorius his Sister, marry'd to Adolph, King of the Goths,* 297. *And to Constantine,* 303. *Retires to Constantinople,* 311. *Made Regent of the Empire,* 315. *Her Death,* 335

Procopius *conceals himself after the Death of Julian,* 98. *Usurps,* 105. *Takes Cyzicus,* 112. *Grows insolent,* 113. *Taken and Beheaded,* 115

Promotus *defeats the Gruthingi,* 204. *Made General of the Foot by Theodosius,* 209. *Rescues the Emperor,* 218. *He is murder'd,* 219

Pulcheria *persuades Theodosius to marry,* 307. *Forc'd to retire from Court,* 333. *Marry'd to Martian,* 337.

Quadi,



# INDEX.

## Q

*Quadi invade the Empire, 41. Suppress'd by Constantius, 42. Insult the Empire, 148. Cut off two Roman Legions, 150. Waste Illyricum, 155. Sue for a Peace,*  
157

## R

*Radagaisus invades Italy, 268. Defeated, 269. And slain,* 270

*Rando, a noble German, seizes on Ments,*  
134

*Remigius his corrupt Practices,* 127, 142

*Ricimer, a Goth, made General of the Roman Army, 355. Kills Majorianus the Emperor, 357. Besieges Rome, 365. Kills Anthemius, 366. And dies,* *ibid.*

*Romanus tyrannically governs in Africk, 126. His Policy,* 129

*Rome overflown by the Tiber, 151. Imitates the Gothick Fashions, 243. Besieg'd by Alarich, 287. Taken by him, 293. And by Genferich,* 351

*Rufinus his great Interest at Court, 219. Made Tutor to Arcadius, 223. His Ambition, 232. Renders himself odious to the People, 233. His Cruelty, 234. And Treachery, 235. Slain,* 238

## S.

*Sabinianus, a decrepit old Man, made General of the Roman Army,* 44

*Sabinus, his bold Reflection,* 97  
Salut



# I N D E X.

- Salust made Præfect of Gaul, 60. His good Advice to Julian, 79. Refuses the Empire,* 89  
*Sapor, King of Persia, besieges Nisibis, 9. His Wars with Constantius, 44. Besieges Amida, 46. Takes it, 48. Concludes a Peace with Jovian, 93. Invades Armenia, 130. His Artifice,* 132  
*Saracens converted to the Christian Faith, 186. A strange Action of a Saracen, 187*  
*Sarus receiv'd into the Roman Service, 268. His Exploits in Gaul, 276. Acts against Stilicho, 282. Prevents an Accommodation between Honorius and Alarich,* 293  
*Sebastian a Commander in Julian's Army, 79. Defeats the Goths,* 178  
*Sedition at Rome, 120. At Constantino-ple, 194. At Antioch, 205. At Alexandria,* 213, 303  
*Severus declar'd Emperor at Ravenna, 357. Slain by Ricimer,* 358  
*Stilicho made a General in the Roman Army, 223. His Ambition, 232. Marries his Daughter to the Emperor Honorius, 235. Marches into the East, 237. His Exploits in Rhætia, 260. He relieves Honorius, ibid. Defeats Alarich, 266. His Policy, 262. Procures a Peace between Alarich and Honorius, 263. Defeats Radagaisus, 269. Rewarded by the Romans, 270. His Power in the Senate, 279. Put to Death,* 283  
Suevi



# I N D E X.

*Suevi settle in Spain,* 277  
*Sylvanus sent into Gaul, 28. Sets up for*  
*Emperor, 29. Murder'd,* 31  
*Sylvanus, an Advocate, his confident Re-*  
*flection,* 97

## T

*Thalassius his imprudent Behaviour, 19. Re-*  
*nounces Christianity, and is reconcil'd to*  
*Julian,* 73  
*Themistius in Favour with Julian,* 70  
*Theodosius, Senior; sent into Britain, 123.*  
*His prudent Management, 124. Sent a-*  
*gainst the Moors in Africk, 142. Ha-*  
*zards his Army, 145. His Victory, 146.*  
*Put to Death,* 147  
*Theodosius the Great declar'd Emperor by*  
*Gratian, 190. His Virtue, 193. His*  
*exemplary Justice, 194. Summons the*  
*second General Council, 196. His re-*  
*markable Saying, 197. Summons another*  
*Council, 201. Concludes a Peace with*  
*the Persians, 202. His Clemency, 207.*  
*His Proceedings against Maximus, 209.*  
*Conquers him, 211. His great Modera-*  
*tion, 212. Shuts up the Heathen Temples*  
*in Rome, 212. Reforms some Abuses*  
*there, 215. His Exploits in Macedo-*  
*nia, 216. In great Danger, 218. His*  
*Proceedings against Eugenius, 223. De-*  
*feats him, 225. Falls sick, 227. His*  
*Death, and Character, 228. A great*  
*Instance of his Christian Resignation, 230*  
*Theo*



# I N D E X.

Theodosius, Junior, *declar'd Augustus by his Father*, 263. *Marries Athenais*, 307. *His Wars in Persia*, 308. *Buys a Peace of the Hunns*, 331. *Displeas'd with his Sister Pulcheria*, 332. *And his Wife*, 334. *His Death*, 336  
 Tribigild *rebels*, 245. *Loses his Army*, 248

## V

Valens *deklar'd Emperor by his Brother Valentinian*, 103. *Displeases his Subjects*, 107. *His Cowardice*, 110. *Success against Procopius*, 114, 115. *His great Severity*, 116. *A Friend to the Arians*, 120. *Wars against the Goths*, 121. *His Tyranny*, 136. *Admits the Goths into Thrace*, 168. *Engages with the Goths*, 181. *Defeated and slain*, 182. *His Character*, 183  
 Valentinian I. *elected Emperor*, 101. *His Speech to the Army*, 102. *Associates his Brother in the Empire*, 103. *His generous Resolution*, 105. *Makes his Son Gratian Augustus*, 125. *His Cruelty*, 126. *His Exploits in Germany*, 134, 135. *His Expedition against the Quadi*, 155. *His Death*, 158. *And Character*, 159  
 Valentinian II. *declar'd Emperor*, 162. *Flies to Theodosius*, 209. *Murder'd*, 221  
 Valentinian III. *made Emperor*, 315. *Marry'd to Eudoxia*, 325. *Ravishes the Wife of Maximus*, 347. *Is slain*, 348  
 Valen-



# I N D E X.

<i>Valentine, his great Service against Tribi-</i>	247
<i>gild,</i>	
<i>Vandals conquer Africk,</i>	318
<i>Venice, when founded,</i>	343
<i>Veteranio sets up for himself, 12. Depos'd,</i>	13
<i>Urficinus sent into Gaul, 29. Procures</i>	
<i>Sylvanus to be murder'd, 31. Recall'd from</i>	
<i>his Command, 44. Oppos'd by Sabinianus,</i>	
<i>47. Accus'd at Court, 49. His generous</i>	
<i>Defence,</i>	50

## Z

<i>Zeno kills Aspar and his Sons, 363. Mar-</i>	
<i>ry'd to Leo's Daughter, 369. Made Em-</i>	
<i>peror in the East, 372. Flies into Isauria,</i>	374
<i>Zozimus his great Partiality,</i>	198

F I N I S.

